

D R A F T  
FOR APPROVAL

**PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO  
UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

---

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS  
ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS

---

MEETING IN ITS ONE-HUNDRED-AND-EIGHTH YEAR  
DENVER, COLORADO

JULY 23 – 30, 1999

**PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO  
UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

*WITH PREFATORY NOTE AND REPORTER'S NOTES*

Copyright© 1999

By

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS  
ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS

---

*The ideas and conclusions set forth in this draft, including the proposed revised language of the Rules and any comments or reporter's notes, have not been passed upon by the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws or the Drafting Committee. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the Conference and its*

*Commissioners and the Drafting Committee and its Members and Reporters. Proposed statutory language may not be used to ascertain the intent or meaning of any promulgated final proposed revision in the Rules.*

**DRAFTING COMMITTEE TO REVISE  
UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

C. ARLEN BEAM, U.S. Court of Appeals, 435 Federal Building, Lincoln, NE 68508, *Chair*  
ROBERT H. ARONSON, University of Washington, School of Law, 110 NE Campus Parkway, Seattle,  
WA 98105-6617  
RHODA B. BILLINGS, Wake Forest University, School of Law, P.O. Box 7206, Winston-Salem,  
NC 27109  
W. GRANT CALLOW, Suite 610, 425 G. Street, Anchorage, AK 99501  
MICHAEL B. GETTY, Room 2510, Richard J. Daley Center, 50 W. Washington Street, Chicago,  
IL 60602  
SHAUN P. HAAS, Legislative Council, Suite 401, 1 E. Main Street, Madison, WI 53701-2536  
DAVID PEEPLES, 224th District Court, Bexar County Courthouse, 100 Dolorosa, San Antonio,  
TX 78205  
RUSSELL G. WALKER, JR., Superior Court, 19-B Judicial District, 145 Worth Street, Asheboro,  
NC 27203  
LEO H. WHINERY, University of Oklahoma, College of Law, 300 Timberdell Road, Norman,  
OK 73019, *National Conference Reporter*  
D. JOE WILLIS, Suites 1600-1950, Pacwest Center, 1211 S.W. 5th Avenue, Portland, OR 97204

**EX OFFICIO**

GENE N. LEBRUN, P.O. Box 8250, 9th Floor, 909 St. Joseph Street, Rapid City, SD 57709, *President*  
BARRY H. EVENCHICK, 8th Floor, One Gateway Center, Newark, NJ 07102, *Division Chair*

**AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION ADVISORS**

MYRNA S. RAEDER, Southwestern University, School of Law, 675 S. Westmoreland Avenue,  
Los Angeles, CA 90005, *Co-Advisor*  
HENRY dePONT RIDGELY, Superior Court of Delaware, Courthouse, Dover, DE 19901, *Judicial  
Administration Division – National Conference of Administrative Law Judges Section Advisor*  
REAGAN W. SIMPSON, Suite 5100, 1301 McKinney, Houston, TX 77010, *Co-Advisor*

**EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR**

FRED H. MILLER, University of Oklahoma, College of Law, 300 Timberdell Road, Norman,  
OK 73019, *Executive Director*  
WILLIAM J. PIERCE, 1505 Roxbury Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48104, *Executive Director Emeritus*

Copies of this Act may be obtained from:

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS  
ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS

211 E. Ontario Street, Suite 1300  
Chicago, Illinois 60611  
312/915-0195

**PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO  
UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

ARTICLE I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

RULE 101. <del>SCOPE</del> <u>DEFINITIONS</u> . . . . .	6
RULE 102. <u>SCOPE</u> , PURPOSE, AND CONSTRUCTION . . . . .	7
RULE 103. RULINGS ON EVIDENCE . . . . .	12
RULE 104. PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS . . . . .	19
RULE 105. LIMITED ADMISSIBILITY . . . . .	24
RULE 106. REMAINDER OF, OR RELATED, <del>WRITINGS OR RECORDED STATEMENTS</del> <u>RECORD</u> . . . . .	24

ARTICLE II. JUDICIAL NOTICE

RULE 201. JUDICIAL NOTICE OF ADJUDICATIVE FACTS . . . . .	26
---	----

ARTICLE III. PRESUMPTIONS

RULE 301. <del>PRESUMPTIONS IN GENERAL, IN CIVIL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS</del> <u>DEFINITIONS</u> . . . . .	31
RULE 302. <del>APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL LAW IN CIVIL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS</del> <u>EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CIVIL CASES</u> . . . . .	34
RULE 303. <u>SCOPE AND EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CRIMINAL CASES</u> . . . . .	37

ARTICLE IV. RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS

RULE 401. DEFINITION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE . . . . .	40
RULE 402. RELEVANT EVIDENCE GENERALLY ADMISSIBLE; IRRELEVANT EVIDENCE . . . . .	40
RULE 403. EXCLUSION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE ON GROUNDS OF PREJUDICE, CONFUSION, OR WASTE OF TIME . . . . .	40
RULE 404. CHARACTER EVIDENCE NOT ADMISSIBLE TO PROVE CONDUCT, EXCEPTIONS: OTHER CRIMES . . . . .	41
RULE 405. METHODS OF PROVING CHARACTER . . . . .	54
RULE 406. HABIT: ROUTINE PRACTICE . . . . .	55
RULE 407. SUBSEQUENT REMEDIAL MEASURES . . . . .	55
RULE 408. COMPROMISE AND OFFERS TO COMPROMISE [ <i>Alternative 1</i> ] . . . . .	61
RULE 408. <u>VOLUNTARY DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u> [ <i>Alternative 2</i> ] . . . . .	62
RULE 409. PAYMENT OF MEDICAL AND SIMILAR EXPENSES . . . . .	64
RULE 410. <del>WITHDRAWN PLEAS AND OFFERS</del> <u>INADMISSIBILITY OF PLEAS, PLEA</u> <u>DISCUSSIONS, AND RELATED STATEMENTS</u> . . . . .	64
RULE 411. LIABILITY INSURANCE . . . . .	69
RULE 412. SEXUAL BEHAVIOR . . . . .	69

ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES

RULE 501. PRIVILEGES RECOGNIZED ONLY AS PROVIDED ..... 84  
RULE 502. LAWYER-CLIENT PRIVILEGE ..... 87  
RULE 503. ~~PHYSICIAN AND PSYCHOTHERAPIST – PATIENT PRIVILEGE~~  
[PSYCHOTHERAPIST] [PHYSICIAN AND PSYCHOTHERAPIST]  
[PHYSICIAN AND MENTAL-HEALTH PROVIDER] [MENTAL-HEALTH  
PROVIDER] – PATIENT PRIVILEGE ..... 92  
RULE 504. ~~HUSBAND-WIFE PRIVILEGE~~ SPOUSAL PRIVILEGE ..... 106  
RULE 505. RELIGIOUS PRIVILEGE ..... 108  
RULE 506. POLITICAL VOTE ..... 111  
RULE 507. TRADE SECRETS ..... 111  
RULE 508. SECRETS OF STATE AND OTHER OFFICIAL INFORMATION;  
GOVERNMENTAL PRIVILEGES ..... 112  
RULE 509. IDENTITY OF INFORMER ..... 113  
RULE 510. WAIVER OF PRIVILEGE ~~BY VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE~~ ..... 115  
RULE 511. PRIVILEGED MATTER DISCLOSED UNDER COMPULSION OR WITHOUT  
OPPORTUNITY TO CLAIM PRIVILEGE. .... 120  
RULE ~~512~~ 511. COMMENT UPON OR INFERENCE FROM CLAIM OF PRIVILEGE;  
INSTRUCTION ..... 121

ARTICLE VI. WITNESSES

RULE 601. GENERAL RULE OF COMPETENCY ..... 122  
RULE 602. LACK OF PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE ..... 122  
RULE 603. OATH OR AFFIRMATION ..... 122  
RULE 604. INTERPRETERS ..... 123  
RULE 605. COMPETENCY OF JUDGE AS WITNESS ..... 125  
RULE 606. COMPETENCY OF JUROR AS WITNESS ..... 125  
RULE 607. WHO MAY IMPEACH ..... 126  
RULE 608. EVIDENCE OF CHARACTER AND CONDUCT OF WITNESS ..... 126  
RULE 609. IMPEACHMENT BY EVIDENCE OF CONVICTION OF CRIME ..... 127  
RULE 610. RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND OPINIONS ..... 137  
RULE 611. MODE AND ORDER OF INTERROGATION AND PRESENTATION ..... 138  
RULE 612. ~~WRITING RECORD~~ OR OBJECT USED TO REFRESH MEMORY ..... 139  
RULE 613. ~~PRIOR STATEMENTS~~ STATEMENT OF WITNESS ..... 140  
RULE 614. CALLING AND INTERROGATION OF WITNESSES BY COURT ..... 141  
RULE 615. EXCLUSION OF WITNESSES ..... 142  
RULE 616. BIAS OF WITNESS ..... 142

ARTICLE VII. OPINIONS AND EXPERT TESTIMONY

RULE 701. OPINION TESTIMONY BY LAY WITNESS ..... 144  
RULE 702. TESTIMONY BY EXPERTS ..... 145  
RULE 703. BASIS OF OPINION TESTIMONY BY ~~EXPERTS~~ EXPERT ..... 170  
RULE 704. OPINION ON ULTIMATE ISSUE ..... 177  
RULE 705. DISCLOSURE OF FACTS OR DATA UNDERLYING EXPERT OPINION ..... 177  
RULE 706. COURT APPOINTED ~~EXPERTS~~ EXPERT WITNESS ..... 178

ARTICLE VIII. HEARSAY

RULE 801. <u>DEFINITIONS; EXCLUSIONS</u> .....	180
RULE 802. HEARSAY RULE .....	188
RULE 803. HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS; AVAILABILITY OF DECLARANT IMMATERIAL .....	188
RULE 804. HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS; DECLARANT UNAVAILABLE .....	207
RULE 805. HEARSAY WITHIN HEARSAY .....	216
RULE 806. ATTACKING AND SUPPORTING CREDIBILITY OF DECLARANT .....	216
<del>RULE 807. CHILD VICTIMS OR WITNESSES</del> .....	217
<u>RULE 807. STATEMENT OF CHILD VICTIM</u> .....	219
<u>RULE 808. RESIDUAL EXCEPTION</u> .....	228

ARTICLE IX. AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION

RULE 901. REQUIREMENT OF AUTHENTICATION OR IDENTIFICATION .....	236
RULE 902. SELF-AUTHENTICATION .....	241
RULE 903. SUBSCRIBING WITNESS' TESTIMONY UNNECESSARY .....	250

ARTICLE X. ~~CONTENTS~~ CONTENT OF WRITINGS, RECORDINGS AND  
PHOTOGRAPHS RECORD, WRITING, RECORDING, PHOTOGRAPH, AND IMAGE

RULE 1001. DEFINITIONS .....	252
RULE 1002. REQUIREMENT OF ORIGINAL .....	254
RULE 1003. ADMISSIBILITY OF DUPLICATES .....	254
RULE 1004. ADMISSIBILITY OF OTHER EVIDENCE OF CONTENTS .....	255
RULE 1005. PUBLIC RECORDS .....	255
RULE 1006. SUMMARIES .....	256
RULE 1007. TESTIMONY, <del>OR WRITTEN</del> <u>ADMISSION IN RECORD</u> OF PARTY .....	256
RULE 1008. FUNCTIONS OF COURT AND JURY .....	257

~~ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS RULES~~

<del>RULE 1101. RULES APPLICABLE:</del> .....	258
---	-----

**FINAL READING  
PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE  
FOR DISCUSSION ONLY**

<b>Rule Number</b>	<b>Rule Heading Reading</b>	<b>Line by Line Reading</b>
101		X
102		X
103	X	
103(c)		X
104	X	
104(b)		X
105	X	
106*		X
201	X	
301		X
302		X
303	X	
401	X	
402	X	
403	X	
404	X	
404(c)		X
405	X	
406	X	
407		X
408		X
409	X	
410		X
411	X	
412		X
501	X	
502	X	
502(a)(4)		X
502(d)(4)		X
503		X
504	X	
505	X	
506	X	
507	X	
508	X	
509	X	

<b>Rule Number</b>	<b>Rule Heading Reading</b>	<b>Line by Line Reading</b>
510	X	
510(b)		X
<del>511</del>		X
<u>511</u>	X	
601	X	
602	X	
603	X	
604		X
605	X	
606	X	
607	X	
608	X	
609		X
610	X	
611	X	
612	X	
613	X	
614	X	
615	X	
616	X	
701		X
702		X
703		X
704	X	
705	X	
706	X	
801	X	
801(b)(1)(B)		X
802	X	
803	X	
803(6)		X
803(22)		X
803(24)	X	
804	X	
<del>804(b)(5)</del>		X
<del>804(b)(6)</del>	X	
<u>804(b)(5)</u>		X
806	X	
807		X
808		X

<b>Rule Number</b>	<b>Rule Heading Reading</b>	<b>Line by Line Reading</b>
901	X	
902	X	
902(11)		X
902(12)		X
903	X	
1001		X
1002	X	
1003	X	
1004	X	
1005	X	
1006	X	
1007	X	
1008	X	
<del>1101</del>		X

\* A similar substantive change has been made in all Uniform Rules where the language “writing or record statement” appears.



1 “record” in Rule 101(3). The innovations also include numerous stylistic changes  
2 made throughout the Rules which have been recommended by the Committee on  
3 Style.

4 The Drafting Committee also met on October 30-November 1, 1998 and  
5 February 26-28, 1999 to consider the comments, criticisms and suggestions of the  
6 Committee of the Whole at the First Reading of proposed amendments to the  
7 Uniform Rules in 1998. Hopefully, the Committee has given due consideration to  
8 all of the views expressed by Commissioners of the First Reading even though for  
9 various reasons all of them have not been acted upon. Among the Rules in which  
10 revisions have been made are Rule 404(c) narrowing the scope of the procedural  
11 rules to apply only in criminal cases when evidence of other crimes, wrongs or acts  
12 is offered against an accused; Rule 407 clarifying the meaning of an event in  
13 determining the applicability of the rule excluding evidence of subsequent remedial  
14 measures; Rules 803(6) and 803(8) to provide that public records inadmissible under  
15 Rule 803(8) are inadmissible as business records under Rule 803(6); and Rule 807 to  
16 tighten up the criteria for determining the admissibility of statements of children  
17 relating to neglect, or physical or sexual abuse.

18 It should also again be noted that Congress added Rules 413 through 415 of  
19 the *Federal Rules of Evidence* on September 13, 1994, Pub. L. 103-222,  
20 § 320935(a), 108 Stat. 2135, effective July 9, 1995. Rules 413 through 415 permit  
21 respectively, (1) the admissibility of evidence of prior offenses of sexual assault  
22 when, in a criminal proceeding, a person is accused of an offense of sexual assault;  
23 (2) the admissibility of prior offenses of child molestation when, in a criminal  
24 proceeding, a person is accused of an offense of child molestation, and (3) the  
25 admissibility of evidence of prior offenses of sexual assault, or of child molestation  
26 when, in a civil proceeding, a claim for damages or other relief is sought against a  
27 party who is alleged to have committed an act of sexual assault or child molestation.

28 The overwhelming majority of judges, lawyers, law professors and legal  
29 organizations who responded to the Advisory Committee’s call for public response  
30 opposed the enactment of Rules 413 through 415 without equivocation. The  
31 principal objections expressed were two fold. First, the rules would permit the  
32 admission of unfairly prejudicial evidence by focusing on convicting a criminal  
33 defendant for what the defendant **is** rather than what the defendant **has done**.

34 Second, the rules contained numerous drafting problems apparently not  
35 intended by their authors. For example, mandating the admissibility of the evidence  
36 without regard to the other rules of evidence such as the Rule 403 balancing test and  
37 the hearsay rule. In turn, serious constitutional questions would arise in criminal  
38 proceedings where the rules were invoked. For these and related reasons, the  
39 Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, the Standing Committee on

1 Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Judicial Conference of the United States  
2 opposed the enactment of Rules 413 through 415.

3 Alternatively, the Standing Committee and the Judicial Conference  
4 recommended the adoption of an amendment to Rules 404 and 405 of the *Federal*  
5 *Rules of Evidence* proposed by the Advisory Committee which would provide for  
6 the admission of such evidence under limited conditions. However, Congress  
7 elected not to accept the recommendation.

8 In spite of the expressed concerns as to the constitutionality of Rules 413  
9 through 415, they are being given surprising vitality among the Federal Circuit  
10 Courts that have considered the issue. These courts have held that the rules do not  
11 violate the Due Process Clause subject to the balancing of relevancy against unfair  
12 prejudice within Rule 403 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. See *United States v.*  
13 *Mound*, 149 F.3d 799 (8th Cir. 1998); *United States v. Summer*, 119 F.3d 658 (8th  
14 Cir. 1997); *United States v. Castillo*, 140 F.3d 874 (10th Cir. 1998); *United States*  
15 *v. Guardia*, 135 F.3d 1326 (10th Cir. 1998); *United States v. Enjady*, 134 F.3d  
16 1427 (10th Cir. 1998); and *United States v. Larson*, 112 F.3d 600 (2d Cir. 1997).

17 However, there is still some judicial concern as to the constitutionality of  
18 these rules. See the dissenting opinion from an order denying a petition for  
19 rehearing *en banc* in *United States v. Mound*, 157 F.3d 1153 (8th Cir. 1998), in  
20 which it is argued that an *en banc* court ought to consider the constitutionality of  
21 Rule 413 because the rule “presents [so] great a risk that the jury will convict a  
22 defendant for his past conduct or unsavory character” that it violates due process.  
23 *Id.* at 157 F.3d 1153. See further, M.A. Sheft, *Federal Rules of Evidence, 413: A*  
24 *Dangerous New Frontier*, 33 Am. Crim. L. Rev. 57, 73 (1995).

25 In any event, the propriety of including Rules 413 through 415 in the  
26 *Uniform Rules of Evidence* is questionable at best. There is no State which has  
27 adopted these rules to date. In Arizona, their adoption was considered by the  
28 Supreme Court of Arizona, but rejected largely for the same reasons they were  
29 rejected by the Judicial Conference of the United States. See Robert L. Gottsfield,  
30 *We Just Don't Get It: Improper Admission of Other Acts Under Evidence Rule*  
31 *404(B) as Needless Cause of Reversal in Civil and Criminal Cases*, Ariz. Att'y,  
32 Apr. 1997 at 24. Connecticut has reprinted Federal Rules 413 through 415 in its  
33 Trial Lawyers Guide to Evidence, but they are inapplicable in state court  
34 proceedings. Indiana has a rule similar to Federal Rule 414, but it is more carefully  
35 drawn with procedural safeguards. See Ind. Code Ann. § 35-37-4-15 (West 1997).  
36 California also has statutes authorizing the introduction of prior sexual offenses or  
37 acts of domestic violence subject to balancing relevancy against unfair prejudice.  
38 See Cal. Evid. Code §§ 1108, 1009 (West 1997). Missouri also had a blanket rule

1 admitting evidence of prior acts of child molestation similar to Federal Rule 414.  
2 *See Mo. Ann. Stat. § 566.025 (West 1978).*

3 For the foregoing reasons and apparent lack of support to date among the  
4 several States for the enactment of rules similar to Rules 413 through 415, the  
5 Drafting Committee, at its meeting in Cleveland, Ohio, on October 4-6, 1996, voted  
6 unanimously not to include or recommend the adoption of Rules 413 through 415  
7 by the Conference.

8 Similarly, the Drafting Committee does not recommend the adoption of the  
9 Advisory Committee's earlier proposed amendment to Rule 404 of the *Federal*  
10 *Rules of Evidence*.

11 These decisions of the Drafting Committee have now been reinforced by the  
12 decision of the Supreme Court of Missouri in *State v. Burns*, 978 S.W.2d 759 (Mo.  
13 1998), holding that Section 566.025, *supra*, contravened the Missouri Constitution.  
14 In this case, a prosecution for statutory sodomy, the trial court admitted the  
15 testimony of two witnesses relating to prior uncharged acts of sexual abuse  
16 committed by the defendant pursuant to Section 566.025, RSMo 1994, providing  
17 that evidence of other charged and uncharged crimes "shall be admissible for the  
18 purpose of showing the propensity of the defendant to commit the crime or crimes  
19 with which he is charged."

20 The Supreme Court reasoned that Section 566.025 violated Article I,  
21 Section 17 providing "[t]hat no person shall be prosecuted criminally for felony or  
22 misdemeanor otherwise than by indictment or information" and Article I, Section  
23 18(a) providing "[t]hat in criminal prosecutions that accused shall have the right . . .  
24 to demand the nature and cause of the accusation; . . ." In doing so it rejected the  
25 State's argument that Section 566.062 did not violate Sections 17 and 18(a) of  
26 Article I since the defendant was not "on trial" for the uncharged conduct because  
27 he could be convicted only for the formally charged crime. This interpretation, the  
28 Court reasoned, would enable the jury to "improperly convict the defendant because  
29 of his propensity to commit such crimes with regard to whether he is actually guilty  
30 of the charged crime. \* \* \* As a result, the defendant is forced to defend against  
31 the uncharged conduct in addition to the charged crime."

32 The Supreme Court also rejected the State's argument that in determining  
33 the admissibility of propensity evidence under Section 566.025 the trial court can  
34 balance the value and effect of evidence of other crimes. This interpretation, the  
35 Court also reasoned, would require ignoring the Legislature's use of the mandatory  
36 term "shall," an approach which has largely been ignored by the Federal Circuit  
37 Court in dealing with that issue. Finally, the defendant also contended that Section  
38 566.025 violated the Fifth, Sixth, and Fourteenth Amendments to the United States

1 Constitution. However, the Court did not reach these issues by concluding that the  
2 challenge under the Missouri Constitution was dispositive.

3           Within the foregoing approach these amendments of the Uniform Rules of  
4 Evidence of 1974, As Amended, are respectfully submitted for Conference  
5 consideration and final approval. The Drafting Committee proposes to read line-by-  
6 line only those rules in which substantive amendments have been finalized, referring,  
7 as directed by the Executive Committee, to the balance on a rule heading by rule  
8 heading basis. The Reporter has prepared a chart appended at the end of this  
9 Prefatory Note to assist you in following the reading of the Rules. At the same  
10 time, Rules identified for rule heading reading may be discussed as well as those  
11 programmed for line-by-line consideration.



1 conform the rules to the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic  
2 Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of  
3 Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar  
4 Association. Although both the *Federal Rules of Evidence* and the *Uniform Rules*  
5 *of Evidence* presently include specific reference, when appropriate, to “data  
6 compilations” to accommodate the admissibility of records stored electronically,  
7 many business and governmental records do not now consist solely of data  
8 compilations. Rather, in today’s technological environment, records are kept in a  
9 variety of mediums other than in just data compilations. “Records” may include  
10 items created, or originated, on a computer, such as through word processing or  
11 spreadsheet programs; records sent and received through electronic  
12 communications, such as electronic mail; data stored through scanning or image  
13 processing of paper originals; and information compiled into data bases. One, or all,  
14 of these processes may be involved in ordinary and customary business and  
15 governmental record-keeping. Modern technology thus dictates that any of the  
16 foregoing records should be admissible when they are relevant if reasonable  
17 thresholds of evidentiary reliability are satisfied. The Rule 101(3) definition of  
18 “record” and the proposed amendments to the Uniform Rules utilizing the term  
19 “record” are intended to accommodate these innovations in record keeping, as well  
20 as to continue to accommodate more traditional forms of record keeping, such as  
21 writings, recordings and photographs. *See*, in this connection, Fry, Patricia  
22 Brumfield, *X Marks the Spot: New Technologies Compel New Concepts for*  
23 *Commercial Law*, 26 Loyola of Los Angeles L. Rev. 607 (1993).

24 The definition of “record” in Rule 101(3) is derived from § 5-102(a)(14) of  
25 the Uniform Commercial Code and would carry forward consistently the established  
26 policy of the Conference to accommodate the use of electronic evidence in business  
27 and governmental transactions. It should be made clear that the term includes all  
28 writings, recordings, photographs and images for the purpose of interpreting the  
29 proposed amendments to the Uniform Rules where the term “record” is used.  
30 “Writings,” “recordings,” “photographs” and “images” are separately defined in  
31 Rule 1001 of Article X as these terms are used in interpreting the original writing  
32 (“best evidence”) rule.

33 *See further*, the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 1001, *infra*.

34 **RULE 102. SCOPE, PURPOSE, AND CONSTRUCTION.**

35 (a) Rules applicable. Except as otherwise provided in subdivision (b), these

36 Rules apply to all actions and proceedings in the courts of this State.



1                   The Uniform Rules of Criminal Procedure change the preliminary  
2                   examination to a detention hearing. This terminology is used in  
3                   Subdivision (b)(3).

4                   Neither the existing black letter of subdivision (b)(3), now numbered subdivision  
5                   (b)(4), nor the **Comment** are now applicable due to amendments made to the  
6                   *Uniform Rules of Criminal Procedure*. The **Comment** to Rule 345 of the *Uniform*  
7                   *Rules of Criminal Procedure* providing for a probable cause hearing states that  
8                   “these Rules include no provision for preventative detention. The only issue in the  
9                   Rule 345 hearing is that specified in subdivision (d) below, ‘whether there is  
10                  probable cause to believe that a crime has been committed and that the defendant  
11                  committed it.’ This is quite different from the issues regarding the defendant’s  
12                  dangerousness and likelihood of nonappearance. . . .”

13                  The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 102 departs from the existing  
14                  structure of Uniform Rules 101 and 1101 and from the uniformity which currently  
15                  exists between the structure of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* and Rules 101 and  
16                  1101 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. The Advisory Committee on the Federal  
17                  Rules has not recommended any amendments to Federal Rule 101. However, the  
18                  departure from Federal Rule 101 is structural only except for the substantive  
19                  changes in revised Uniform Rule 102(b)(4).

20                  Proposed Uniform Rule 102(b) retains in part the introductory clause in the  
21                  black letter of the current Uniform Rule 1101(b) by providing that the rules “other  
22                  than those applicable with respect to privileges do not apply” in the enumerated  
23                  situations. This general language concerning the inapplicability of the rules of  
24                  evidence in the proceedings enumerated in renumbered subdivisions (1) through (4)  
25                  is not intended to eliminate the requirement that the evidence offered in these  
26                  proceedings be relevant and not substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair  
27                  prejudice as provided in Uniform Rules 401 through 403. *See, for example, People*  
28                  *v. Turner, 128 Ill.2d 540, 539 N.E.2d 1196, 132 Ill. Dec. 390 (Ill. 1989)*, that the  
29                  test governing admissibility at the sentencing hearing “is whether the evidence is  
30                  relevant and reliable” and *State v. Williams, 73 Ohio St.3d 153, 652 N.E.2d 721*  
31                  *(Ohio 1995)*, holding that in sentencing proceedings the rules of evidence “impose  
32                  upon the trial court the duty to weigh the probative value of the evidence against the  
33                  potential for unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, and misleading of the jury.”

34                  In contrast to current Uniform Rule 1101, for structural reasons, the  
35                  Drafting Committee has also renumbered subdivision (4) exempting contempt  
36                  proceedings from the application of the rules of evidence and subdivision (3)  
37                  exempting certain miscellaneous proceedings to subdivisions (3) and (4)  
38                  respectively. It has also included the words “miscellaneous proceedings, such as” in  
39                  the introduction to renumbered Rule 101(b)(4) to accommodate the expansion of

1 the types of proceedings in which the rules of evidence should not apply, such as  
2 juvenile disposition hearings, to avoid attempting to catalogue the myriad of types of  
3 proceedings in which the rules of evidence may not apply in the several state  
4 jurisdictions.

5 Unlike existing Uniform Rule 1101(b)(3), it is recommended that the word  
6 “sentencing” be bracketed in proposed Uniform Rule 102(b)(4) to give the States  
7 flexibility in determining the extent to which the rules of evidence are to apply in  
8 sentencing proceedings. It is true that a majority of the States in their black letter  
9 law provide that the rules of evidence do not apply in sentencing proceedings.  
10 These are: **Alabama**, *Ala. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid. 101(c)(2)*;  
11 **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **California**, *Pretrial and Trial Rules, Div. 3, c.*  
12 *IV, Rule 420(b) and c. V, Rule 433(c)(1)*; **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*;  
13 **Connecticut**, *Conn. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*;  
14 **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. § 626-1, R.1101(d)(3)*; **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid. 101(e)(3)*;  
15 **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 101(c)(2)*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 1101(c)(4)*; **Kentucky**, *Ky.*  
16 *R. Evid. 1101(d)(5)*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art. 1101(c)(4) (West 1997)*;  
17 **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid. 1101(b)(4)*; **Maryland**, *Md. R. Evid. 5-101(b)(9)*; **Michigan**,  
18 *Mich. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Montana**,  
19 *Mont. R. Evid. 101(c)(3)*; **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-1101(d)(3) (Supp. 1996)*;  
20 **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 47.020(2)(C) (1995)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid.*  
21 *1101(d)(3)*; **New Jersey**, *N.J. R. Evid. 101(a)(2)(c)*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid.*  
22 *11-1101(d)(2)*; **North Carolina**, *N.C. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R.*  
23 *Evid. 1101(d)(3)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio R. Evid. 101(c)(3)*; **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit.*  
24 *12, § 2103(b)(3) (West 1997)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.015(4)(d) (1989), Or.*  
25 *Rev. Stat. § 137.090(1) (1989)*; **Pennsylvania**, *42 Pa. C. S. A. § 9711(a)(2)*;  
26 **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid. 101(b)(3)*; **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*;  
27 **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Washington**,  
28 *Wash. R. Evid. 1101(c)(3)*; **West Virginia**, *W.Va. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Wisconsin**,  
29 *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 911.01(4)(c) (West 1997)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid.*  
30 *1101(b)(3)*.

31 In the following seven States it has been held that a strict application of the  
32 rules of evidence is not required in the sentencing phase of the trial: **Illinois**, *People*  
33 *v. Turner*, 128 Ill. 2d 540, 539 N.E.2d 1196, 132 Ill. Dec. 390 (Ill. 1989); **Kansas**,  
34 *State v. Torrence*, 22 Kan. App. 2d 721, 922 P.2d 1109 (Kan. Ct. App. 1996);  
35 **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Goodwin*, 414 Mass. 88, 605 N.E.2d 827 (Mass.  
36 1993); **Mississippi**, *Williams v. State*, 684 So. 2d 1179 (Miss. 1996); **New York**,  
37 *People v. Wright*, 104 Misc. 2d 911, 429 N.Y.S.2d 993 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1980); **South**  
38 **Dakota**, *State v. Habbena*, 372 N.W.2d 450 (S.D. 1985); and **Virginia**, *Alger v.*  
39 *Commonwealth*, 19 Va. App. 252, 450 S.E.2d 765 (Va. Ct. App. 1994).

1 In contrast, there are three jurisdictions which require that the rules of  
2 evidence apply, in whole, or in part, to sentencing proceedings. These are: **Arizona**,  
3 *Ariz. R. Evid. 1101(d)* and *Ariz. Rev. Stat. § 13-703*; **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid. 101*  
4 and *Tenn. Code Ann. § 40-35-209(b) (1995)*; and **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 101(d)(1)*.

5 Some jurisdictions adhere to the rule that the rules of evidence are  
6 inapplicable except in capital cases. These are: **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art.*  
7 *1101(C)(4)* and *La. Code Crim. Proc. Ann. art. 905.2 (West 1998)*; **Maryland**, *Md.*  
8 *R. Evid. 5-101(b)(9)*; and **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*.

9 There are also five States which have specific provisions governing the  
10 applicability of the rules of evidence in capital cases. These are: **Florida**, *Fla. Stat.*  
11 *Ann. § 921.141(1) (West 1997)*; **Maryland**, *Md. Ann. Code of 1957, art. 27,*  
12 *§ 413(c)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio Rev. Code Ann. § 2929.04(c)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat.*  
13 *§ 163.150(1) (amended 1997)*; and **Tennessee**, *Tenn. Code Ann. § 39-13-204(c)*  
14 *(amended 1997)*.

15 Finally, in a few jurisdictions, limitations on the inapplicability of the rules of  
16 evidence in sentencing proceedings have been imposed by judicial decision even  
17 where the black letter law provides otherwise. See, for example, **Hawaii**, where it  
18 has been held in *State v. Villeza*, 942 P.2d 522 (*Haw. 1997*) that the rules of  
19 evidence do apply in a hearing to determine whether an extended term of sentence  
20 should be imposed under *Haw. Rev. Stat. § 706-622*; **Indiana**, where it has been  
21 held in *Poore v. State*, 685 N.E.2d 36 (*Ind. 1997*), that evidentiary restrictions apply  
22 to the extent that they are implicated in a habitual offender proceeding; and  
23 **Oklahoma**, where it has been held, as a general rule, that even though the rules of  
24 evidence do not apply to sentencing proceedings under *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 12,*  
25 *§ 2103(B)(2) (West 1997) [Hunter v. State, 825 P.2d 1353 (Okla. Crim. App.*  
26 *1992)]*, the Court of Criminal Appeals has nevertheless held that the rules of  
27 evidence are applicable to sentencing proceedings under recidivist statutes [*Wade v.*  
28 *State*, 624 P.2d 86 (*Okla. Crim. App. 1981*)] and to second-stage jury sentencing  
29 proceedings [*Castro v. State*, 745 P.2d 394 (*Okla. Crim. App. 1987*)].

30 Accordingly, the Drafting Committee has concluded that the States should  
31 be afforded an option in the Uniform Rules to exercise their own discretion in  
32 fashioning rules governing the applicability of the rules of evidence in sentencing or  
33 other similar proceedings, including dispositions in juvenile cases. Following the  
34 discussion of the First Reading Draft by the Committee of the Whole, it is still the  
35 view of the Drafting Committee that the bracketed word “sentencing” should be  
36 retained in the rule since inclusion of the word “sentencing” comports with the *black*  
37 *letter law* in a majority of the States that the rules of evidence do not apply in  
38 sentencing proceedings. At the same time, the Committee believes that bracketing  
39 the word has three advantages in promulgating a revised body of evidentiary rules.

1 It recognizes the diversity which currently exists among the several States with  
2 respect to the types of sentencing proceedings in which the rules of evidence either  
3 do, or do not, apply. It encourages the several States to examine seriously the types  
4 of sentencing proceedings in which the rules of evidence should or should not apply.  
5 Finally, it affords individual States an opportunity to make reasoned decisions with  
6 respect to the types of sentencing proceedings in which the rules of evidence should  
7 apply.

8 The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 102, now incorporated in  
9 subdivision (c), is clarifying only and no change in substance is intended. The word  
10 “shall” has been changed to “must” based on a stylistic recommendation.

11 **RULE 103. RULINGS ON EVIDENCE.**

12 (a) Effect of erroneous ruling. Error may not be predicated upon a ruling  
13 ~~which~~ that admits or excludes evidence unless a substantial right of the party is  
14 affected, and:

15 (1) ~~Objection. In case~~ if the ruling is one admitting evidence, a timely  
16 objection or motion to strike appears of record, stating the specific ground of  
17 objection, if the specific ground was not apparent from the context; or

18 (2) ~~Offer of proof. In case~~ if the ruling is one excluding evidence, the  
19 substance of the evidence was made known to the court by offer or was apparent  
20 from the context within which questions were asked.

21 (b) Record of offer and ruling. The court may add any other or further  
22 statement ~~which~~ that shows the character of the evidence, the form in which it was  
23 offered, the objection made, and the ruling thereon. It may direct the making of an  
24 offer in question and answer form.

1            (c) Effect of pretrial ruling. If the court makes a definitive pretrial ruling on  
2 the record admitting or excluding evidence, a party need not renew an objection or  
3 offer of proof at trial to preserve a claim of error for appeal.

4            (c) (d) Hearing of jury. In jury cases, proceedings shall must be conducted,  
5 to the extent practicable, so as to prevent inadmissible evidence from being  
6 suggested to the jury by any means, such as making statements or offers of proof or  
7 asking questions ~~in~~ within the hearing of the jury.

8            (d) (e) Errors affecting substantial rights. ~~Nothing in this~~ This rule  
9 precludes does not preclude a court from taking notice of ~~errors~~ an error affecting a  
10 substantial ~~rights although they were~~ rights even if it was not brought to the  
11 attention of the trial court.

### Reporter's Notes

13            Non-substantive changes have been made in Uniform Rules 103(a)(1) and  
14 (2) and renumbered subdivision (d) and (e) based on stylistic recommendations.

15            The earlier recommendation to add a subdivision (e) to Uniform Rule 103  
16 was a revised version of the now withdrawn Proposed Rule 103(e) of the *Federal*  
17 *Rules of Evidence*. This proposed rule was withdrawn by the Advisory Committee  
18 due to the controversy surrounding the finality which should be accorded pretrial  
19 rulings on objections to, or proffers of, evidence. The withdrawn Proposed Federal  
20 Rule 103(e) provided as follows:

21            (e) Effect of pre-trial ruling. A pretrial objection to or  
22 proffer of evidence must be timely renewed at trial unless the court  
23 states on the record, or the context clearly demonstrates, that a ruling  
24 on the objection or proffer is final.

25            As originally enacted, Federal Rule 103 did not deal with whether a losing  
26 party on a pretrial motion concerning the admissibility of evidence was required to  
27 renew its objection or offer of proof at trial to preserve the question for  
28 consideration on appeal. Differing approaches evolved in the several circuits with  
29 corresponding uncertainty among the litigants as to the manner in which the issue

1 should be handled. This proposed Federal Rule 103(e) was intended to clarify the  
2 different practices among the several circuits regarding the finality of rulings on  
3 pretrial motions concerning the admissibility of evidence. *See*, for a survey of the  
4 cases, *United States v. Mejia-Alarcon*, 995 F.2d 982 (10th Cir. 1993), *cert. denied*,  
5 510 U.S. 927, 114 S.Ct. 334, 126 L.Ed.2d 279 (1993).

6 The Advisory Committee Note to the withdrawn proposed Federal Rule  
7 103(e) stated that the Rule “does not excuse a litigant from having to satisfy the  
8 requirements of *Luce v. United States*, 469 U.S. 38, 105 S.Ct. 460, 83 L.Ed.2d 443  
9 (1984) to the extent applicable. In *Luce*, the Supreme Court held that an accused  
10 must testify at trial in order to preserve for appeal any Rule 609 objection to a trial  
11 court’s ruling on the admissibility of the accused’s prior convictions for  
12 impeachment.” In public comment, the Committee has been urged to abandon this  
13 approach because “it creates a tactical dilemma for defendants who believe that they  
14 have a better chance of obtaining an acquittal if they are silent, because the jury is  
15 likely to misuse their criminal history as propensity evidence rather than as  
16 impeachment.” (*See Letter of Professor Myrna S. Raeder, Southwestern University*  
17 *School of Law, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1, 1996*). The effect of *Luce* on  
18 the necessity for renewing objections at trial impacts upon the impeachment of  
19 witnesses with prior convictions under Rule 609 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*.

20 Public reaction to the withdrawn proposed Federal Rule 103(e) was mixed.  
21 Some favored the rule as proposed. Others agreed that Federal Rule 103 should be  
22 clarified to deal with the uncertainty among litigants as to claiming error on a  
23 pretrial ruling admitting or excluding evidence, but have argued that the default  
24 solution should be the reverse of the rule as proposed and provide as follows:

25 A pretrial objection to or proffer of evidence does not have to  
26 be renewed at trial, unless the court states on the record, or the  
27 context clearly demonstrates, that a ruling on the objection or proffer  
28 is not final.

29 Others voiced no opposition to the withdrawn Federal Rule 103. Still others took  
30 no position.

31 Finally, Professor Richard Friedman of the University of Michigan School of  
32 Law, testifying at the Public Hearing on Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules  
33 of Evidence, and without questioning the need for a default rule, also argued that  
34 the default rule should be the opposite, namely, that the in limine objection or  
35 proffer should preserve the issue for consideration on appeal. (*See Public Hearing*  
36 *on Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules of Evidence, January 18, 1996*).

1           The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* revisited the  
2 issue at its meeting on April 14-15, 1997 and approved the following amendment to  
3 Rule 103 to deal with rulings on motions in limine:

4                   **(e) Motions in limine.** If a party moves for an advance  
5 ruling to admit or exclude evidence, the court may rule before the  
6 evidence is offered at trial or may defer a decision until the evidence  
7 is offered. A motion for an advance ruling, when definitively  
8 resolved on the record, is sufficient to preserve error for appellate  
9 review. But in a criminal case, if the court’s ruling is conditioned on  
10 the testimony of a witness or the pursuit of a defense, error is not  
11 preserved unless that testimony is given or that defense is pursued.  
12 Nothing in this subdivision precludes the court from reconsidering an  
13 advance ruling.

14           This proposed Federal Rule 103(e) retained in substance the default rule as  
15 earlier proposed in the withdrawn rule. At the same time, it also addressed the  
16 requirements of the *Luce* case, but in a broader context by requiring that “if the  
17 court’s ruling is conditioned on the testimony of a witness or the pursuit of a  
18 defense, error is not preserved unless that testimony is given or that defense is  
19 pursued.” The *Luce* principle has also been extended in the rule to include  
20 comparable situations to the issue addressed in *Luce* by some lower federal courts.  
21 *See*, for example, *United States v. Weichert*, 783 F.2d 23 (2d Cir. 1986) (applying  
22 *Luce* where defendant may be impeached with evidence offered under Rule 608);  
23 *United States v. DiPaolo*, 804 F.2d 225 (2d Cir. 1986) (impeachment of  
24 defendant’s witness); *United States v. Ortiz*, 857 F.2d 900 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*,  
25 489 U.S. 1070 (1989) (where uncharged misconduct is ruled admissible if the  
26 defendant pursues a certain defense).

27           However, the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the United  
28 States rejected the proposed Federal Rule 103(e) on technical grounds. The  
29 Advisory Committee then revisited the issue at its meeting on October 20-21, 1997,  
30 considered alternatives to the proposed rule and approved sending to the Standing  
31 Committee a revised amendment dealing with the effect of pretrial rulings on the  
32 admissibility of evidence by adding the following paragraph at the end of Rule  
33 103(a):

34                   Once the court, at or before trial, makes a definitive ruling on the  
35 record admitting or excluding evidence, a party need not renew an  
36 objection or offer of proof to preserve a claim of error for appeal.  
37 But if under the court’s ruling there is a condition precedent to  
38 admission or exclusion, such as the introduction of certain testimony

1 or the pursuit of a certain claim or defense, no claim of error may be  
2 predicated upon the ruling unless the condition precedent is satisfied.

3 The newly proposed amendment to Rule 103(a) met the technical objections of the  
4 Standing Committee, broadened the rule to apply to all motions, in limine and  
5 otherwise, broadened the holding in the *Luce* case, *supra*, to require the fulfillment  
6 of any condition precedent for claiming error on the admission or exclusion of  
7 evidence and includes the rule in subdivision (a) where the Advisory Committee  
8 believes the issue should more logically be addressed than in a separate subdivision  
9 of Rule 103. The Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the United  
10 States approved this proposed amendment of Rule 103(a) and it was issued for  
11 public comment on August 15, 1998.

12 Following public comment, Federal Rule 103(a) has now been further  
13 revised for submission to the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the  
14 United States as follows:

15 Once the court makes a definitive ruling on the record admitting or  
16 excluding evidence, either at or before trial, a party need not renew  
17 an objection or offer of proof to preserve a claim of error for appeal.

18 This newly proposed Rule eliminates the second sentence from the black letter of  
19 the earlier proposed rule requiring any condition precedent to admission or  
20 exclusion of the evidence to be satisfied before a claim of error could be predicated  
21 on the court's ruling. However, nothing in the newly proposed amendment is  
22 intended to affect the rule set forth in *Luce v. United States, supra*, and its progeny .

23 In contrast to the now proposed amendment of Federal Rule 103(a), Rule  
24 103(e) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* originally proposed by the Drafting  
25 Committee stated as a default rule that counsel for the losing party must renew at  
26 trial any pretrial objection or offer of proof. It also differed from the proposed  
27 amendment of Rule 103(a) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* in that a renewal of the  
28 objection or offer of proof was not required if the court, either on the request of  
29 counsel, or the court on its own motion, stated that "the objection or proffer is  
30 final." Counsel would bear the risk of waiving an appealable issue if the requisite  
31 pretrial ruling of finality was not obtained or the objection, or offer of, proof was  
32 not renewed at trial.

33 As originally proposed, the requirement in Uniform Rule 103(e) for the  
34 renewal of a pretrial objection or offer of proof at trial was in accord with the rule  
35 generally followed among the several States where the issue has been raised on  
36 appeal. *See*, in this connection, *State v. Barnett, 67 Ohio App. 3d 760, 588 N.E.2d*  
37 *887 (Ohio Ct. App.1990)* as follows:

1 An order granting or denying a motion in limine is a tentative,  
2 preliminary or presumptive ruling about an evidentiary issue that is  
3 anticipated, and an appellate court need not review the propriety of  
4 such an order unless the claimed error is preserved by a timely  
5 objection when the issue is actually reached during trial.

6 See also, *State v. Maurer*, 15 Ohio St. 3d 239, 15 O.B.R. 379, 473 N.E.2d  
7 768 (Ohio 1984) and *Deagan v. Dietz*, No. 91-OV-2867, 1996 WL 148612 (Ohio  
8 Ct. App. Mar. 29, 1996).

9 Other jurisdictions adhering to the general rule requiring the renewal of an  
10 objection at trial are: **Alabama**, *Evans v. Fruehauf Corp.*, 647 So. 2d 718 (Ala.  
11 1994) and *Grimsley v. State*, 678 So. 2d 1197 (Ala. Crim. App. 1996); **Florida**,  
12 *Rindfleisch v. Carnival Cruise Lines*, 489 So. 2d 488 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1986) and  
13 *Lindsey v. State*, 636 So. 2d 1327 (Fla. 1994); **Illinois**, *Lundquist v. Nickels*, 605  
14 N.E.2d 1373 (Ill. App. Ct. 1992) and *People v. Rodriguez*, 655 N.E.2d 1022 (Ill.  
15 App. Ct. 1995); **Indiana**, *Paullus v. Yarnelle*, 633 N.E.2d 304 (Ind. Ct. App. 1994)  
16 and *Carter v. State*, 634 N.E.2d 830 (Ind. Ct. App. 1994); **Kansas**, *Brunett v.*  
17 *Albrecht*, 810 P.2d 276 (Kan. 1991) and *State v. Goseland*, 887 P.2d 1109 (Kan.  
18 1994); **Maine**, *State v. Naoum*, 548 A.2d 120 (Me. 1988); **Maryland**, *United States*  
19 *Gypsum Co. v. Mayor of Baltimore*, 336 Md. 145, 647 A.2d 405 (Md. Ct. App.  
20 1994); **Massachusetts**, *Adoption of Carla*, 416 Mass. 510, 623 N.E.2d 1118 (1993)  
21 and *Sandler v. Commonwealth*, 419 Mass. 334, 644 N.E.2d 641 (1995); **Missouri**,  
22 *Vermillion v. Pioneer Gun Club*, 918 S.W.2d 827 (Mo. Ct. App. 1996) and *State v.*  
23 *McNeal*, 699 S.W.2d 457 (Mo. Ct. App. 1985); **Nebraska**, *Molt v. Lindsay Mfg.*  
24 *Co.*, 248 Neb. 81, 532 N.W.2d 11 (1995) and *State v. Coleman*, 239 Neb. 800, 478  
25 N.W.2d 349 (1991); **New York**, *People v. Alleyne*, 154 A. 2d 473, (N.Y. App. Div.  
26 1989); **North Carolina**, *State v. Bonnett*, 502 S.E.2d 563 (N.C. 1998) and *State v.*  
27 *Conaway*, 339 N.C. 487, 453 S.E.2d 824 (1995); **Oklahoma**, *Braden v. Hendricks*,  
28 695 P.2d 1343 (Okla. 1985) and *Fields v. State*, 666 P.2d 1301 (Okla. Crim. App.  
29 1983); **Oregon**, *State v. Lockner*, 663 P.2d 792 (Or. Ct. App. 1983); **South**  
30 **Carolina**, *State v. Mueller*, 460 S.E.2d 409 (S.C. Ct. App. 1995); **Texas**, *Keene*  
31 *Corp. v. Kirk*, 870 S.W.2d 573 (Tex. App. 1993) and *State v. Chapman*, 859 S.W.2d  
32 509 (Tex. Ct. App. 1993); and **Vermont**, *State v. Hooper*, 151 Vt. 42, 557 A.2d  
33 880 (1988).

34 The following jurisdictions do not require the renewal of an objection at  
35 trial. See **Arizona**, *State v. Burton*, 144 Ariz. 248, 697 P.2d 331 (1985); **Arkansas**,  
36 *Massengale v. State*, 319 Ark. 743, 894 S.W.2d 594 (1995); **Idaho**, *State v.*  
37 *Higgins*, 122 Idaho 590, 836 P.2d 536 (1992) and *Davidson v. Beco Corp.*, 112  
38 *Idaho* 560, 733 P.2d 781 (Idaho Ct. App. 1986); **Louisiana**, *State v. Harvey*, 649  
39 *So. 2d* 783 (La. Ct. App. 1995) (renewal of objection not required on any written  
40 motion); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Eldredge*, 135 N.H. 562, 607 A.2d 617 (1992);

1 **New Mexico**, *Buffett v. Jaramillo*, 914 P.2d 1011 (N.M. Ct. App. 1993) and *State*  
2 *v. Corneau*, 109 N.M. 81, 781 P.2d 1159 (N.M. Ct. App. 1989); **North Dakota**,  
3 *Fischer v. Knapp*, 332 N.W. 2d 76 (N.D. 1983); **Pennsylvania**, *Miller v. Schmitt*,  
4 *405 Pa. Super. 502*, 592 A.2d 1324 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1991); **Wisconsin**, *Schultz v.*  
5 *Am. Family Mut. Ins. Co.*, 178 Wis.2d 877, 506 N.W.2d 427 (Wis. Ct. App. 1993)  
6 and *State v. Bustamante*, 549 N.W.2d 746 (Wis. Ct. App. 1996); and **Wyoming**,  
7 *Sims v. Gen. Motors Corp.*, 751 P.2d 357 (Wyo. 1988).

8 There are at least six jurisdictions which apply an exception and excuse a  
9 renewal of the objection where “the court states on the record, or the context clearly  
10 demonstrates, that a ruling on the objection or proffer is final.” These are:  
11 **California**, *People v. Morris*, 53 Cal. 3d 152, 807 P.2d 949 (1991); **Hawaii**,  
12 *Lussier v. Mau-Van Dev., Inc.*, 4 Haw. App. 359, 667 P.2d 804 (Haw. Ct. App.  
13 1983); **Maryland**, *Simmons v. State*, 542 A.2d 1258 (Md. Ct. App. 1988);  
14 **Tennessee**, *Willis v. Grimsley*, No. 01-A-01-9409-CV-00445, 1995 W7 89774  
15 (Tenn. Ct. App. Mar. 3, 1995) and *State v. Brobeck*, 751 S.W.2d 828 (Tenn. 1988);  
16 **Utah**, *State v. Dibello*, 780 P.2d 1221 (Utah 1989) and *Salt Lake City v. Holtman*,  
17 *806 P.2d 235* (Utah Ct. App. 1991); and **Washington**, *Sturgeon v. Celotex Corp.*,  
18 *52 Wash. App. 609*, 762 P.2d 1156 (Wash. Ct. App. 1988) and *State v. Ramirez*, 46  
19 *Wash. App. 223*, 730 P.2d 98 (Wash. Ct. App. 1986).

20 Also, in contrast to the earlier proposed Federal Rule 103(a) submitted for  
21 public comment, the proposed Uniform Rule 103(e) did not deal with the *Luce*  
22 problem or its progeny. Similarly, the Drafting Committee elected not to deal with  
23 the *Luce* requirement in the narrower context of Uniform Rule 609 mandating that  
24 an accused testify at trial in order to preserve for appeal any objection to a court’s  
25 pretrial ruling on the admissibility of the accused’s prior conviction for impeachment  
26 purposes.

27 The Drafting Committee now recommends in proposed subdivision 103(c)  
28 the adoption of the first sentence of the proposed amendment of Rule 103(a) of the  
29 *Federal Rules of Evidence*, with only minor stylistic changes. This is based on the  
30 Sense of the House Motion of the Conference at its Annual Meeting in Cleveland,  
31 Ohio favoring the proposed federal rule approach as to the effect of pretrial rulings  
32 on the admissibility of evidence.

33 However, the Committee has elected not to recommend adopting the second  
34 sentence of the earlier proposed amendment of Federal Rule 103(a) incorporating  
35 the holding of *Luce v. United States* and its progeny due to the diversity which  
36 exists in the several state jurisdictions requiring a defendant to testify at trial to  
37 preserve for appeal a ruling on the admissibility of prior conviction evidence. The  
38 States are divided on the requirement that a defendant testify in order to preserve  
39 for appeal a ruling on the admissibility of prior conviction impeachment evidence

1 under Uniform Rule 609 or similar provisions. Those States requiring that the  
2 accused testify are: **Arizona**, *State v. Gonzales*, 181 Ariz. 502, 892 P.2d 838  
3 (1995); **Arkansas**, *Smith v. State*, 300 Ark. 330, 778 S.W.2d 947 (1989);  
4 **California**, 4 Cal.4th 238, 14 Cal.Rptr.2d 377, 841 P.2d 898 (1992); **Colorado**,  
5 *People v. Brewer*, 720 P.2d 596 (Colo.App. 1985); **District of Columbia**, *Ross v.*  
6 *United States*, 520 A.2d 1064 (Dist.Col.App. 1987); **Idaho**, *State v. Garza*, 109  
7 *Idaho* 40, 704 P.2d 944 (1985); **Illinois**, *People v. Whitehead*, 116 Ill.2d 425, 508  
8 *N.E.2d* 687 (1987); **Michigan**, *People v. Finley*, 431 Mich. 506, 431 N.W.2d 19  
9 (1988); **Ohio**, *State v. Utley*, No. L-84-434, LEXIS® (*OhioApp. 6th Dist.* 1985);  
10 **Tennessee**, *State v. Moffett*, 729 S.W.2d 679 (*Tenn.Crim.* 1986); **Texas**, *Morgan v.*  
11 *State*, 891 S.W.2d 733 (*Tex.App.1st Dist.* 1994); **Utah**, *State v. Gentry*, 71 *Utah*  
12 *Adv.Rep.* 20, 747 P.2d 1032 (1987); **Virginia**, *Reed v. Commonwealth*, 6 *Va.App.*  
13 *65*, 366 S.E.2d 274 (1988); **Washington**, *State v. Brown*, 113 *Wash.2d* 520, 782  
14 *P.2d* 1013, clarified, on reconsideration, 787 P.2d 906 (1989); and **Wyoming**,  
15 *Tennant v. State*, 786 P.2d 339 (*Wyo.* 1990).

16 It either has been held or assumed in the following States that the defendant  
17 is not required to testify: **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Cordeiro*, 401 *Mass.*  
18 *843*, 519 N.E.2d 1328 (1988); **Minnesota**, *State v. Ford*, 381 N.W.2d 30  
19 (*Minn.App.* 1986), following *State v. Jones*, 271 N.W.2d 534 (*Minn.* 1978); **North**  
20 **Carolina**, *State v. Lamb*, 353 S.E.2d 857 (1987); **New Jersey**, *State v. Whitehead*,  
21 *104 N.J.* 353, 517 A.2d 373 (1986); **New York**, *People v. Moore*, 156 *App.Div.2d*  
22 *394*, 548 N.Y.S.2d 344 (1988); and **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Richardson*,  
23 *347 Pa. Super* 564, 500 A.2d 1200 (1985).

24 It has also be held in the following States that, while a defendant need not  
25 testify, the defendant must create an adequate record to permit appellate review:  
26 **Alaska**, *Wickham v. State*, 770 P.2d 757 (*Alaska App.* 1989); **Massachusetts**, 22  
27 *Mass.App.* 274, 493 N.E.2d 516 (1986), review denied, 398 *Mass.* 1102, 497  
28 *N.E.2d* 1096; **Mississippi**, 592 *So.2d* 114 (*Miss.* 1991); and **Oregon**, *State v.*  
29 *McClure*, 298 *Or.* 336, 692 P.2d 579 (1984).

30 Revised Uniform Rule 103, as now proposed, has also been restructured for  
31 a more logical arrangement of the subdivisions of Uniform Rule 103 by including the  
32 rule on the effect of a pretrial ruling as Rule 103(c), renumbering Rule 103(c) as  
33 Rule 103(d) and by making stylistic changes in the renumbered Rule 103(e).

#### 34 **RULE 104. PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS.**

35 (a) Questions of admissibility generally. Preliminary questions concerning  
36 the qualification of ~~a person~~ an individual to be a witness, the existence of a

1 privilege, or the admissibility of evidence shall must be determined by the court,  
2 subject to ~~the provisions of~~ subdivision (b). In making its determination, it the court  
3 is not bound by the rules of evidence except ~~those~~ the rules with respect to  
4 privileges.

5 (b) Determination of privilege. A person claiming a privilege must prove  
6 that the conditions prerequisite to the existence of the privilege are more probably  
7 true than not. A person claiming an exception to a privilege must prove that the  
8 conditions prerequisite to the applicability of the exception are more probably true  
9 than not. In making its determination, the court may review the alleged privileged  
10 matter outside the presence of any other person.

11 ~~(b)~~ (c) Relevancy conditioned on fact. ~~Whenever~~ If the relevancy of  
12 evidence depends upon the fulfillment of a condition of fact, the court shall admit it  
13 upon; or, in the court's discretion, subject to; the introduction of evidence sufficient  
14 to support a finding of the fulfillment of the condition.

15 ~~(c)~~ (d) Hearing of jury. ~~Hearings~~ A hearing on the admissibility of a  
16 ~~confessions~~ confession in a criminal cases shall case must be conducted out of the  
17 hearing of the jury. ~~Hearings~~ A hearing on any other preliminary ~~matters in all~~  
18 ~~cases, shall~~ matter must be so conducted ~~whenever~~ if the interests of justice require  
19 or, in a criminal cases, ~~whenever~~ case, an accused is a witness, ~~if he~~ and so requests.

### Reporter's Notes

20 The existing **Comment** to Rule 104 states:  
21

1                   The phrase, ‘or in the court’s discretion subject to’ [in  
2                   subdivision (b)] [now subdivision (c)] preserves the court’s control  
3                   of the order of proof as provided in Rule 611(a).

4                   Renumbered subdivision (d) differs from its federal rule counterpart by  
5                   substituting the phrase “in a criminal case” for the phrase “in all cases” in the first  
6                   sentence, inserting in the second sentence the phrase “in all cases” after the word  
7                   “matters” and the phrase “in a criminal case” between the words “or” and “an” and  
8                   by deleting the word “whenever.”

9                   The proposed Uniform Rule 104 substitutes the word “individual” for  
10                  “person” in subdivision (a), eliminates the gender-specific language in subdivisions  
11                  (d) and (e), and makes certain other non-substantive changes based on stylistic  
12                  recommendations. These changes are technical and no change in substance is  
13                  intended.

14                  The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 104 to include a subdivision (b)  
15                  is a condensed version of procedural rules originally proposed by the ABA Criminal  
16                  Justice Section’s Committee on Rules of Criminal Procedure and Evidence.  
17                  Initially, the Drafting Committee considered incorporating these rules in a proposal  
18                  to amend Uniform Rule 512, but later decided to recommend amending Uniform  
19                  Rule 104 to incorporate procedure governing the determination of the existence of a  
20                  privilege. Rule 104(b), as now proposed, is believed to be a far more logical place to  
21                  provide for a procedure to determine the existence of a privilege by the court.

22                  Rule 104(b) is intended to accomplish two purposes. First, it carries forward  
23                  the ABA proposal by codifying the evidentiary burden of persuasion “more probably  
24                  true than not” to focus upon the proponent, or contestant, of a privilege by requiring  
25                  a greater burden than simply the production of evidence to prove the existence of  
26                  the privilege because of the importance which the existence of a privilege has in the  
27                  trial of an issue of fact. It is true, at the federal level at least, that codification of an  
28                  evidentiary burden is an issue which is open to dispute with one commentator taking  
29                  the position that “[t]he absence of any test . . . has the advantage of leaving the  
30                  question to the good sense of the trial judge.” *See* 2 Weinstein’s Evidence 503-121  
31                  (1992). *See further*, the opinion of the Supreme Court in *United States v. Zolin*,  
32                  491 U.S. 563, 109 S.Ct. 2619, n. 7 (1989), in which the court deferred a decision on  
33                  the issue. At the same time, if determining the existence of a privilege is a critical  
34                  decision in the trial of an issue of fact, requiring the minimal degree of persuasion to  
35                  make such a finding provides both guidance to the court and emphasizes the  
36                  importance of the admissibility issue when the existence of a privilege is involved.

37                  The following States have applied the preponderance of evidence [more  
38                  probably true than not] standard of persuasion in determining the existence of a

1 privilege: **Alabama**, *Mead Corp. v. Hicks*, 448 So.2d 308 (Ala. 1983); **Florida**, *Am.*  
2 *Tobacco Co. v. State*, 697 So.2d 1249 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1997); **Indiana**,  
3 *Mayberry v. State*, 670 N.E.2d 1262 (Ind. 1996); **Louisiana**, *State v. Bright*, 676  
4 *So.2d 189* (La. Ct. App. 1996); **Maryland**, *Whittington v. State*, 262 A.2d 75 (Md.  
5 *Ct. Spec. App.* 1970); **Massachusetts**, *Purcell v. District Attorney for Suffolk*  
6 *District*, 676 N.E.2d 436 (Mass. 1997); **New Jersey**, *State v. Santiago*, 593 A.2d  
7 *357* (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1991) and *United Jersey Bank v. Wolosoff*, 483 A.2d  
8 *821* (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1984); **Oregon**, *State v. Hass*, 942 P.2d 261 (Or.  
9 *1997*); and **Wisconsin**, *Kurzynski v. Spaeth*, 538 N.W.2d 554 (Wis. Ct. App. 1995).

10 The following States have applied the more rigorous clear and convincing  
11 [highly probably true] standard of persuasion, to rebut the qualified privileged as to  
12 defamation of a public official: **Alabama**, *Mead Corp. v. Hicks*, 448 So.2d 308 (Ala.  
13 *1983*); **California**, *Fletcher v. San Jose Mercury News*, 216 Cal. App. 3d 172 (Cal.  
14 *Ct. App.* 1989); **Colorado**, *Kuhn v. Tribune-Republican Publishing*, 637 P.2d 315  
15 (*Colo.* 1981); **Indiana**, *Moore v. Univ. of Notre Dame*, 968 F.Supp. 1330 (N.D.  
16 *Ind.* 1997); **Kentucky**, *Ball v. E.W. Scripps Co.*, 801 S.W.2d 684 (Ky. 1990);  
17 **Louisiana**, *Neuberger, Cocover & Goins v. Times Picayune Publishing Co.*, 597  
18 *So.2d 1179* (La. Ct. App. 1992); **Minnesota**, *Rose v. Koch*, 154 N.W.2d 409 (Minn.  
19 *1967*); and **Pennsylvania**, *Sprague v. Walter*, 516 A.2d 706 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1986).

20 Other jurisdictions in which this more rigorous standard of persuasion has  
21 been applied are: **New Jersey**, *Abella v. Barringer Resources, Inc.*, 615 A.2d 288  
22 (*N.J. Super. Ct. Ch. Div.* 1992) (rebuttal of an accountant’s qualified privilege as to  
23 defamation); **Ohio**, *Doyle v. Fairfield Machine Co., No. 96-T-5488*, 1997, WL  
24 269329 (*Ohio Ct. App.* 1997) (rebuttal of qualified privilege of governmental official  
25 for a report which may result in interference with an employment relationship);  
26 **Tennessee**, *State v. Curriden*, 738 S.W.2d 192 (*Tenn.* 1987) (divestiture of  
27 newscaster’s qualified privilege against disclosure of information relating to the  
28 commission of a crime); and **Virginia**, *Southeastern Tidewater Opportunity Project,*  
29 *Inc. v. Bade*, 435 S.E.2d 131 (*Va.* 1993) (rebuttal of qualified privilege of executive  
30 of head start agency).

31 Second, the proposed amendment also deals with the anomaly in the current  
32 Uniform Rule 104(a) which arguably forecloses disclosure of privilege matter in  
33 determining the existence of a privilege by providing that “[i]n making its  
34 determination . . . [the court] is not bound by the rules of evidence except those with  
35 respect to privileges.” The proposed amendment addresses this problem by  
36 providing for disclosure of the privileged matter outside the presence of any other  
37 person. The language “outside the presence of any other person” in the black letter  
38 of Rule 104(b) is recommended in lieu of the sometimes employed language “in  
39 camera” to describe a judge’s private review of evidentiary material. It is true that  
40 the terminology “in camera” is sometimes used to describe a court’s private review

1 of files without the presence of parties, their attorneys, or spectators. *See State v.*  
2 *Warren*, 304 Or. 428, 746 P.2d 711 (1987). However, this is not invariably the case  
3 with the terminology sometimes being used to describe only a hearing outside the  
4 presence of the jury or unnecessary spectators. *See Wofford v. State*, 903 S.W.2d  
5 797 (Tex. App. 1995). Accordingly, the Drafting Committee is recommending the  
6 more specific language to describe the type of review authorized under Rule 104(b).

7           However, the discretion accorded the court in Rule 104(b) to review the  
8 alleged privileged matter is not unfettered. *See*, in this connection, *United States v.*  
9 *Zolin*, 491 U.S. 563, 109 S.Ct. 2619 (1989), that Rule 104(a) of the *Federal Rules*  
10 *of Evidence* does not prohibit the use of *in camera* review procedure when a District  
11 Court rules on a claim of privilege. In this case the Court first observed that  
12 “[t]here is no reason to permit opponents of the privilege to engage in groundless  
13 fishing expeditions, with the district courts as their unwitting (and perhaps  
14 unwilling) agents.” Beginning with the observation that *in camera* inspection is a  
15 lesser intrusion upon the confidentiality of a privilege than is public disclosure, the  
16 Court established the following required threshold:

17           We think that the following standard strikes the correct  
18 balance. Before engaging in *in camera* review . . . , “the judge should  
19 require a showing of a factual basis adequate to support a good faith  
20 belief by a reasonable person,” . . . that *in camera* review of the  
21 materials may reveal evidence to establish the claim that the crime-  
22 fraud exception applies. *Id.* at 491 U.S. 573.

23           If this threshold requirement is met, the decision “to engage in *in camera*  
24 review rests in the sound discretion of the district court.” The Court then concluded  
25 that the discretionary decision to grant *in camera* review depends on the following  
26 factors:

27           The court should make that decision in light of the facts and  
28 circumstances of the particular case, including, among other things,  
29 the volume of materials the district court has been asked to review,  
30 the relative importance to the case of the alleged privileged  
31 information, and the likelihood that the evidence produced through *in*  
32 *camera* review, together with other available evidence then before  
33 the court, will establish that the crime-fraud exception does apply.  
34 The district court is also free to defer its *in camera* review if it  
35 concludes that additional evidence in support of the crime-fraud  
36 exception may be available that is *not* allegedly privileged, and that  
37 production of the additional evidence will not unduly disrupt or delay  
38 the proceedings. *Id.* at 491 U.S. 573.

1 The Drafting Committee believes that the foregoing approach to granting review  
2 outside the presence of any other person is equally applicable in determining the  
3 existence of a privilege under state law and would promote uniformity among the  
4 several States and the federal courts in deciding whether to grant this type of  
5 review.

6 In camera hearings to determine the existence of a privilege are also widely  
7 sanctioned throughout the several States as follows: **Alabama**, *Assured Investors*  
8 *Life, Inc. v. Nat'l. Union Assoc., Inc.*, 362 So.2d 228 (Ala. 1978); **Alaska**, *Cent.*  
9 *Constr. Co. v. Home Indemnity Co.*, 794 P.2d 595 (Alaska 1990) (factual basis to  
10 support good-faith belief that in camera review of materials is necessary);  
11 **California**, *People v. Sup. Ct.*, 44 Cal. Rptr.2d 734 (Cal. Ct. App. 1995);  
12 **Colorado**, *People v. Salazar*, 835 P.2d 592 (Colo. Ct. App. 1992); **Connecticut**,  
13 *State v. Storlazzi*, 464 A.2d 829 (Conn. 1983); **Delaware**, *Guy v. Judicial*  
14 *Nominating Comm'n*, 659 A.2d 777 (Del. Super. Ct. 1995) (factual basis of need for  
15 disclosure prior to holding in camera hearing); **Illinois**, *In re Decker*, 606 N.E.2d  
16 1094 (Ill. 1992) (factual basis to support good-faith belief by a reasonable person  
17 that in camera review of materials is necessary to establish that crime-fraud  
18 exception applies), *Uhr v. Lutheran Gen. Hosp.*, 589 N.E.2d 723 (Ill. App. Ct.  
19 1992) (absolute right to in camera inspection of materials to determine existence of  
20 a privileged communication); **Louisiana**, *Campo v. Supre*, 470 So.2d 234 (La. Ct.  
21 *App.* 1985) (requiring in camera hearing to determine whether communication is  
22 privileged); **Massachusetts**, *Purcell v. District Attorney*, 676 N.E.2d 436 (1997) (in  
23 camera review of communication within discretion of court); **Michigan**, *People v.*  
24 *Stanaway*, 521 N.W.2d 557 (Mich. 1994) (requiring in camera disclosure of alleged  
25 privileged communication); **New Jersey**, *Kinsella v. Kinsella*, 696 A.2d 556 (N.J.  
26 1997) (in camera review permissible in determining whether exception to attorney-  
27 client privilege is applicable); **New York**, *Levien v. LaCorte*, 640 N.Y.S.2d 728  
28 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1996) (in camera review permissible); **North Carolina**, *Myers v.*  
29 *Liberty Lincoln-Mercury, Inc.*, 365 S.E.2d 663 (N.C. Ct. App. 1988) (requiring  
30 court to hold in camera review of privileged matter); **Ohio**, *Gates v. Brewer*, 442  
31 N.E.2d 72 (Ohio Ct. App. 1981) (requiring court to hold in camera review of  
32 privileged matter); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Stewart*, 690 A.2d 195 (Pa.  
33 1997) (requiring court to hold in camera review of privileged matter); **South**  
34 **Dakota**, *Maynard v. Heeren*, 563 N.W.2d 830 (S.D. 1997) (party opposing  
35 discovery of privileged communication has a right to an in camera hearing); **Texas**,  
36 *R.K. v. Ramirez*, 887 S.W.2d 836 (Tex. 1994) (in camera review permissible);  
37 **Virginia**, *Hopelins v. Commonwealth*, 450 S.E.2d 397 (Va. Ct. app. 1994) (in  
38 camera review permissible); **Washington**, *Seattle Northwest Securities Corp. v.*  
39 *SDG Holding Company, Inc.*, 812 P.2d 488 (Wash. Ct. App. 1991) (in camera  
40 review permissible); and **Wisconsin**, *State v. Circuit Court*, 335 N.W.2d 367 (Wis.  
41 1983) (requiring in camera review of privileged matter).



1           Two amendments to Rule 106 are proposed. First, the revised Rule 106  
2 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule. This is technical and no change  
3 in substance is intended.

4           Second, the Drafting Committee proposes amending Uniform Rule 106 to  
5 substitute the word “record” for the language “writing or recorded statement” to  
6 conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence,  
7 Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in  
8 Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association.

9           *See further*, the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

10           The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not  
11 recommended any amendments to Federal Rule 106.



1 **Reporter’s Notes**

2 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in the  
3 revision of Rule 201(b), (e), and (g).

4 Uniform Rule 201(g) differs from Rule 201(g) of the *Federal Rules of*  
5 *Evidence*. Federal Rule 201(g) provides as follows:

6 In a civil action or proceeding, the court shall instruct the jury  
7 to accept as conclusive any fact judicially noticed. In a criminal case,  
8 the court shall instruct the jury that it may, but is not required to,  
9 accept as conclusive any fact judicially noticed.

10 In contrast, Uniform Rule 201(g) does not distinguish between civil and criminal  
11 cases in instructing the jury to accept as conclusive a fact judicially noticed.

12 The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not  
13 recommended any amendments to Article II dealing with the judicial notice of  
14 adjudicative facts.

15 The Drafting Committee does not recommend any changes in Uniform Rule  
16 201 including Rule 201(g), to make the Uniform rule consistent with the Federal  
17 rule.

18 It may be of interest to note that the black letter of the existing Uniform Rule  
19 201(g) that “[t]he court shall instruct the jury to accept as conclusive any fact  
20 judicially noticed” is a reflection of Rule 201(g) of the 1971 Revised Draft of the  
21 *Proposed Rules of Evidence for the U.S. District Courts and Magistrates*. The  
22 Advisory Committee’s Note to Rule 201(g) in the 1971 Revised Draft explained the  
23 rule as follows:

24 Much of the controversy about judicial notice has centered  
25 upon the question whether evidence should be admitted in disproof  
26 of facts of which judicial notice is taken.

27 \* \* \*

28 Within its relatively narrow area of adjudicative facts, the rule  
29 contemplates there is to be no evidence before the jury in disproof.  
30 The judge instructs the jury to take judicially noticed facts as  
31 established.

32 \* \* \*

1 Authority upon the propriety of taking judicial notice against  
2 an accused in a criminal case with respect to matters other than  
3 venue is relatively meager. Proceeding upon the theory that the right  
4 of jury trial does not extend to matters which are beyond reasonable  
5 dispute, the rule does not distinguish between criminal and civil  
6 cases.

7 \* \* \*

8 Rule 201(g) in the 1971 Revised Draft is to be sharply distinguished from  
9 Rule 201(g) of the earlier 1969 Preliminary Draft which provided as follows:

10 Instructing Jury. In civil jury cases, the judge shall instruct  
11 the jury to accept as conclusive any facts judicially noticed. In  
12 criminal jury cases, the judge shall instruct the jury that it may but is  
13 not required to accept as conclusive any fact that is judicially noticed.

14 The Advisory Committee's Note to this earlier draft explained the distinction  
15 between treating civil and criminal cases differently as follows:

16 Within its relatively narrow area of adjudicative facts, the rule  
17 contemplates there is to be no evidence before the jury in disproof in  
18 civil cases.

19 \* \* \*

20 Criminal cases are treated somewhat differently in the rule.  
21 While matters falling within the common fund of information  
22 supposed to be possessed by jurors need not be proved . . . , these  
23 are not, properly speaking, adjudicative facts but an aspect of legal  
24 reasoning. The considerations which underlie the general rule that a  
25 verdict cannot be directed against the accused in a criminal case  
26 seems to foreclose the judge's directing the jury on the basis of  
27 judicial notice to accept as conclusive any adjudicative facts in the  
28 case. \* \* \* However, this presents no obstacle to the judge's  
29 advising the jury as to a matter judicially noticed, if he instructs them  
30 that it need not be taken as conclusive.

31 It is noteworthy that it is this earlier 1969 version of Rule 201(g) which was adopted  
32 by Congress contrary to the recommendation of the Supreme Court which embodied  
33 the 1971 Revised Draft of Rule 201(g). The Report of the House explained the  
34 Congressional change as follows:

1 Rule 201(g) as received from the Supreme Court provided that when  
2 judicial notice of a fact is taken, the court shall instruct the jury to  
3 accept that fact as established. Being of the view that mandatory  
4 instruction to a jury in a criminal case to accept as conclusive any  
5 fact judicially noticed is inappropriate because contrary to the spirit  
6 of the Sixth Amendment right to a jury trial, the Committee adopted  
7 the 1969 Advisory Committee draft of this subsection, allowing a  
8 mandatory instruction in civil actions and proceedings and a  
9 discretionary instruction in criminal cases.

10 *See H.R. Rep. No. 93-650, 93rd Cong., 2d Sess. At 6-7 (1973).*

11 The following state jurisdictions have rejected Uniform Rule 201(g) based  
12 upon the 1971 Revised Draft by adopting a rule comparable to Rule 201(g) of the  
13 *Federal Rules of Evidence* as finally enacted by Congress: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid.*  
14 *203(c)*; **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Indiana**,  
15 *Ind. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann.*  
16 *art. 201(G) (West 1997)*; **Maryland**, *Md. R. Evid. 5-201*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid.*  
17 *201(f)*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid. 201(g)*;  
18 **Nebraska**, *Neb. R. Evid. 201(7)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **New**  
19 **Jersey**, *N.J. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid. 11-201*; **North Carolina**,  
20 *N.C. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio R. Evid. 201(G)*; **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit.*  
21 *12, § 2202(E) (West 1997)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.085 (1989)*; **Rhode Island**,  
22 *R.I. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid.*  
23 *201(g)*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **West Virginia**,  
24 *W. Va. R. Evid. 201(g)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid. 201(g)*.

25 The following state jurisdictions follow Uniform Rule 201(g): **Arizona**, *Ariz.*  
26 *R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 201(g)*  
27 (inserts the words “Upon request” at beginning of Rule); **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid.*  
28 *201(g)*; **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 201(g)*;  
29 **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 201(g)*; and **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat Ann. § 902.01(7)*  
30 *(West 1997)*.

31 **Washington** omits Uniform Rule 201(g) altogether. *See Wash. R. Evid.*  
32 *201* and the accompanying Comment.

33 **Florida** has a discretionary rule authorizing the court to instruct the jury  
34 during trial to accept as a fact a matter judicially noticed. *See Fla. Stat. Ann.*  
35 *§ 90.206 (West 1997)*.

36 Judicial authority with respect to instructing on the effect of judicial notice in  
37 criminal cases is sparse. *See, however, United States v. Mentz, 840 F.2d 315 (6th*

1       *Cir. 1988*), in which the Court reversed the defendant’s conviction for bank robbery,  
2 finding that the trial judge invaded the province of the jury and violated the Sixth  
3 Amendment by instructing the jury that banks were insured by the Federal Deposit  
4 Insurance Corporation. *See further, State v. Vejvoda, 231 Neb. 668, 438 N.W.2d*  
5 *461 (Neb. 1989), State v. Pierson, 368 N.W.2d 427 (Minn. Ct. App. 1985)* and *State*  
6 *v. Willard, 96 Or. App. 219, 772 P.2d 948 (Or. Ct. App. 1989)*, generally  
7 differentiating between the conclusive and permissive effect to be accorded matters  
8 judicially noticed in civil and criminal cases.

9               As indicated above, there is respectable authority that it is a violation of the  
10 Sixth Amendment right to jury trial by failing to instruct the jury pursuant to Federal  
11 Rule 201(g) that “it may, but is not required to, accept as conclusive any fact  
12 judicially noticed,” in particular, where a fact is judicially noticed which constitutes  
13 an essential element of the crime charged. *See United States v. Mentz, supra.*

14               However, following discussion by the members of the Drafting Committee, it  
15 is recommended that Uniform Rule 201(g) as originally adopted by the Conference  
16 be retained.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

**ARTICLE III  
PRESUMPTIONS**

**RULE 301. ~~PRESUMPTIONS IN GENERAL; IN CIVIL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS~~ DEFINITIONS.** In this article:

~~(a) Effect. In all actions and proceedings not otherwise provided for by statute or by these rules, a presumption imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of proving that the nonexistence of the presumed fact is more probable than its existence.~~

~~(b) Inconsistent Presumptions. If presumptions are inconsistent, the presumption applies that is founded upon weightier considerations of policy. If considerations of policy are of equal weight neither presumption applies.~~

(1) “Basic fact” means a fact or group of facts that give rise to a presumption.

(2) “Inconsistent presumption” means that the presumed fact of one presumption is inconsistent with the presumed fact of another presumption.

(3) “Presumed fact” means a fact that is assumed upon the finding of a basic fact.

(4) “Presumption” means that when a basic fact is found to exist the presumed fact is assumed to exist until the non-existence of the presumed fact is determined as provided in Rules 302 and 303.

**Reporter’s Notes**

1           As described by one authority, a “‘presumption’ is the slipperiest member of  
2 the family of legal terms, except its first cousin, ‘burden of proof.’” *McCormick on*  
3 *Evidence*, v. 2, § 342 (4th ed. 1992). The definitional provisions of Proposed Rule  
4 301 are intended to have a clarifying effect and avoid the confusion that currently  
5 exists in the loose use and corresponding ambiguous meanings employed by the  
6 courts and textwriters in the use of the word “presumption.”

7           There are at least seven senses in which the term has been used by  
8 legislatures and the courts. First, the word “presumption” has been used to describe  
9 what is more particularly known as the “presumption of innocence.” In truth, the  
10 “presumption of innocence” is merely another form of expression to describe the  
11 accepted rule in a criminal case that the accused may remain inactive and secure  
12 until the prosecution adduces evidence and produces persuasion beyond a  
13 reasonable doubt that the accused is guilty as charged.

14           Second, the term “presumption” has also been used to create and define the  
15 elements of an affirmative defense. In this sense the term describes nothing more  
16 than a rule of law established by either statute or judicial decision which allocates  
17 the burden of producing evidence, or of persuasion, to one or the other of the  
18 parties to the litigation. In criminal cases, an excellent example of the use of the so-  
19 called “presumption” to allocate the burden of producing evidence, or of persuasion,  
20 is the “presumption of sanity.” In such a case, the accused who seeks to rely upon  
21 the defense of insanity must, depending upon the rules in force in the particular  
22 jurisdiction, either produce evidence, or persuade the trier of fact, of the accused’s  
23 insanity at the time of the commission of the offense. In either case, the effect of a  
24 “presumption” as used in this sense is to create only an affirmative defense.

25           Third, the terms “prima facie,” or “prima facie evidence” are often used  
26 interchangeably, or in conjunction with, the term “presumption.” For example, the  
27 term “prima facie evidence” has been employed in discriminatory practice acts to  
28 create a “presumption of authority” or, in other situations, to describe a  
29 “presumption of agency.” Presumptions have also been statutorily described as  
30 “prima facie presumptions” or, in the case of the presumption of delivery, by judicial  
31 decision, as a “prima facie presumption” of the delivery of a letter upon the  
32 introduction of sufficient evidence that the letter has been properly addressed,  
33 stamped and deposited in the mail. This imprecision in the use of terminology has  
34 produced confusion in interpretation, particularly with respect to the *effect* of  
35 rebuttable presumptions. “Prima facie evidence,” properly used to avoid confusion,  
36 should be confined to those situations in which the party having the burden of first  
37 producing evidence has, in fact, introduced *sufficient* evidence from which the trier  
38 of fact can conclude that the fact exists.

1 Fourth, the courts, on occasion, have also used the terms “inference” and  
2 “presumption” synonymously. However, strictly speaking, an “inference” is simply  
3 a permissible deduction from evidence, while a “presumption” arises from a rule of  
4 law rather than from the logical force of evidence to prove the existence of a fact. It  
5 is quite true that the basic facts of a presumption created by a rule of law will also  
6 often have probative value of the existence of the presumed fact, such as with the  
7 presumption that a child born during wedlock is legitimate, the presumption of the  
8 delivery of a letter to the addressee which is properly addressed, stamped and  
9 deposited in the mail, or the presumption that a vehicle driven by a regular employee  
10 of the owner of a vehicle is driven in the course of the owner’s business. However,  
11 the significance of the distinction between an “inference” and a “presumption” is that  
12 the “inference” arises only from the *probative force of the evidence*, while the  
13 “presumption” arises from a *rule of law*.

14 Fifth, an “inference” may also become standardized in the sense that a *rule of*  
15 *law* will establish that a fact, or facts, are sufficient to permit, though not require in  
16 the absence of rebuttal evidence, a finding of the desired inference. Most frequently  
17 the inference called for by the rule of law is one which a court would properly have  
18 construed to be a permissible deduction from the evidence even in the absence of a  
19 rule of law. In this sense, such a rule of law need be viewed no differently from an  
20 inference which arises as a matter of logic. *Res ipsa loquitur* illustrates rules of law  
21 of this sort. The negligence of the defendant may be inferred from evidence that the  
22 plaintiff was injured by an instrumentality in the control of the defendant under  
23 circumstances that would not ordinarily occur in the absence of the defendant’s  
24 negligence.

25 Sixth, on occasion the terminology “conclusive presumption” has been used  
26 by legislatures and courts to describe a basic fact-presumed fact relationship in  
27 which the presumption may not be rebutted. In actuality, the terminology is a  
28 contradiction in terms and, in Wigmore’s view, there can be no such conceptual  
29 principle in the law known as a “conclusive presumption.” Rather, the law simply  
30 formulates a rule of law prohibiting the introduction of contradictory evidence of a  
31 particular fact. An example is the statutory presumption that “[e]vidence of  
32 statistical probability of paternity established at ninety-eight percent (98%) or more  
33 creates a conclusive presumption of paternity.” *See, for example, Okla. Stat. Ann.*  
34 *tit. 10 § 504(D) (West 1997).*

35 Finally, in civil cases the term “presumption” has been used to describe what  
36 has been more specifically denominated as a “rebuttable presumption” which arises  
37 from a rule of law creating a basic fact B presumed fact relationship in which a  
38 finding of the basic fact *requires* a finding of the existence of the presumed fact  
39 unless it has been rebutted as may be required by law. Most scholars, led by Thayer

1 and Wigmore, as well as many judges, believe that the term “presumption” should  
2 be employed only in this sense.

3 In criminal cases the term may have the lesser effect of being permissive only  
4 as provided in Proposed Rule 303 to accommodate the accused’s constitutional  
5 right to a jury trial.

6 Consistent with this “rebuttable effect” approach to the meaning of a  
7 “presumption,” Proposed Rule 301 defines the terminology employed in the use of  
8 the word “presumption.” Subdivision (1) defines “basic fact” as a fact or group of  
9 facts that give rise to a presumption. The basic fact of a presumption may be  
10 established in an action just as any other fact, either by the pleadings, by stipulation  
11 of the parties, by judicial notice, or by a finding of the basic fact from evidence.

12 Subdivision (3) defines “presumed fact” as a fact that is assumed upon a  
13 finding of the “basic fact.”

14 Subdivision (4) defines a “presumption” in terms of a “basic fact,”  
15 “presumed fact” relationship in which the presumed fact is assumed to exist until the  
16 non-existence of the presumed fact is determined as provided in Proposed Rule 302  
17 dealing with the effect of presumptions in civil cases or Proposed Rule 303  
18 governing the effect of presumptions in criminal cases.

19 Subdivision (2) defining an “inconsistent presumption” is drawn from and  
20 defined as in existing Uniform Rule 303(a).

21 **~~RULE 302. APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL LAW IN CIVIL ACTIONS~~**  
22 **~~AND PROCEEDINGS EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CIVIL CASES.~~**

23 ~~In civil actions and proceedings, the effect of a presumption respecting a fact~~  
24 ~~which is an element of a claim or defense as to which federal law supplies the rule of~~  
25 ~~decision is determined in accordance with federal law.~~

26 (a) General rule. In a civil action or proceeding, unless otherwise provided  
27 by statute, judicial decision, or these Rules, a presumption imposes on the party

1 against whom it is directed the burden of proving that the nonexistence of the  
2 presumed fact is more probable than its existence.

3 (b) Inconsistent presumptions. If presumptions are inconsistent, the  
4 presumption applies that is founded upon weightier considerations of policy. If  
5 considerations of policy are of equal weight, neither presumption applies.

6 (c) Effect if federal law provides the rule of decision. The effect of a  
7 presumption respecting a fact that is an element of a claim or defense as to which  
8 federal law provides the rule of decision is determined in accordance with federal  
9 law.

#### 10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 As to the effect to be accorded presumptions in civil cases, the existing  
12 **Comment** to Uniform Rule 301(a) states:

13 [t]he reasons for giving this effect to presumptions are well  
14 stated in the United States Supreme Court Advisory Committee's  
15 Note, 56 F.R.D. 183 (1972).

16 Unlike Rule 301 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which follows the Thayer-  
17 Wigmore theory of shifting only the burden of producing evidence to the party  
18 against whom the presumption operates, the current Uniform Rule 301 adopts the  
19 Morgan-McCormick theory of shifting the ultimate burden of persuasion to the  
20 opponent on the issue of the presumed fact by providing that "a presumption  
21 imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of proving that the  
22 nonexistence of the presumed fact is more probable than its existence." This effect  
23 was proposed in Rule 301 of the *Proposed Rules of Evidence for U.S. District*  
24 *Courts and Magistrates (1971 Revised Draft)* on the ground that the underlying  
25 reasons for creating presumptions did not justify giving a lesser effect to  
26 presumptions. See the *Advisory Committee's Note, 56 F.R.D. 183, 208 (1972)*.  
27 However, Congress rejected the Morgan-McCormick theory embraced within  
28 Uniform Rule 302 in favor of the Thayer-Wigmore theory of shifting only the  
29 burden of producing evidence. See *H.R. Conf. Rep. No. 1597, 93rd Cong., 2d Sess.*  
30 *At 5 (1974); 1974 U.S. C. C. A. N. 7098, 7099.*

1           The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not  
2 recommended any amendments to Rule 301.

3           However, the Drafting Committee recommends retaining in Proposed Rule  
4 302(a) the effects rule adopted by the Conference when the *Uniform Rules of*  
5 *Evidence* were adopted in 1974. This favors shifting the burden of persuasion, but  
6 does not preempt giving the lesser effect of shifting, for example, only the burden of  
7 producing evidence, when otherwise provided for “by statute, judicial decision, or  
8 these rules.”

9           Proposed Rules 301(2) and 302(b) are new and deal exclusively with the  
10 definition and effect to be given to inconsistent presumptions.

11           No change is recommended in Proposed Rule 302(b) which is identical to  
12 the existing Uniform Rule 301(b). Rule 301(b) was drawn from, and is consistent  
13 with, Rule 15 of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* of 1953 which were superseded by  
14 the *Uniform Rules of Evidence of 1974, As Amended*.

15           “Inconsistent presumptions,” as defined in Proposed Rule 301(2) can be  
16 illustrated as follows:

17           W, asserting that she is the widow of H, claims her share of his  
18 property, and proves that on a certain day she and H were married.  
19 The adversary then proves that three or four years before W’s  
20 marriage to H, W married another man. W’s proof gives her the  
21 benefit of the presumption of the validity of a marriage. The  
22 adversary’s proof gives rise to the general presumption of the  
23 continuance of a status or condition once proved to exist, and a  
24 specific presumption of the continuance of a marriage relationship.  
25 See, in this connection, *McCormick on Evidence*, § 344, p. 465 (4th  
26 ed. 1992).

27           In this situation, as defined in Proposed Rule 301(2), the presumed fact of the  
28 validity of W’s marriage to H is inconsistent with the presumed fact of the  
29 continuance of the marriage relationship with another man. How is this  
30 inconsistency in the presumed facts of the two presumptions to be resolved?  
31 Proposed Rule 302(b) provides that “the presumption applies that is founded upon  
32 weightier considerations of policy.” The presumption of the validity of a marriage is  
33 founded on the strongest social policy favoring legitimacy and the stability of family  
34 inheritances and expectations. In contrast, the presumption of the continuance of a  
35 marriage relationship is founded principally on probability and trial convenience.  
36 The conflict should be resolved under Rule 303(b) in favor of the presumption of the  
37 validity of the marriage since it “is founded upon weightier considerations of

1 policy.” See Mollie D. Parker, *Annotation, Presumption as to Validity of Second*  
2 *Marriage*, 14 A.L.R. 2d 7, 37-44 (1950).

3 In contrast, where the presumption of control of a student driver by the  
4 person in the right front seat is inconsistent with the presumption of control by the  
5 owner of the vehicle, the considerations of policy are of equal weight and, under  
6 Uniform Rule 303(b), the issue of control would be determined without regard to  
7 the presumptions. See, in this connection, *McFetters v. McFetters*, 98 N.C.App.  
8 187, 390 S.E.2d 348 (N.C. Ct. App. 1990), review denied 327 N.C. 140, 394 S.E.2d  
9 177 (N.C. 1990).

10 The **Comment** to existing Uniform Rule 302, dealing with the effect of a  
11 presumption if federal law supplies the rule of decision, now contained in Proposed  
12 Rule 302(c), states:

13 [p]arallel jurisdiction in state and federal courts exists in many  
14 instances. The modification of Rule 302 [Proposed Rule 302(c)] is  
15 made in recognition of this situation. The rule prescribes that when a  
16 federally created right is litigated in a state court, any prescribed  
17 federal presumption shall be applied.

18 The Drafting Committee does not recommend any amendments to Rule 302,  
19 now contained in Proposed Rule 302(c).

20 **RULE 303. SCOPE AND EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CRIMINAL**  
21 **CASES.**

22 (a) Scope. Except as otherwise provided by statute, ~~in criminal cases, or~~  
23 judicial decision, this Rule governs presumptions against an accused in criminal  
24 cases, recognized at common law or created by statute, including statutory  
25 provisions that certain facts are prima facie evidence of other facts or of guilt, ~~are~~  
26 governed by this rule.

27 (b) Submission to jury. The court ~~is not authorized to~~ may not direct the  
28 jury to find a presumed fact against ~~the~~ an accused. If a presumed fact establishes



1           In the interim between the adoption of Uniform Rule 303 and the current  
2 study and drafting of revisions to the Uniform Rules, the Supreme Court of the  
3 United States has decided a number of cases impacting upon the constitutionality of  
4 presumptions in criminal cases. The issue turns on the existence of a rational  
5 connection between the basic fact and presumed fact of the presumption. The  
6 rational connection test was largely developed in determining the validity of  
7 presumptions under the 5th Amendment. *See* 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence*  
8 §§ 9.16-9.17 (1994). However, it later became clear with the decision in *County*  
9 *Court of Ulster County v. Allen*, 442 U.S. 140, 99 S.Ct. 2213, 60 L.Ed.2d 777  
10 (1979), that the rational connection test applies in interpreting the constitutionality  
11 of state statutory presumptions under the 14th Amendment. This decision, together  
12 with the Court’s later decisions in *Sandstrom v. Montana*, 442 U.S. 510, 99 S.Ct.  
13 2450, 61 L.Ed.2d 39 (1979), *on remand State v. Sandstrom*, 184 Mont. 391, 603  
14 P.2d 244 (Mont. 1979) and *Francis v. Franklin*, 471 U.S. 307, 105 S.Ct. 1965, 85  
15 L.Ed.2d 344 (1985), introduced further complexities by distinguishing “permissive”  
16 and “mandatory” presumptions, distinguishing those presumptions which allocate to  
17 the defendant only the burden of producing evidence as distinguished from those  
18 which allocate to the defendant the ultimate burden of persuasion and the degree of  
19 persuasion which must be met to rebut the presumption. The permissive effect  
20 given to presumptions in Uniform Rule 303 is constitutionally in accord with this  
21 lesser effect to be given presumptions in criminal cases. The rule does not  
22 incorporate the complexities associated with the allocation of the burden of  
23 producing evidence or of persuasion to the defendant where the presumption is  
24 found to be mandatory. *See further*, 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence* §§ 9.16-9.17  
25 (1994), for a more detailed analysis of these issues.

26           The question then arises whether the constitutional complexities and  
27 evolving doctrine associated with the use of mandatory presumptions warrants any  
28 revisions in Uniform Rule 303. The Drafting Committee considered these issues,  
29 concluded that Rule 303 is at least consistent with evolving constitutional doctrine  
30 governing the permissive effect of presumptions in criminal cases and decided not to  
31 recommend any amendments to the rule at this time.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

**ARTICLE IV**  
**RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS**

**RULE 401. DEFINITION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE.** In this article  
“~~Relevant~~ relevant evidence” means evidence having any tendency to make the  
existence of any fact that is of consequence to the determination of the action more  
probable or less probable than it would be without the evidence.

**Reporter’s Notes**

Other than for a minor stylistic change, there are no proposals for amending  
Rule 401.

**RULE 402. RELEVANT EVIDENCE GENERALLY ADMISSIBLE;  
IRRELEVANT EVIDENCE.** All relevant evidence is admissible, except as  
otherwise provided by statute, ~~or by these rules~~ Rules, or ~~by~~ other rules applicable in  
the courts of this State. Evidence ~~which~~ that is not relevant is not admissible.

**Reporter’s Notes**

Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in Rule  
402.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 402.

**RULE 403. EXCLUSION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE ON GROUNDS  
OF PREJUDICE, CONFUSION, OR WASTE OF TIME.** Although relevant,  
evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the  
danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, or misleading the jury, or by

1 considerations of undue delay, waste of time, or needless presentation of cumulative  
2 evidence.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 There are no proposals for amending Rule 403.

5 **RULE 404. CHARACTER EVIDENCE NOT ADMISSIBLE TO PROVE**  
6 **CONDUCT, EXCEPTIONS: OTHER CRIMES.**

7 (a) Character evidence generally. Evidence of a person's character or a trait  
8 of ~~his~~ character is not admissible for the purpose of proving ~~that he acted~~ the person  
9 acted in conformity therewith on a particular occasion, except:

10 (1) ~~Character of accused. Evidence~~ evidence of a pertinent trait of ~~his~~  
11 the accused's character offered by an accused, or by the prosecution to rebut ~~the~~  
12 ~~same~~ that evidence;

13 (2) ~~Character of victim. Evidence~~ evidence of a pertinent trait of  
14 character of the alleged victim of the crime offered by an accused, or by the  
15 prosecution to rebut ~~the same~~ that evidence, or evidence of a character trait of  
16 peacefulness of the alleged victim offered by the prosecution in a homicide case to  
17 rebut evidence that the alleged victim was the first aggressor; and

18 (3) ~~Character of witness. Evidence~~ evidence of the character of a  
19 witness, as provided in Rules 607, 608, and 609.

20 (b) Other crimes, wrongs, or acts. Evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or  
21 acts is not admissible to prove the character of a person in order to show ~~that he~~  
22 ~~acted~~ the person acted in conformity therewith. It may, however, be admissible for

1 ~~other purposes~~ another purpose, such as proof of motive, opportunity, intent,  
2 preparation, plan, knowledge, identity, or absence of mistake or accident.

3 (c) Determination of admissibility. Evidence is not admissible under  
4 subdivision (b) unless:

5 (1) the proponent gives to all adverse parties reasonable notice in  
6 advance of trial, or during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause  
7 shown, of the nature of the evidence the proponent intends to introduce at trial;

8 (2) if offered against an accused in a criminal case, the court conducts a  
9 hearing to determine the admissibility of the evidence and finds:

10 (A) by clear and convincing evidence, that the other crime, wrong, or  
11 act was committed;

12 (B) the evidence is relevant to a purpose for which the evidence is  
13 admissible under Rule 404(b); and

14 (C) the probative value of the evidence outweighs the danger of  
15 unfair prejudice; and

16 (3) upon the request of a party, the court gives an instruction on the limited  
17 admissibility of the evidence pursuant to Rule 105.

### 18 **Reporter's Notes**

19 The proposal for amending Rules 404(a) and 404(b) eliminates the gender-  
20 specific language in the existing rules. For purposes of clarity, the phraseology in  
21 the proposed Uniform Rule 404 differs from the gender-neutral language employed  
22 in Federal Rules 404(a) and (b), but the proposal is similarly technical and no change  
23 in substance is intended. The term "alleged" has also been inserted before each  
24 reference to "victim" to make the rule consistent with Uniform Rule 412, *infra*.

1           The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has proposed an  
2 amendment to Federal Rule 404(a)(1) as follows:

3                   **(1) Character of accused.** Evidence of a pertinent trait of  
4 character offered by an accused, or by the prosecution to rebut the  
5 same, or if evidence of a trait of character of the alleged victim of  
6 the crime is offered by an accused and admitted under subdivision  
7 (a)(2), evidence of the same trait of character of the accused offered  
8 by the prosecution;

9           The Advisory Committee Note to the proposed amendment of Rule  
10 404(a)(1) reads as follows:

11                   Rule 404(a)(1) has been amended to provide that when the  
12 accused attacks the character of an alleged victim under subdivision  
13 (a)(2) of this Rule, the door is opened to an attack on the same  
14 character trait of the accused. Current law does not allow the  
15 government to introduce negative character evidence as to the  
16 accused unless the accused introduces evidence of good character.  
17 *See, e.g., United States v. Fountain*, 768 F.2d 790 (7th Cir. 1985)  
18 (when the accused offers proof of self-defense, this permits proof of  
19 the alleged victim’s character trait for peacefulness, but it does not  
20 permit proof of the accused’s character trait for violence).

21                   The amendment makes clear that an accused cannot attack an  
22 alleged victim’s character and yet remain shielded from the disclosure  
23 of equally relevant evidence concerning the same character trait of  
24 the accused. For example, in a murder case with a claim of self-  
25 defense, the accused, to bolster this defense, might offer evidence of  
26 the alleged victim’s allegedly violent disposition. If the government  
27 has evidence that the accused has a violent character, but is not  
28 allowed to offer this evidence as part of its rebuttal, then the jury has  
29 only part of the information it needs for an informed assessment of  
30 the probabilities as to who was the initial aggressor. This may be the  
31 case even if evidence of the accused’s prior violent acts is admitted  
32 under Rule 404(b), because such evidence can be admitted only for  
33 limited purposes and not to show action in conformity with the  
34 accused’s character on a specific occasion. Thus, the amendment is  
35 designed to permit a more balanced presentation of character  
36 evidence when the accused chooses to attack the character of the  
37 alleged victim.

1           The amendment does not affect the admissibility of specific  
2 acts of uncharged misconduct offered for a purpose other than  
3 proving character under Rule 404(b). Nor does it affect the  
4 standards for proof of character by evidence of other sexual behavior  
5 or sexual offenses under Rules 412-415. By its placement in Rule  
6 404(a)(1), the amendment covers only proof of character by way of  
7 reputation or opinion.

8           The amendment does not permit proof of the accused's  
9 character if the accused merely uses character evidence for a purpose  
10 other than to prove the alleged victim's propensity to act in a certain  
11 way. *See United States v. Burks*, 470 F.2d 432, 434-5 (D.C.Cir.  
12 1972) (evidence of the alleged victim's violent character, where  
13 known by the accused, was admissible "on the issue of whether or  
14 not the defendant reasonably feared he was in danger of imminent  
15 great bodily harm").

16           Finally, the amendment does not permit proof of the  
17 defendant's character when the defendant attacks the victim's  
18 character as a witness under Rules 608 or 609.

19           The term "alleged" has also been inserted before each reference to "victim"  
20 in Proposed Rule 404(a) of the Federal Rules of Evidence to provide consistency  
21 with Rule 412.

22           The Drafting Committee considered a similar amendment to Uniform Rule  
23 404(a)(1) at its meeting on October 17-19, 1997. However, after extended  
24 discussion, the Committee has decided not to recommend amending Rule 404(a)(1)  
25 to permit the prosecution to rebut evidence of a trait of character of the victim of a  
26 crime if it is put in issue by the accused.

27           There are no proposals for making any other substantive changes in Uniform  
28 Rule 404(a).

29           The proposal for amending Uniform Rule 404(b) in its substance reflects the  
30 action of the Drafting Committee at its meetings in Cleveland, Ohio, on October  
31 4-6, 1996 and in Dallas, Texas, on January 24-26, 1997.

32           First, the Drafting Committee considered at length the amendment of Rule  
33 404(b) to add either a lustful disposition, or modus operandi, exception recognized  
34 in some jurisdictions as one of the permissible purposes for which other crimes,  
35 wrongs, or acts evidence may be admitted. A number of state jurisdictions do  
36 recognize a so-called "lustful disposition" exception to the general rule barring

1 evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or acts to show action in conformity therewith on  
2 a particular occasion. These are: **Georgia**, *Gable v. State*, 222 Ga. App. 768, 476  
3 S.E.2d 66 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996), *Johnson v. State*, 222 Ga. App. 722, 475 S.E.2d 918  
4 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996) and *Loyd v. State*, 222 Ga. App. 193, 474 S.E.2d 96 (Ga. Ct.  
5 App. 1996); **Idaho**, *State v. Moore*, 120 Idaho 743, 819 P.2d 1143 (1991) and *State*  
6 *v. Maylett*, 108 Idaho 671, 701 P.2d 291 (Idaho Ct. App. 1985); **Indiana**, if it  
7 relates to the sexual abuse of a child. See *Ind. Code Ann.* § 35-37-4-15 (West  
8 1997); **Iowa**, *State v. Maestas*, 224 N.W.2d 248 (Iowa 1974); **Kentucky**,  
9 *McDonald v. Commonwealth*, 569 S.W.2d 134 (Ky. 1978); **Louisiana**, *State v.*  
10 *Coleman*, 673 So.2d 1283 (La. Ct. App. 1996) and *State v. Crawford*, 672 So.2d  
11 197 (La. Ct. App. 1996); **Mississippi**, *Lovejoy v. State*, 555 So.2d 57 (Miss. 1989),  
12 *Mitchell v. State*, 539 So.2d 1366 (Miss. 1989) and *Hicks v. State*, 441 So.2d 1359  
13 (Miss. 1983); **Missouri**, if it constitutes “propensity of the defendant to commit the  
14 crime or crimes with which he is charged” when it relates to a sex crime against a  
15 victim under fourteen years of age. *State v. Barnard*, 820 S.W.2d 674 (Mo. Ct.  
16 App. 1991) and *Mo. Ann. Stat.* § 566.025 (Veron 199); **New Mexico**, *State v. Gray*,  
17 79 N.M. 424, 444 P.2d 609 (N.M. Ct. App. 1968); **Oklahoma**, *Landon v. State*, 77  
18 *Okl. Cr.* 190, 140 P.2d 242 (Okla. Crim. App. 1943), a pre-Code case cited in  
19 dictum in *Hawkins v. State*, 782 P.2d 139 (Okla. Crim. App. 1989); **Rhode Island**,  
20 *State v. Jalette*, 382 A.2d 526 (R.I. 1978), *State v. Pignolet*, 465 A.2d 176 (R.I.  
21 1983), *State v. Tobin*, 602 A.2d 528 (R.I. 1992) and *State v. Quattrocchi*, 681 A.2d  
22 879 (R.I. 1996); **Washington**, *State v. Ray*, 116 Wash.2d 531, 806 P.2d 1220  
23 (1991), *State v. Pingitore*, Nos. 35027-1-I, 37246-7-I, 1996 WL 456020 (Wash. Ct.  
24 App. Aug. 12, 1996) and *State v. Dawkins*, 71 Wash. App. 902, 863 P.2d 124  
25 (Wash. Ct. App. 1993); and **West Virginia**, *State v. Edward Charles L., Sr.*, 183  
26 *W.Va.* 641, 398 S.E.2d 123 (1990); overruling *State v. Dolin*, 176 W.Va. 688, 347  
27 *S.E.2d* 208 (1986).

28 Other state jurisdictions recognize an exception similar to the lustful  
29 disposition, but describe it differently. One State describes it as “depraved sexual  
30 instinct.” **Arkansas**, *Mosley v. State*, 325 Ark. 469, 929 S.W.2d 693 (1996) and  
31 *Clark v. State*, 323 Ark. 211, 913 S.W.2d 297 (1996). Two others label the  
32 exception “lewd disposition”: **Alaska**, *Pletnikoff v. State*, 719 P.2d 1039 (Alaska  
33 Ct. App. 1986); and **South Carolina**, *State v. Blanton*, 316 S.C. 31, 446 S.E.2d 438  
34 (S.C. Ct. App. 1994). One State employs the label “unnatural sexual passion”:  
35 **Alabama**, *Ex parte Register*, 680 So.2d 225 (Ala. 1994) and *Corbitt v. State*, 596  
36 *So.2d* 426 (Ala. Crim. App. 1991). The terminology “emotional propensity” and  
37 “emotional propensity for sexual aberration” has been employed in another State:  
38 **Arizona**, *State v. Treadaway*, 116 Ariz. 163, 167, 568 P.2d 1061, 1065 (1977) and  
39 *State v. McFarlin*, 110 Ariz. 225, 227, 517 P.2d 87, 89 (1973). **Massachusetts**  
40 admits prior acts of sexual activity “to prove an inclination to commit the facts  
41 charged in the indictment.” *Commonwealth v. King*, 387 Mass. 464, 441 N.E.2d  
42 248 (Mass. 1982).

1 Other States characterize the exception as “modus operandi.” See, for  
2 example, *State v. Craig*, 219 Neb. 70, 361 N.W.2d 206 (1985), as follows:

3 “Modus operandi” is “a characteristic method employed by a  
4 defendant in the performance of repeated criminal acts.” “Modus  
5 operandi” means, literally, “method of working,” and refers to a  
6 pattern of criminal behavior so distinctive that separate crimes are  
7 recognizable as the handiwork of the same wrongdoer.

8 In contrast, there are also several States which do not recognize a “lustful  
9 disposition” exception. These are: **California**, *People v. Balcolm*, 7 Cal. 4th 414,  
10 422, 867 P.2d 777, 782, 27 Cal. Rptr. 2d 666, 670 (1994), with one dissenting  
11 judge arguing for recognition of a lewd disposition exception. But see, *People v.*  
12 *Stewart*, 181 Cal. App.3d 300, 226 Cal. Rptr. 252 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 198)  
13 (applying the “plan” exception to establish lewd disposition toward victim) and  
14 *People v. Barney*, 192 Cal. Rptr. 172, 143 Cal. App.3d 490 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App.  
15 1983) (applying “modus operandi” to establish lewd disposition toward victim);  
16 **Delaware**, *Getz v. State*, 538 A.2d 726 (Del. 1988); **Florida**, *Hodges v. State*, 403  
17 So.2d 1375 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1981); **Indiana**, *Pirnat v. State*, 612 N.E.2d 153  
18 (Ind. Ct. App. 1993) and *Lannan v. State*, 600 N.E.2d 1334 (Ind. 1992); **Kansas**,  
19 *State v. Clements*, 241 Kan. 77, 734 P.2d 1096 (1987), *State v. Dotson*, 256 Kan.  
20 406, 886 P.2d 356 (1994); **Oregon**, *State v. Davis*, 54 Or. App. 133, 634 P.2d 279  
21 (Or. Ct. App. 1981); *Oregon v. Zybach*, 93 Or. App. 218, 761 P.2d 1334 (Or. Ct.  
22 App. 1988), but see, the dissenting opinion criticizing the majority of the court for  
23 refusing to recognize the lustful disposition exception to the admission of other  
24 crimes, wrongs or acts evidence; **Tennessee**, *State v. Rickman*, 876 S.W.2d 824  
25 (Tenn. 1994); **Vermont**, *State v. Winter*, 162 Vt. 388, 648 A.2d 624 (1994).

26 Arguments have been advanced for both the retention and rejection of the  
27 exception. Recently, in abandoning the “lustful disposition” or “depraved sexual  
28 instinct” rule, the Supreme Court of Indiana focused upon the following competing  
29 rationales for recognition of the rule:

30 First, the exception has been based on a recidivist rationale: “Acts  
31 showing a perverted sexual instinct are circumstances which with  
32 other circumstances may have a tendency to connect an accused with  
33 a crime of that character.” \* \* \* Second, the exception has been  
34 based on the need to bolster the testimony of victims: to lend  
35 credence to a victim’s accusations or testimony which describe acts  
36 which would otherwise “seem improbable standing alone.”

37 In responding to these arguments for the retention of the rule, the court observed:

1 [w]e do not allow the State to introduce previous drug  
2 convictions in its case-in-chief in a prosecution for selling drugs,  
3 however, even though it can hardly be disputed that such evidence  
4 would be highly probative. \* \* \* If a high rate of recidivism cannot  
5 justify a departure from the propensity rule for drug defendants, logic  
6 dictates it does not provide justification for departure in sex offense  
7 cases.

8 \* \* \*

9 . . . there remains what might be labeled the “rationale behind  
10 the rationale,” the desire to make easier the prosecution of child  
11 molesters, who prey on tragically vulnerable victims in secluded  
12 settings, leaving behind little, if any, evidence of their crimes. \* \* \*  
13 The emotional appeal of such an argument is powerful, given the  
14 special empathy that child victims of sexual abuse evoke. But even  
15 this cannot support continued application of an exception which  
16 allows the prosecution to accomplish what the general propensity  
17 rule is intended to prevent.

18 *See Lannan v. State, 600 N.E.2d 1334, 1335-38 (Ind. 1992).*

19 Initially, at least some members of the Drafting Committee believed that such  
20 an exception in Uniform Rule 404(b) would not only be useful intrinsically in  
21 physical and sexual abuse cases, but would also be a rational alternative to Rules  
22 413-415 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. See the Introduction discussing Federal  
23 Rules 413-415 which have not been adopted in any State to date. However, after  
24 further consideration, the Committee decided not to recommend amending Uniform  
25 Rule 404(b) in this respect for at least three reasons. First, a “lustful disposition”  
26 exception is closely related to propensity evidence which is inadmissible under the  
27 general rule of Uniform Rule 404(b) barring specific instances of physical and sexual  
28 conduct to prove the character of a person to show action in conformity therewith  
29 on a particular occasion.

30 Second, it was reasoned by some members of the Committee that it would  
31 rarely be necessary to invoke a special exception, such as “lustful disposition” or  
32 “modus operandi,” because it would be admissible under one of the normal  
33 noncharacter permissible purposes for which prior acts of physical or sexual abuse  
34 could be admitted, for example, to prove motive, opportunity, intent, preparation,  
35 plan, knowledge, identity, or absence of mistake or accident. It would only be  
36 necessary to invoke such a special exception where the evidence is irrelevant to the  
37 proof of one of the commonly recognized exceptions to the general rule barring

1 evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence. *See*, in this connection, *Edward*  
2 *J. Imwinkelreid, Uncharged Misconduct Evidence, §§ 4:12, 4:13 (1990)*.

3 Third, some members of the Committee also find the reasoning of the  
4 **Indiana** Supreme Court in *Lannan v. State, supra*, persuasive. If a high rate of  
5 recidivism among drug offenders does not justify a departure from the propensity  
6 rule for these offenders, then there is no justification for departure from the  
7 propensity rule in sex offense cases. Some members of the Committee also believe  
8 that while the emotional appeal of relaxing the propensity rule in the case of child  
9 victims of sexual abuse is powerful, it does not support the creation of an exception  
10 allowing the prosecution to accomplish indirectly what the general propensity rule is  
11 intended to prevent directly.

12 The Drafting Committee is recommending that Uniform Rule 404(b) be  
13 amended to add a subdivision (c) to incorporate procedural guidelines to govern the  
14 admissibility of other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence when it is offered for one of  
15 the permissible purposes authorized by Rule 404(b). The earlier proposed  
16 amendments to Uniform Rule 404(b) incorporated a provision for notice and  
17 contained five other conditions which the Drafting Committee adopted at its  
18 meeting in Cleveland, Ohio on October 4-6, 1996 and in Dallas, Texas on January  
19 24-26, 1997.

20 The notice provision now incorporated in proposed Uniform Rule 404(c)(1)  
21 would apply to any party seeking to offer evidence under the Rule, apply in any  
22 case, civil or criminal, and eliminate the necessity of a request by the accused, or any  
23 other party, for information regarding the general nature of the evidence a party  
24 intends to offer at trial. This provision is also consistent with the concern and  
25 objections raised by members of the Drafting Committee at its meeting in Dallas,  
26 Texas, on January 26-28, 1997 as to the notice provision of Rule 404(b) of the  
27 Federal Rules of Evidence and, at least indirectly, to comparable state statutory  
28 provisions.

29 Accordingly, the notice requirement of Uniform Rule 404(c)(1)  
30 recommended by the Drafting Committee differs from that contained in Rule 404(b)  
31 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which provides as follows:

32 provided that upon request by the accused, the prosecution in a  
33 criminal case shall provide reasonable notice in advance of trial, or  
34 during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice on good cause shown,  
35 of the general nature of any such evidence it intends to introduce at  
36 trial.

1           The notice requirement in Federal Rule 404(b) applies in criminal cases only  
2 and, in this respect, is in accord with eleven state jurisdictions and the Virgin Islands  
3 requiring statutory notice of the intent to introduce evidence of other crimes,  
4 wrongs, or acts in criminal cases. Notice is required by statute in **Alabama**, *Ala. R.*  
5 *Evid. 404(b)* (upon request by accused, prosecution shall give reasonable notice in  
6 advance of trial or during trial if trial court excuses pretrial notice on good cause  
7 shown); **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.404(2)(b)* (*West 1997*) (State shall give to  
8 accused a minimum of 10 days notice prior to trial except when used for  
9 impeachment or on rebuttal); **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 404* (proponent of evidence  
10 shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses  
11 pretrial notice on good cause shown); **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 404(b)* (upon request  
12 by accused, prosecution shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial or during  
13 trial if the trial court excuses pretrial notice on good cause shown); **Kentucky**, *Ky.*  
14 *R. Evid. 404(c)* (prosecution shall give reasonable pretrial notice to defendant and if  
15 it fails to do so the proffered evidence may be excluded unless notice is excused by  
16 trial court which may then grant a continuance or such other remedy as necessary to  
17 prevent unfair prejudice to accused); **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art. 404(B)*  
18 (*West 1997*) (upon request by accused, prosecution shall provide reasonable notice  
19 in advance of trial); **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 404(b)(2)* (prosecution shall provide  
20 reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses notice on  
21 good cause shown); **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 404(b)* (prosecution shall provide  
22 reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses notice on  
23 good cause shown); **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 404(b)* (upon timely request by accused,  
24 State shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial); **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 404(b)*  
25 and *Vt. R. Crim. P. 26(c)* (State shall furnish notice to defendant at least seven days  
26 before trial except court may allow notice to be given at later date, including during  
27 trial, if evidence is newly discovered or issue to which evidence relates has newly  
28 arisen in case, but no notice is required for evidence used for impeachment or in  
29 rebuttal); **West Virginia**, *W.Va. R. Evid. 404(b)* (upon request by accused,  
30 prosecution shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial  
31 court excuses notice on good cause shown); and **Virgin Islands**, *VI. Fed. R. Evid.*  
32 *404(b)* (upon request by accused, prosecution shall give reasonable notice in  
33 advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses pretrial notice on good cause  
34 shown).

35           The notice requirement of Federal Rule 404(b) also conditions the giving of  
36 notice upon the request of the accused. The statutory giving of notice is also  
37 conditioned upon a request by the accused in **Indiana**, **Louisiana**, **Texas**, **West**  
38 **Virginia** and the **Virgin Islands**. **Florida**, **Hawaii**, **Kentucky**, **Michigan**, and  
39 **North Dakota** require the prosecution, or the proponent, to give notice without a  
40 request.

1 Reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if pretrial notice is  
2 excused for good cause shown is also required under Federal Rule 404(b). All of  
3 the foregoing jurisdictions with the exception of **Florida, Louisiana and Texas**  
4 have similar requirements. **Florida** requires at least ten days notice in advance of  
5 trial, while **Louisiana** and **Texas** require only reasonable notice in advance of trial.

6 Finally, Federal Rule 404(b) also requires that the general nature of the  
7 evidence which the proponent intends to offer be disclosed. All of the foregoing  
8 jurisdictions have comparable statutory requirements.

9 Decisional law in a number of state jurisdictions also requires notice of the  
10 intent to offer other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence. These are **Alaska**, *Moor v.*  
11 *State*, 709 P.2d 498 (Alaska Ct. App. 1985) (“prosecution should be required to  
12 give advance notice to the defendant and the court”); **Minnesota**, *State v. Spreigl*,  
13 272 Minn. 488, 139 N.W.2d 167 (1965), *State v. Slowinski*, 450 N.W.2d 107  
14 (Minn. 1990) (“[e]vidence of other crimes may not be received unless there has been  
15 [advance] notice as required by *State v. Spreigl*”); **Montana**, *State v. Just*, 184  
16 Mont. 262, 602 P.2d 957 (1979), *State v. Croteau*, 248 Mont. 403, 812 P.2d 1251  
17 (1991) (“notice requirement must be given sufficiently in advance of trial to afford a  
18 defendant a reasonable opportunity to prepare to meet the evidence against him”);  
19 **Ohio**, *State v. Jurek*, 52 Ohio App. 3d 30, 556 N.E.2d 1191 (Ohio Ct. App. 1989)  
20 (“in light of potential for unfair prejudice, such [notice] procedure should, upon  
21 timely request, be followed prior to the admission of evidence of other crimes”), but  
22 see, *No. 467, 1993 WL 63443 (Ohio Ct. App. Ar. 2, 1993)*, intimating that absent an  
23 amendment of Rule 404(b) of the Ohio Rules of Evidence requiring notice, that  
24 notice of the intent to introduce “other acts” evidence will not be required; and  
25 **Oklahoma**, *Burks v. State*, 594 P.2d 771 (Okla. Crim. App. 1979) (“[T]he State  
26 shall, within ten days before trial, or at a pretrial hearing, whichever occurs first,  
27 furnish the defendant with a written statement of the other offenses it intends to  
28 show, described with the same particularity of an indictment or information . . . [but]  
29 no such notice is required if the other offenses are prior convictions, or are actually  
30 a part of the *res gestae* of the crime charged and thus are not chargeable as separate  
31 offenses”).

32 The requirement of notice is also qualified in some state jurisdictions. *See*,  
33 for example, Oklahoma where the requirement of notice under *Burks v. State*, *supra*,  
34 is unnecessary where the other crime evidence is a part of the *res gestae* of the crime  
35 charged [*Brogie v. State*, 695 P.2d 538 (Okla. Crim. App. 1985)], where the other  
36 crime evidence is offered during the presentation of rebuttal evidence [*Freeman v.*  
37 *State*, 681 P.2d 84 (Okla. Crim. App. 1984)], where the State introduces the other  
38 crime evidence during cross or re-cross examination [*Smith v. State*, 695 P.2d 864  
39 (Okla. Crim. App. 1985)], or, perhaps, even where “the State was unaware of the

1 [other crime] evidence in time to have afforded pre-trial notice” [*Brogie v. State,*  
2 *supra*].

3 There are also a number of jurisdictions that do not appear to require any  
4 notice at all. These are: **Arizona; Arkansas; California; Colorado; Connecticut;**  
5 **Delaware; Georgia; Idaho; Illinois; Iowa; Kansas; Maine; Maryland;**  
6 **Massachusetts; Mississippi; Missouri; Nebraska; Nevada; New Hampshire;**  
7 **New Jersey; New Mexico; New York; North Carolina; Oregon; Pennsylvania;**  
8 **Rhode Island; South Carolina; South Dakota; Tennessee; Utah; Virginia;**  
9 **Washington; Wisconsin; and Wyoming;** and the **District of Columbia.** In  
10 Delaware, the Delaware Study Committee, citing the Florida rules of evidence, has  
11 recommended that the Superior Court Criminal Rules be amended to provide for the  
12 giving of notice under Rule 404(b) of Delaware’s Rules of Evidence. The rules have  
13 not been so amended to date.

14 Following the Committee of the Whole consideration of the Draft at the  
15 1998 Annual Meeting, the proposed amendments to Uniform Rule 404(b) now  
16 embrace four other conditions in subdivision (c)(2) which are applicable in criminal  
17 cases only when offered against an accused and which would have to be satisfied  
18 before evidence could be admitted for one of the exceptional purposes authorized in  
19 Rule 404(b). The intent is to propose a uniform rule which will restrict and  
20 eliminate the abuses believed to currently exist in the admissibility of other crimes,  
21 wrongs or acts evidence when offered against an accused throughout the several  
22 jurisdictions of the United States. The conditions specified in subdivision (2) would  
23 not apply when offered by an accused for defensive purposes.

24 Subdivision (c)(2) of Uniform Rule 404(b) requires the trial court to conduct  
25 a hearing to determine the admissibility of the evidence. A few States currently  
26 require that the hearing be conducted *in camera*. It is required by statute in  
27 **Tennessee.** *See Tenn. R. Evid. 404(b)(1).* It is required by judicial decision in  
28 **West Virginia.** *See State v. McGhee, 193 W.Va. 164, 455 S.E.2d 533 (1995) and*  
29 *State v. McGinnis, 193 W.Va. 147, 455 S.E.2d 516 (1994).* In **Oklahoma,** an *in*  
30 *camera* hearing is also required in the event the prosecution attempts to use other  
31 crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence in rebuttal. *See Burks, supra at 44.* The  
32 amendment as proposed by the Drafting Committee would leave within the  
33 discretion of the trial court the type of hearing to conduct in determining the  
34 admissibility of other crimes, wrongs, or acts under one or the other of the  
35 permissible purposes for which the evidence is admissible.

36 Subdivision (c)(2)(A) of Uniform Rule 404(b) proposed by the Drafting  
37 Committee provides that the commission of the other crime, wrong or act by the  
38 accused be determined by clear and convincing evidence. This procedural rule is  
39 supported by decisional law in **Delaware,** *Getz v. State, 538 A.2d 726 (Del. 1988)*

1 (“plain, clear and conclusive evidence”); **Maryland**, *Harris v. State*, 324 Md. 490,  
2 597 A.2d 956 (Md. Ct. App. 1991) (“clear, convincing and uncomplicated proof”);  
3 **Minnesota**, *State v. Slowinski*, 450 N.W.2d 107 (Minn. 1990) (“clear and  
4 convincing evidence”); **Nevada**, *Cipriano v. State*, 111 Nev. 534, 894 P.2d 347  
5 (1995) (“clear and convincing evidence”); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Dushame*, 136  
6 N.H. 309, 616 A.2d 469 (1992) (“clear proof”); **Oklahoma**, *Burks v. State* (“clear  
7 and convincing proof”); **South Carolina**, *State v. Raffaldt*, 456 S.E.2d 390 (S.C.  
8 1995) (“clear and convincing proof”); and **South Dakota**, *State v. Sieler*, 397  
9 N.W.2d 89 (S.D. 1986) (“clear and convincing evidence”).

10 Subdivision (c)(2) also provides that the “court finds . . . that the other  
11 crime, wrong or act was committed” to make clear that this is a preliminary question  
12 of fact for the court. This departs from the holding in *Huddleston v. United States*,  
13 485 U.S. 681, 108 S.Ct. 1496, 99 L.Ed.2d 771 (1988), that the admissibility of other  
14 crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence is a question of conditional relevancy under Rule  
15 104(b) of the Federal Rules of Evidence. The Drafting Committee believes that the  
16 preferable view is to insulate the jury from hearing this evidence until there has been  
17 a final decision by the trial court under the clear and convincing evidence standard  
18 that the other crime, wrong, or act has, in fact been committed.

19 Subdivision (c)(2)(B) proposed by the Drafting Committee also provides  
20 that the trial court find that the evidence is relevant to a purpose for which the  
21 evidence is admissible under 404(b) other than conduct conforming with a character  
22 trait. The substance of this subparagraph is followed in a number of States. These  
23 are: **Arkansas**, *Henry v. State*, 309 Ark. 1, 828 S.W.2d 346 (1992); **California**,  
24 *People v. Balcom*, 7 Cal. 4th 414, 867 P.2d 777 (Cal. 1994); **Colorado**, *State v.*  
25 *McKibben*, 862 P.2d 991 (Colo. Ct. App. 1993); **Connecticut**, *State v. Santiago*,  
26 224 Conn. 325, 618 A.2d 32 (1992); **District of Columbia**, *Campbell v. United*  
27 *States*, 450 A.2d 428 (D.C. 1982); **Illinois**, *People v. Davis*, 248 Ill. App. 3d 886,  
28 617 N.E.2d 1381 (Ill. App. Ct. 1993); **Kansas**, *State v. Searles*, 246 Kan. 567, 793  
29 P.2d 724 (Kan. 1990); **Maryland**, *Harris v. State*, 324 Md. 490, 597 A.2d 956  
30 (Md. 1991); **Nebraska**, *State v. Carter*, 246 Neb. 953, 524 N.W.2d 763 (Neb.  
31 1994); **Nevada**, *Cipriano v. State*, 111 Nev. 534, 894 P.2d 347 (Nev. 1995); **New**  
32 **Jersey**, *State v. Stevens*, 115 N.J. 289, 558 A.2d 833 (N.J. 1989); **New Mexico**,  
33 *State v. Aguayo*, 114 N.M. 124, 835 P.2d 840 (N.M. Ct. App. 1992); **New York**,  
34 *People v. Alvino*, 71 N.Y.2d 233, 519 N.E.2d 808 (N.Y. 1987); **Pennsylvania**,  
35 *Commonwealth v. Seiders*, 531 Pa. 592, 614 A.2d 689 (Pa. 1992); **Rhode Island**,  
36 *State v. Brown*, 626 A.2d 228 (R.I. 1993); **West Virginia**, *State v. McGhee*, 193 W.  
37 Va. 164, 455 S.E.2d 533 (W.Va. 1995); and **Washington**, *State v. Peerson*, 62  
38 Wash. App. 755, 816 P.2d 43 (Wash. Ct. App. 1991).

39 Subdivision (c)(2)(C), as submitted to the Committee of the Whole at the  
40 Annual Meeting in Cleveland, Ohio, July 24-31, 1998 would have required as a

1 condition to admissibility that “[t]he probative value of admitting the evidence is not  
2 substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice.” Questions were raised  
3 on the floor concerning the meaning of the quantum of prejudice required by the  
4 word “substantially.” A Sense of the House motion to delete the word  
5 “substantially” passed. However, the mover of the motion looked favorably at an  
6 alternative approach which would reverse the balancing test by making the evidence  
7 presumptively inadmissible. The Drafting Committee acted accordingly and  
8 recommends the balancing test now proposed which favors exclusion and believes is  
9 superior to a balancing test favoring admission even with the word “substantially”  
10 omitted.

11 The balancing test now proposed is recognized in a number of jurisdictions  
12 in which the evidence is presumptively inadmissible by requiring that the court find  
13 that the probative value of admitting the evidence outweighs the danger of unfair  
14 prejudice. The States adhering to this balancing test are: **California**, *People v.*  
15 *Balcom*, 7 Cal. 4th 414, 867 P.2d 777 (Cal. 1994); **Colorado**, *People v. McKibben*,  
16 862 P.2d 991 (Colo. Ct. App. 1993); **Connecticut**, *State v. Santiago*, 224 Conn.  
17 325, 618 A.2d 32 (1992); **Kansas**, *State v. Searles*, 246 Kan. 567, 793 P.2d 724  
18 (1995); **Maryland**, *Harris v. State*, 324 Md. 490, 597 A.2d 956 (1991); **Nebraska**,  
19 *State v. Carter*, 246 Neb. 953, 524 N.W.2d 763 (1994); **Nevada**, *Cipriano v. State*,  
20 111 Nev. 534, 894 P.2d 347 (1995); **New Mexico**, *State v. Aguayo*, 114 N.M. 124,  
21 835 P.2d 840 (N.M. Ct. App. 1992); **New York**, *People v. Alvino*, 71 N.Y.2d 233,  
22 519 N.E.2d 808 (1987); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Seiders*, 531 Pa. 592,  
23 614 A.2d 689 (1992); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Brown*, 626 A.2d 228 (R.I. 1993);  
24 **South Carolina**, *State v. Raffaldt*, 456 S.E.2d 390 (S.C. 1995); and **Washington**,  
25 *State v. Peerson*, 62 Wash. App. 755, 816 P.2d 43 (Wash. Ct. App. 1991).

26 Other jurisdictions make the evidence presumptively admissible by requiring  
27 that the probative value of the evidence be substantially outweighed by the danger of  
28 unfair prejudice. The States adhering to this balancing test are: **Arizona**, *State v.*  
29 *Barr*, 904 P.2d 1258 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1995); **Arkansas**, *Henry v. State*, 309 Ark. 1,  
30 828 S.W.2d 346 (1992) and *Price v. State*, 268 Ark. 535, 597 S.W.2d 598 (1980);  
31 **Delaware**, *Getz v. State*, 538 A.2d 726 (Del. 1988) and *Trowbridge v. State*, 647  
32 A.2d 1076 (Del. 1994); **Idaho**, *State v. Moore*, 120 Idaho 743, 819 P.2d 1143  
33 (1991) and *State v. Medina*, 909 P.2d 637 (Idaho Ct. App. 1996); **Illinois**, *State v.*  
34 *Davis*, 248 Ill. App. 3d 886, 617 N.E.2d 1381 (Ill. App. Ct. 1993); **Maine**, *State v.*  
35 *Webber*, 613 A.2d 375 (Me. 1992); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Brousseau*,  
36 659 N.E.2d 724 (Mass. 1996); **Missouri**, *State v. Kitson*, 817 S.W.2d 594 (Mo. Ct.  
37 App. 1991); **Montana**, *State v. Paulson*, 250 Mont. 32, 817 P.2d 1137 (1991); **New**  
38 **Hampshire**, *State v. Dushame*, 136 N.H. 309, 616 A.2d 469 (1992); **New Jersey**,  
39 *State v. Stevens*, 115 N.J. 289, 558 A.2d 833 (N.J. 1989); **Ohio**, *State v. Jurek*, 556  
40 N.E.2d 1191 (Ohio Ct. App. 1989); **South Dakota**, *State v. Floody*, 481 N.W.2d  
41 242 (S.D. 1992); **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid. 404(b)(3)* and *State v. Nichols*, 877

1 *S.W.2d* 722 (*Tenn.* 1994); **West Virginia**, *State v. McGhee*, 193 *W. Va.* 164, 455  
2 *S.E.2d* 533 (1995); **Wisconsin**, *State v. Landrum*, 191 *Wis.2d* 107, 528 *N.W.2d* 36  
3 (*Wis. Ct. App.* 1995); and **Wyoming**, *Mitchell v. State*, 865 *P.2d* 591 (*Wyo.* 1993)  
4 and *Gezzi v. State*, 780 *P.2d* 972 (*Wyo.* 1989). *See also*, **District of Columbia**,  
5 *Campbell v. United States*, 450 *A.2d* 428 (*D.C.* 1982).

6 The state jurisdictions are almost evenly divided on the balancing test to  
7 apply in determining the admissibility of other crimes, wrongs or acts evidence,  
8 although a slight majority favor the less stringent standard by requiring only that the  
9 probative value of the evidence be not substantially outweighed by the danger of  
10 unfair prejudice. The Drafting Committee recommends the more stringent standard  
11 as embodied in subdivision (c)(2)(C) since it is deemed a more desirable alternative  
12 to simply eliminating the word “substantially” from the less stringent standard  
13 embodied in Uniform Rule 403 because of the risks involved in the admission of  
14 other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence.

15 Subdivision (c)(3) proposed by the Drafting Committee provides that upon  
16 the request of a party, the court shall give an instruction on the limited admissibility  
17 of the evidence, as provided in Rule 105. The requirement for giving a limiting  
18 instruction, either with or without the request of a party, is followed in the following  
19 jurisdictions as indicated: **Arizona**, *State v. Barr*, 904 *P.2d* 1258 (*Ariz. Ct. App.*  
20 *1995*) (if requested); **Delaware**, *Getz v. State*, 538 *A.2d* 726 (*Del.* 1988) (if  
21 requested); **Minnesota**, *State v. Fallin*, 540 *N.W.2d* 518 (*Minn.* 1995) (required);  
22 **Nebraska**, *State v. Carter*, 246 *Neb.* 953, 524 *N.W.2d* 763 (1994) (if requested);  
23 **New Jersey**, *State v. Loftin*, 670 *A.2d* 557 (*N.J.* 1996) (if not requested, must  
24 demonstrate failure to give instruction was capable of producing unjust result);  
25 **Ohio**, *State v. Jurek*, 52 *Ohio App.3d* 30, 556 *N.E.2d* 1191 (*Ohio Ct. App.* 1989) (if  
26 requested); **Oklahoma**, *Burks v. State*, 594 *P.2d* 771 (*Okla. Crim. App.* 1979);  
27 **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Billa*, 521 *Pa.* 168, 555 *A.2d* 835 (1989)  
28 (required); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Brown*, 626 *A.2d* 228 (*R.I.* 1993) (required);  
29 **Utah**, *State v. Smith*, 700 *P.2d* 1106 (*Utah* 1985) (if requested); **West Virginia**,  
30 *State v. McGhee*, 193 *W.Va.* 164, 455 *S.E.2d* 533 (1995) (required); and **Wyoming**,  
31 *Goodman v. State*, 601 *P.2d* 178 (*Wyo.* 1979) (if requested).

32 The Drafting Committee believes that the giving of a limiting instruction on  
33 the request of a party as provided in subdivision (c)(3) is preferable for three  
34 reasons. First, the party against whom the evidence is being admitted ought to have  
35 the discretion of whether a limiting instruction ought to be given as against the risk  
36 of unnecessarily emphasizing the limited purpose for which the evidence is admitted.  
37 Second, at the same time, the trial court is *required* to give the instruction under  
38 Uniform Rule 105 when requested by a party. Finally, to include this provision in  
39 Rule 404(c)(3) emphasizes the importance of a party considering and the court  
40 giving a limiting instruction because of the risks associated with the admission of

1 other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence. As in the case of the giving of notice  
2 required by Rule 404(c)(1), the giving of a limiting instruction under Rule 105 is  
3 also applicable in civil cases.

4 The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not  
5 recommended any procedural amendments to Federal Rule 404(b).

6 **RULE 405. METHODS OF PROVING CHARACTER.**

7 (a) Reputation or opinion. ~~In all cases in which~~ If evidence of character or a  
8 trait of character of a person is admissible, proof may be ~~made~~ by testimony as to  
9 reputation or ~~by testimony~~ in the form of ~~an~~ opinion. On cross-examination, inquiry  
10 is allowable into relevant specific instances of conduct.

11 (b) Specific instances of conduct. ~~In cases in which~~ If character or a trait of  
12 character of a person is an essential element of a charge, claim, or defense, proof  
13 may also be made of specific instances of ~~his~~ the person's conduct.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 This proposal for amending Rule 405 eliminates the gender-specific language  
16 in subdivision (b). The change is technical and no change in substance is intended.

17 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have also been made in Rule  
18 405.

19 There are no other recommendations for amending Rule 405.

20 **RULE 406. HABIT: ROUTINE PRACTICE.**

21 (a) Admissibility. Evidence of the habit of ~~a person~~ an individual or of the  
22 routine practice of ~~an organization~~ a person other than an individual, whether  
23 corroborated or not and regardless of the presence of eyewitnesses, is relevant to

1 prove that the conduct of the ~~person~~ individual or ~~organization~~ other person on a  
2 particular occasion was in conformity with the habit or routine practice.

3 (b) Method of proof. Habit or routine practice may be proved by testimony  
4 in the form of an opinion or by specific instances of conduct sufficient in number to  
5 warrant a finding that the habit existed or that the practice was routine.

6 **Reporter's Notes**

7 The word "individual" is substituted for the word "person" in Rule 406 to  
8 differentiate between an "individual" and an "entity" as a person.

9 **RULE 407. SUBSEQUENT REMEDIAL MEASURES.** ~~Whenever~~ If, after  
10 an event, measures are taken ~~which~~ that, if taken previously, would have made ~~the~~  
11 ~~event~~ injury or harm less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent measures is not  
12 admissible to prove negligence, ~~or culpable conduct in connection with the event.~~  
13 ~~This rule does not require the exclusion of evidence, a defect in a product, a defect~~  
14 in a product's design, or a need for a warning or instruction. Evidence of  
15 subsequent measures may be admissible if offered for another purpose, such as  
16 proving impeachment or, if controverted, proof of ownership, control, or feasibility  
17 of precautionary measures, ~~if controverted, or impeachment.~~ An event includes the  
18 sale of a product to a user or consumer.

19 **Reporter's Notes**

20 The amendments to Rule 407 recommended by the Drafting Committee  
21 reflect the action of the Committee at its meeting in Cleveland, Ohio on October  
22 4-6, 1996. First, the Rule retains the existing language of Uniform Rule 407 as set  
23 forth in Lines 3, 4, 5 and 6 to reflect the judgment of the Drafting Committee that  
24 the Rule ought to apply to pre-accident, post-manufacturing measures as well as  
25 post-accident measures to provide an incentive to take remedial measures before the

1 injury giving rise to the action has occurred. Second, the rule as now drafted,  
2 retains in Lines 5-7, with two minor punctuation changes, the language of amended  
3 Rule 407 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which took effect December 1, 1997. It  
4 is consistent with the general feeling of the members of the Drafting Committee that  
5 the general rule of exclusion ought to apply to products liability cases as well as to  
6 negligence actions.

7 In contrast to the black letter of Uniform Rule 407 as now recommended,  
8 Federal Rule 407 provides:

9 When, after an injury or harm allegedly caused by an event  
10 measures are taken ~~which that~~, if taken previously, would have made  
11 the event less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent measures is  
12 not admissible to prove negligence, culpable conduct defect in a  
13 product, a defect in a product's design, or a need for a warning or  
14 instruction in connection with the event. ~~This rule does not require~~  
15 ~~the exclusion of.~~ Evidence of subsequent measures may be when  
16 offered for another purpose, such as impeachment or B if  
17 controverted B proving proof of ownership, control, or feasibility of  
18 precautionary measures controverted, or impeachment.

19 The rationale for the amendment of Federal Rule 407 is explained in the  
20 Advisory Committee Note as follows:

21 The amendment to Rule 407 makes two changes in the rule.  
22 First, the words “an injury or harm allegedly caused by” were added  
23 to clarify that the rule applies only to changes made after the  
24 occurrence that produced the damages giving rise to the action.  
25 Evidence of measures taken by the defendant prior to the “event” do  
26 not fall within the exclusionary scope of Rule 407 even if they  
27 occurred after the manufacture or design of the product. See Chase  
28 v. General Motors Corp., 856 F.2d 17, 21-22 (4th Cir. 1988).

29 Second, Rule 407 has been amended to provide that evidence  
30 of subsequent remedial measures may not be used to prove “a defect  
31 in a product, a defect in a product's design, or a need for a warning  
32 or instruction.” This amendment adopts the view of a majority of the  
33 circuits that have interpreted Rule 407 to apply to products liability  
34 actions. See Raymond v. Raymond Corp., 938 F.2d 1518, 1522 (1st  
35 Cir. 1991); In re Joint Eastern District and Southern District  
36 Asbestos Litigation v. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., 995 F.2d  
37 343, 345 (2d Cir. 1993); Cann v. Ford Motor Co., 658 F.2d 54, 60  
38 (2d Cir. 1981), cert. denied, 456 U.S. 960 (1982); Kelley v. Crown

1            Equipment Co., 970 F.2d 1273, 1275 (3d Cir. 1972); Werner v.  
2            Upjohn Co., Inc., 628 F.2d 848, 856 ( 4th Cir, 1980), cert. denied,  
3            449 U.S. 1080 (1981); Grenada Steel Industries, Inc. v. Alabama  
4            Oxygen Co., Inc., 695 F.2d 883, 887 (5th Cir. 1983); Bauman v.  
5            Volkswagenwerk Aktiengesellschaft, 621 F.2d 230, 232 (6th Cir.  
6            1980); Flaminio v. Honda Motor Company, Ltd., 733 F.2d 463, 469  
7            (7th Cir. 1984); Gauthier v. AMF, Inc., 788 F.2d 634, 636-37 (9th  
8            Cir. 1986).

9            Although this amendment adopts a uniform federal rule, it  
10           should be noted that evidence of subsequent remedial measures may  
11           be admissible pursuant to the second sentence of Rule 407. Evidence  
12           of subsequent remedial measures that is not barred by Rule 407 may  
13           still be subject to exclusion on Rule 403 grounds when the dangers of  
14           prejudice or confusion substantially outweigh the probative value of  
15           the evidence.

16           Public reaction to Federal Rule 407 was mixed. Some favored the Rule as  
17           proposed. (*See Letter of William B. Poff, Chair of Ad Hoc Committee, National*  
18           *Association of Railroad Trial Counsel, to Study Proposed Changes to the Federal*  
19           *Rules, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1, 1996; Comment of Mark Laponsky*  
20           *from Kent S. Hofmeister, Section Coordinator, Federal Bar Association, to Peter*  
21           *G. McCabe, dated February 29, 1996; Letter of Virginia M. Morgan, President,*  
22           *Federal Magistrate Judges Association, to Peter G. McCabe, dated January 23,*  
23           *1996; Letter of James A. Strain, President, The Seventh Circuit Bar Association, to*  
24           *Peter G. McCabe, dated February 29, 1996; and Letter of Virginia M. Morgan,*  
25           *President, Federal Magistrate Judges Association, to Peter G. McCabe, dated*  
26           *January 23, 1996).*

27           Others qualified their support of the Rule. (*See Letter of David P. Leonard,*  
28           *Professor of Law, Loyola Law School, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1, 1996,*  
29           *arguing that the meaning of “after an event” be clarified “to apply the*  
30           *exclusionary principle to all cases in which admission might materially affect the*  
31           *decision whether to repair, regardless of whether the measure was taken before or*  
32           *after the accident in question”);*

33           (*See Comments, Gerald G. Paul, Chair, Commercial and Federal Litigation*  
34           *Section from Robert F. Wise, Jr., Chair, Federal Procedure Committee, New York*  
35           *State Bar Association, dated February 28, 1996, recommending that the words “an*  
36           *injury or harm allegedly caused by” following the words “after an” be added “at*  
37           *the beginning of the rule to make it clear that subsequent remedial measures are*  
38           *inadmissible only when taken after the event that caused the damage”);*

1                   (See Letter of Hugh F. Young, Jr., Executive Director, Product Liability  
2                   Advisory Council, to Peter G. McCabe, dated February 29, 1996, recommending  
3                   that the Committee “revise the Rule to make clear that, in product liability cases, it  
4                   applies not only to changes made in a product line after an accident occurs but  
5                   also to any product line changes made after the sale of the product involved in the  
6                   case”); and

7                   (See Comment of Thais L. Richardson, *The Proposed Amendment to*  
8                   *Federal Rule of Evidence 407: A Subsequent Remedial Measure That Does Not Fix*  
9                   *the Problem*, 45 *Am. U. L. Rev.* 1453 (1996), arguing “that while the rule’s  
10                  expansion to cover products liability actions is appropriate, limiting the scope of  
11                  the exclusionary rule to measures taken after personal injury or property damage  
12                  in products liability actions is inconsistent with both the public policy behind the  
13                  rule and substantive products liability law”).

14                  Others oppose the Rule. (See Letter of Pamela Anagnos Liapakis,  
15                  President, Association of Trial Lawyers of America, to Peter G. McCabe, dated  
16                  March 1, 1996).

17                  Still others took no position with regard to the amendment of Rule 407.  
18                  (See Letter of Nanci L. Clarence, Chair, Federal Practice Subcommittee, Litigation  
19                  Section of the State Bar of California, to Peter G. McCabe, dated February 28,  
20                  1996; Letter of Harriet L. Turney, General Counsel, State Bar of Arizona, to Peter  
21                  G. McCabe, dated February 27, 1996; Memorandum of Paul Berghoff,  
22                  Subcommittee Chairman, from Donald R. Dunner, Chair, Section of Intellectual  
23                  Property Law, American Bar Association, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1,  
24                  1996; Letter of Carolyn B. Witherspoon, President, Arkansas Bar Association, to  
25                  Peter G. McCabe, dated January 31, 1996; and Letter of Don W. Martens,  
26                  President, American Intellectual Property Law Association, to Peter G. McCabe,  
27                  dated February 29, 1996).

28                  Finally, Ms. Thais L. Richardson, Law Student, American University School  
29                  of Law, testifying at the Public Hearing on Proposed Amendments to the Federal  
30                  Rules of Evidence, and while concurring that the expansion of Rule 407 to cover  
31                  products liability actions is appropriate, the limiting of the scope of the exclusionary  
32                  rule to measures taken after personal injury or property damage in products liability  
33                  actions is inconsistent with both the public policy behind the rule and substantive  
34                  products liability law. (See *Public Hearing on Proposed Amendments to the*  
35                  *Federal Rules of Evidence*, January 18, 1996).

36                  Uniform Rule 407 as now proposed does differ in one significant respect  
37                  from Federal Rule 407. Unlike the federal rule which confines the word “event” to  
38                  mean the accident or occurrence giving rise to the injury or harm, the uniform rule

1 defines an event to include “the sale of a product to a user or consumer.” The  
2 Drafting Committee believes that if the word “event” is limited to mean only an  
3 accident, this would appear to discourage product-wide modification and undermine  
4 the policy reason underlying the rule, namely, to encourage the taking of safety  
5 measures for the benefit of the consumers.

6 Uniform Rule 407 does depart in two respects from the rule now applicable  
7 in a number of state jurisdictions. First, as to the meaning of “event” as that term is  
8 now used in Uniform Rule 407 in contrast to Federal Rule 407, the state courts have  
9 taken varying approaches. Some have held that the word “event” refers to the time  
10 of the injury rather than to the date of manufacture or distribution of the product.  
11 In such a case the exclusionary rule would not be a bar to the admissibility of  
12 remedial measures, such as warning labels issued after the date of manufacture, but  
13 prior to the date of injury. See, for example, **Florida**, *Keller Indust. v. Volk*, 657  
14 *So.2d 1200 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1995)*; and **New Jersey**, *Dixon v. Jacobsen Mfg.*  
15 *Co.*, 270 *N.J. Super. 569, 637 A.2d 915 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1994)*.  
16 However, other state jurisdictions have construed the word “event” as the date of  
17 manufacture. See, for example, **Kansas**, *Patton v. Hutchinson Wil-Rich Mfg. Co.*,  
18 *253 Kan. 741, 861 P.2d 1299 (1993)*; and **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid. 407, Rix v.*  
19 *Gen. Motors Corp.*, 222 *Mont. 318, 723 P.2d 195 (1986)*, followed in, *Krueger v.*  
20 *Gen. Motors Corp.* 240 *Mont. 266, 783 P.2d 1340 (1989)*. The Drafting  
21 Committee believes, for the reasons stated above, that this general approach of the  
22 state courts is to be preferred.

23 Second, the most significant revision in proposed Uniform Rule 407 is in  
24 making the exclusion of remedial measures expressly applicable to products liability  
25 actions and thereby conform the Uniform Rule to the Federal Rule and the majority  
26 rule among the federal circuits of the United States prior to the amendment of  
27 Federal Rule 407. Only the Eighth and Tenth Circuits formerly admitted evidence  
28 of subsequent remedial measures in strict liability cases. See *Burke v. Deere & Co.*,  
29 *6 F.3d 497 (8th Cir. 1993)* and *Herndon v. Seven Bar Flying Serv., Inc.*, 716 *F.2d*  
30 *1322 (10th Cir. 1983)*.

31 In contrast, the States are almost evenly divided on the issue of admitting  
32 remedial measures in product liability actions. Subsequent remedial measures have  
33 been held to be *inadmissible* in strict liability cases in the following state  
34 jurisdictions: **Arizona**, *Hallmark v. Allied Prod. Co.*, 132 *Ariz. 434, 646 P.2d 319*  
35 *(Ariz. Ct. App. 1982)* and *Hohlenkamp v. Rheem Mfg. Co.*, 134 *Ariz. 208, 655 P.2d*  
36 *32 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1982)*, discussed in *Readnor v. Marion Power Shovel*, 149 *Ariz.*  
37 *442, 719 P.2d 1058 (1986)*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.407(West 1997)*, *Voynar*  
38 *v. Butler Mfg. Co.*, 463 *So.2d 409 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1985)*; **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid.*  
39 *407, Idaho Code § 6-1406 (1994)*; *Watson v. Navistar Int’l. Transp. Corp.*, 121  
40 *Idaho 643, 827 P.2d 656 (1992)*; **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat. Ann. § 60-3307 (1992 Supp.)*

1 and *Patton v. Hutchinson Wil-Rich Mfg. Co.*, 253 Kan. 741, 861 P.2d 1299 (1993);  
2 **Maryland**, *Troja v. Black & Decker Mfg. Co.*, 62 Md. App. 101, 488 A.2d 516,  
3 *cert. denied*, 303 Md. 471, 494 A.2d 939 (Md. Ct. Spec. App. 1985); **Minnesota**,  
4 *Minn. R. Evid.* 407, *Kallio v. Ford Motor Co.*, 407 N.W.2d 92 (Minn. 1987);  
5 **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid.* 407, *Rix v. Gen. Motors Corp.*, 222 Mont. 318, 723 P.2d  
6 195 (1986), *followed in*, *Krueger v. Gen. Motors Corp.* 240 Mont. 266, 783 P.2d  
7 1340 (1989); **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-407* (1995), *Rahmig v. Mosley Mach.*  
8 *Co.*, 226 Neb. 423, 412 N.W.2d 56 (1987); **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid.* 407,  
9 *Cyr v. J.I. Case Co.*, 139 N.H. 193, 652 A.2d 685 (1994); **New Jersey**, *Dixon v.*  
10 *Jacobsen Mfg. Co.*, 270 N.J. Super. 569, 637 A.2d 915 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div.  
11 1994), *Price v. Buckingham Mfg. Co.*, 110 N.J. Super. 462, 266 A.2d 140 (N.J.  
12 *Super. Ct. App. Div.* 1970); **North Carolina**, *N.C. R. Evid.* 407, and see,  
13 *Commentary to Rule 407*, stating that “It is the intent of the Committee that the rule  
14 should apply to all types of actions.” *See further*, *Jenkins v. Helgren*, 26 N.C. App.  
15 653 (N.C. Ct. App. 1975); **Oregon**, *Or. R. Evid.* 407, *Krause v. Am. Aerolights*,  
16 307 Or. 52, 762 P.2d 1011 (1988); and **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid.* 407, expressly  
17 providing that the exclusionary rule is applicable to strict liability actions.

18 *See further*, **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid.* 407, *Uptain v. Huntington Lab, Inc.*,  
19 723 P.2d 1322 (Colo. 1986), **Indiana**, *Ind.R. Evid.* 407, *Ortho Pharmaceutical*  
20 *Corp. v. Chapman*, 180 Ind. App. 33, 388 N.E.2d 541 (Ind. Ct. App. 1979);  
21 **Michigan**, *Mich.R. Evid.* 407, *Smith v. E.R. Squibb & Sons, Inc.*, 405 Mich. 79,  
22 273 N.W.2d 476 (1979), applying the exclusionary rule in “failure to warn” cases.

23 Subsequent remedial measures have been held to be *admissible* in strict  
24 liability cases in the following state jurisdictions: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid.*, 407,  
25 *Commentary to Rule 407*, *Agostino v. Fairbanks Clinic Partnership*, 821 P.2d 714  
26 (*Alaska* 1991); **California**, *Cal. Evid. Code § 1151*, *Ault v. Int’l. Harvester Co.*, 13  
27 *Cal.3d* 113, 528 P.2d 1148, 117 *Cal. Rptr.* 812 (*Cal.* 1974); **Connecticut**, *Hall v.*  
28 *Burns*, 213 *Conn.* 446, 569 A.2d 10 (*Conn.* 1990); **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid.* 407,  
29 *Wilson v. Teagle*, 1987 WL 6458 (*Del. Super. Ct. Jan.* 9, 1987), following *Ault v.*  
30 *Int’l. Harvester Co.*, *supra*; **Georgia**, *General Motors Corp. v. Moseley*, 213 *Ga.*  
31 *App.* 875, 447 S.E.2d 302 (*Ga. Ct. App.* 1994); **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid.* 407,  
32 expressly providing that the exclusionary rule does not apply when offered for a  
33 purpose other than to prove negligence or culpable conduct, “such as proving  
34 dangerous defect in products liability cases. . .”; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid.* 407, expressly  
35 providing that the exclusionary rule does not apply “when offered in connection with  
36 a claim based on strict liability in tort or breach of warranty. . .”, *McIntosh v. Best*  
37 *W. Steeplegate Inn*, 546 N.W.2d 595 (*Iowa* 1996); **Kentucky**, *Ky. R. Evid.* 407,  
38 expressly providing that “[t]his rule does not require the exclusion of evidence of  
39 subsequent measures in products liability cases. . .”, *Ford Motor Co. v. Fulkerson*,  
40 812 S.W.2d 119 (*Ky.* 1991); **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art.* 407 (*West* 1997),  
41 *Toups v. Sears, Roebuck & Co.*, 507 So.2d 809 (*La.* 1987); **Missouri**, *Pollard v.*

1 *Ashby*, 793 S.W.2d 394 (Mo. Ct. App. 1990), *Tune v. Synergy Gas Corp.*, No.  
2 18273, 1993 WL 309055 (Mo. Ct. App. Aug. 17, 1993); **Nevada**, Nev. Rev. Stat.  
3 § 48.095, *Jeep Corp. v. Murray*, 101 Nev. 640, 708 P.2d 297 (1985), *Robinson v.*  
4 *G.G.C., Inc.*, 107 Nev. 135, 808 P.2d 522 (1991); **New York**, *Caprara v. Chrysler*  
5 *Corp.*, 52 N.Y.2d 114, 417 N.E.2d 545, 436 N.Y.S.2d 251 (1981); **Ohio**, Ohio. R.  
6 *Evid.* 407, *McFarland v. Bruno Mach. Corp.*, 68 Ohio St. 3d 305, 626 N.E.2d 659  
7 (1994); **Pennsylvania**, *Matsko v. Harley Davidson Motor Co.*, 325 Pa. Super. 452,  
8 473 A.2d 155 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1984); **Rhode Island**, R.I R. *Evid.* 407, expressly  
9 providing “[w]hen, after an event, measures are taken which, if taken previously,  
10 would have made the event less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent  
11 measures is admissible”; **South Dakota**, *Klug v. Keller Indust., Inc.*, 328 N.W.2d  
12 847 (S.D. 1982), *Shaffer v. Honeywell*, 249 N.W.2d 251 (S.D. 1976); **Texas**, Tex. R.  
13 *Evid.* 407, expressly providing “[n]othing in this rule shall preclude admissibility in  
14 products liability cases based on strict liability”; **Wisconsin**, Wis. Stat. Ann.  
15 § 904.07(West 1997), *D.L. v. Huebner*, 110 Wis. 2d 581, 329 N.W.2d 890 (1983),  
16 *Chart v. Gen. Motors Corp.*, 80 Wis. 2d 91, 258 N.W.2d 680 (1977); and  
17 **Wyoming**, Wyo. R. *Evid.* 407, *Caldwell v. Yamaha Motor Co.*, 648 P.2d 519 (Wyo.  
18 1982).

19 The applicability of the exclusionary rule in strict liability cases appears to be  
20 unresolved in the following state jurisdictions: **Alabama; Arkansas; Illinois;**  
21 **Maine**, where the rule permitting the admissibility of subsequent remedial measures  
22 of subsequent remedial measures was repealed by legislative enactment in 1996 by  
23 1996 Me. Laws Ch. 576; **Massachusetts; Mississippi; New Mexico; North**  
24 **Dakota; Oklahoma; South Carolina; Utah; Vermont; Virginia; Washington;**  
25 **West Virginia; District of Columbia; Puerto Rico; and Virgin Islands.**

## 26 ALTERNATIVE 1

### 27 RULE 408. COMPROMISE AND OFFERS TO COMPROMISE.

28 Evidence of (1) furnishing, offering, or promising to furnish, or (2) accepting,  
29 offering, or promising to accept, a valuable consideration in compromising or  
30 attempting to compromise a claim ~~which~~ that was disputed as to either validity or  
31 amount, is not admissible to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim,  
32 or any other claim. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise  
33 negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require the exclusion of

1 ~~any~~ evidence otherwise discoverable merely because it is presented in the course of  
2 compromise negotiations. This rule also does not require exclusion if the evidence  
3 is offered for another purpose, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness,  
4 ~~negating~~ negating a contention of undue delay, or proving an effort to obstruct a  
5 criminal investigation or prosecution. ~~Compromise negotiations encompass~~  
6 ~~mediation.~~

7 **ALTERNATIVE 2**

8 **RULE 408. VOLUNTARY DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**

9 (a) Evidence of (i) furnishing, offering, or promising to furnish, or (ii)  
10 accepting, offering, or promising to accept, a valuable consideration in the course of  
11 negotiations for the voluntary resolution of a dispute, by compromise or mediation,  
12 as to the validity or amount of a claim, is not admissible to prove liability for,  
13 invalidity of, or amount of the claim or of any other claim. Likewise, evidence of  
14 conduct or statements made in the course of those negotiations is not admissible.

15 (b) This rule does not require the exclusion of any evidence otherwise  
16 discoverable, merely because it is presented in the course of negotiations under  
17 subsection (a), or of any evidence offered for another purpose, such as to prove bias  
18 or prejudice of a witness or an effort to obstruct a criminal investigation or  
19 prosecution, or to negate a contention of undue delay.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 Uniform Rule 408 as adopted by the Conference in 1974 provided as  
22 follows:

1 Evidence of (1) furnishing, offering, or promising to furnish,  
2 or (2) accepting, offering, or promising to accept, a valuable  
3 consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim  
4 which was disputed as to either validity or amount, is not admissible  
5 to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim or any  
6 other claim. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise  
7 negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require  
8 exclusion if the evidence is offered for another purpose, such as  
9 proving bias or prejudice of a witness, negating a contention of  
10 undue delay, or proving an effort to obstruct a criminal investigation  
11 or prosecution.

12 As amended in 1988, Rule 408 provided as follows:

13 Evidence of (1) furnishing, offering, or promising to furnish,  
14 or (2) accepting, offering, or promising to accept, a valuable  
15 consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim  
16 which was disputed as to either validity or amount, is not admissible  
17 to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim or any  
18 other claim. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise  
19 negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require the  
20 exclusion of any evidence otherwise discoverable merely because it is  
21 presented in the course of compromise negotiations. This rule also  
22 does not require exclusion if the evidence is offered for another  
23 purpose, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness, negating a  
24 contention of undue delay, or proving an effort to obstruct a criminal  
25 investigation or prosecution. Compromise negotiations encompass  
26 mediation.

27 The 1988 amendments to the text of Uniform Rule 408 are shown by  
28 underlines. They were approved by the Executive Committee at its Mid-Year  
29 Meeting on February 6, 1988 as technical amendments to Rule 408. See the  
30 *Minutes of the Scope and Program Committee dated August 4, 1987* and the  
31 *Minutes of the Executive Committee dated August 4-5, 1987 and February 6, 1988.*  
32 The Comment to Rule 408 states that “[t]he amendment is intended to make it clear  
33 that the rule as originally adopted already extends to all forms of voluntary dispute  
34 resolution. Thus, no substantive change to the rule is intended.”

35 Alternative 1 to Rule 408 initially recommended by the Drafting Committee  
36 incorporates the 1988 amendments to the text of the rule as originally adopted with  
37 the exception of the last sentence “Compromise negotiations encompass mediation.”  
38 As submitted, the rule is silent with respect to the forms of voluntary dispute  
39 resolution in which compromise negotiations falling within the rule can be

1 conducted. The rule thus avoids any attempt at uniformity with respect to what  
2 constitutes inadmissible compromise negotiations in voluntary dispute resolution  
3 mechanisms, an area with respect to which there is undoubtedly considerable  
4 disagreement from State to State. This is left to state law determination on a case-  
5 by-case basis.

6 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in the  
7 revision of Alternative 1 to Rule 408.

8 Alternative 2 to Rule 408 has been suggested by Commissioner Eugene A.  
9 Burdick. The rationale for subdivision (a) is that it encompasses everything as set  
10 forth in Alternative 1, but places “compromise or mediation” as a subset of the  
11 “voluntary resolution of a dispute.” The last sentence of subdivision (a), for stylistic  
12 reasons should begin with the word “Likewise.” It is also suggested that “in the  
13 course of negotiations” embraces both “compromise or attempting to compromise”  
14 so that the party objecting to admissibility does not have to prove either the attempt  
15 to compromise or that a compromise was reached. It is believed that the objection  
16 should be upheld, in the case of mediation, for a party who does not wish to attempt  
17 to compromise, or compromise, which Alternative 1 does not do. Finally, since the  
18 last two sentences of Alternative 1 are negative, it is believed they should be in a  
19 separate subdivision (b) and reordered since negating undue delay does not fit the  
20 words “to prove.”

21 **RULE 409. PAYMENT OF MEDICAL AND SIMILAR EXPENSES.**

22 Evidence of furnishing, offering, or promising to pay medical, hospital, or similar  
23 expenses occasioned by an injury is not admissible to prove liability for the injury.

24 **Reporter’s Notes**

25 There are no recommendations for amending Rule 409.

26 **RULE 410. WITHDRAWN PLEAS AND OFFERS INADMISSIBILITY**  
27 **OF PLEAS, PLEA DISCUSSIONS, AND RELATED STATEMENTS.**

28 ~~Evidence of a plea later withdrawn, of guilty, or admission of the charge, or nolo~~  
29 ~~contendere, or of an offer so to plead to the crime charged or any other crime, or of~~  
30 ~~statements made in connection with any of the foregoing withdrawn pleas or offers,~~

1 ~~is not admissible in any civil or criminal action, case, or proceeding against the~~  
2 ~~person who made the plea or offer.~~

3 (a) General. Except as otherwise provided in subdivision (b), evidence of  
4 the following is not admissible in a civil or criminal proceeding against the defendant  
5 who made the plea or was a participant in the plea discussions:

6 (1) a plea of guilty that was later withdrawn;

7 (2) a plea of nolo contendere;

8 (3) a statement made in the course of any proceedings under Rule 11 of  
9 the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, [Rules 443 and 444 of the Uniform Rules  
10 of Criminal Procedure, or comparable state procedure of this or any other State]  
11 regarding either of the foregoing pleas; and

12 (4) a statement made in the course of plea discussions with an attorney  
13 for the prosecuting authority which do not result in a plea of guilty or which result  
14 in a plea of guilty later withdrawn.

15 (b) Exceptions. A statement described in subdivision (a) is admissible:

16 (1) in a proceeding wherein another statement made in the course of the  
17 same plea or plea discussions has been introduced and, in fairness, the statement  
18 should be considered contemporaneously with the other statement; and

19 (2) in a criminal proceeding for perjury or false statement if the statement  
20 was made by the defendant under oath, on the record, and in the presence of  
21 counsel.

## Reporter's Notes

1  
2           The Drafting Committee recommends, with changes in format, substituting  
3 the substance of revised Rule 410 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which became  
4 effective on December 1, 1980 for the existing Uniform Rule 410 excluding  
5 evidence of withdrawn pleas, offers to plead and statements made in connection  
6 with any such pleas or offers to plead.

7           The existing Uniform Rule 410, with insubstantial modifications, was drawn  
8 from the rule originally promulgated by the Supreme Court when the Uniform Rules  
9 were adopted in 1974. Rule 410 of the Federal Rules, as originally proposed by the  
10 Supreme Court, when first enacted by Congress, included the provision that “[t]his  
11 rule shall not apply to the introduction of voluntary and reliable statements made in  
12 court on the record in connection with any of the foregoing pleas or offers where  
13 offered for impeachment purposes or in a subsequent prosecution of the declarant  
14 for perjury or false statement.” This amendment was made to reduce the scope of  
15 Federal Rule 410 in order to prevent “injustice”, particularly in cases where “a  
16 defendant would be able to contradict his previous statement and thereby lie with  
17 impunity.” *Report of the Senate Committee on the Judiciary, 93rd Cong., 2d Sess.,*  
18 *Oct. 18, 1974, p. 11.*

19           In 1975 Congress amended Rule 11(e)(6) of the Federal Rules of Criminal  
20 Procedure. *See Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure of 1975, Pub. L. 94-64, 89*  
21 *Stat. 371.* It then amended Rule 410 of the Federal Rules of Evidence to conform to  
22 Rule 11(e) (6) as follows:

23           Except as otherwise provided in this rule, evidence of a plea  
24 of guilty, later withdrawn, or a plea of nolo contendere, or of an offer  
25 to plead guilty or nolo contendere to the crime charged or any other  
26 crime, or of statements made in connection with, and relevant to, any  
27 of the foregoing pleas or offers, is not admissible in any civil or  
28 criminal proceeding against the person who made the plea or offer.  
29 However, evidence of a statement made in connection with, and  
30 relevant to, a plea of guilty, later withdrawn, a plea of nolo  
31 contendere, or an offer to plead guilty or nolo contendere to the  
32 crime charged or any other crime, is admissible in a criminal  
33 proceeding for perjury or false statement if the statement was made  
34 by the defendant under oath, on the record, and in the presence of  
35 counsel. *Federal Rules of Evidence of 1975, Pub. L. 94-149, 89*  
36 *Stat. 805.*

37           Subsequently, the Supreme Court promulgated an amendment to Rule 410,  
38 which became effective on December 1, 1980 due to the failure of Congress to take  
39 any action on the amendment as proposed by the Supreme Court. *Federal Rules of*

1        *Evidence of 1979, Pub. L. 96-42, 93 Stat. 326.* Aside from clarifying language, the  
2 principle thrust of the amendments was to assure that the rule did not cover  
3 discussions between suspects and law enforcement agents.

4            It is this version of the rule which the Drafting Committee is recommending  
5 for adoption by the Conference. Most of the litigation throughout the several States  
6 has centered on what constitutes a plea negotiation [*People v. Oliver, 111 Mich.*  
7 *App. 734, 314. N.W.2d 740 (Mich. Ct. App. 1981)*] and what statements made  
8 during the plea negotiation process [*State v. Lewis, 539 So.2d 1199 (La. 1989)*] and  
9 the persons to whom the statements must be made [*Fritz v. State, 811 P.2d 1353*  
10 (*Okla. Crim. App. 1991*)] are such as to fall within the statutory ban on the  
11 admission of evidence of such negotiations. In the latter case, comparable state law  
12 rules to Uniform Rule 410 have created interpretive difficulties for the courts insofar  
13 as statements made to persons other than attorneys for the prosecuting authorities.  
14 See, for example, *People v. Rollins, 759 P.2d 816 (Colo. Ct. App. 1988)* and *Fritz*  
15 *v. State, supra*. This problem is avoided in Rule 410(3) of the Federal Rules of  
16 Evidence, and would be avoided in proposed Uniform Rule 410(a)(4) by providing  
17 for the exclusion of “any statement made in the course of plea discussions with an  
18 attorney for the prosecuting authority which do not result in a plea of guilty or  
19 which result in a plea of guilty later withdrawn.”

20            Rule 410 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* is also virtually identical to Rule  
21 11(e)(6) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, both of which generally  
22 prohibit the admission of plea negotiated statements. Both Rules, as is the proposed  
23 Uniform Rule 410, are designed to promote plea agreements by encouraging  
24 unrestrained candor in the plea bargaining process. This duality in purpose and  
25 similarity in language of Rules 410 and 11(e)(6) led the Advisory Committee  
26 currently considering amendments to the *Federal Rules of Evidence* to defer to the  
27 Advisory Committee on the Criminal Rules for its views on whether any  
28 amendments to Rule 410 or 11(e)(6) would be appropriate.

29            The Advisory Committee on the Criminal Rules discussed the subject of  
30 amending Rule 410 at its meeting in October, 1993, but, noting that the 9th Circuit  
31 decision in *United States v. Mezzanatto, 998 F.2d 1452 (9th Cir. 1993)* had  
32 triggered debate concerning the waiver of the rule excluding pleas and plea  
33 statements under Rule 410 for impeachment purposes, tabled the matter pending  
34 further development of the caselaw. The issue was finally resolved in *United States*  
35 *v. Mezzanatto, 513 U.S. 196, 115 S.Ct. 797, 130 L.Ed.2d 697 (1995)*, with the  
36 Supreme Court broadly holding that an agreement to waive the plea-statement  
37 exclusionary provisions is valid and enforceable in the absence of some affirmative  
38 indication that the defendant entered into the agreement unknowingly or  
39 involuntarily. The issue raised and decided in *Mezzanatto* presents a fundamental  
40 question. Would the waiver of the protections of Rules 410 and 11(e)(6) “have a

1 chilling effect on the entire plea bargaining process” and undercut the policy implicit  
2 in the rules to promote effective plea bargaining through frank discussion in  
3 negotiations? A resolution of the issue through amendments to Rules 410 and  
4 11(e)(6) has not yet been reached by either the Advisory Committee on the *Federal*  
5 *Rules of Evidence* or the Advisory Committee on the Criminal Rules.

6 The substantive change in Uniform Rule 410 originally proposed for  
7 adoption was in the addition of an exception in subdivision (b)(3) admitting a plea or  
8 statement “in any proceeding wherein the defendant has knowingly and voluntarily  
9 entered into an agreement to permit the use of such pleas or statements for  
10 impeachment purposes.” The addition of this exception would have been narrower  
11 than the holding of the Supreme Court in the *Mezzanatto* case by applying a waiver  
12 rule to the admission of such pleas or statements only for impeachment purposes to  
13 reflect the opinion of the Concurring Justices Ginsberg, O’Connor and Breyer as  
14 follows:

15 The Court holds that a waiver allowing the Government to impeach  
16 with statements made during plea negotiations is compatible with  
17 Congress’s intent to promote plea bargaining. It may be, however,  
18 that a waiver to use such statements in the case-in-chief would more  
19 severely undermine a defendant’s incentive to negotiate, and thereby  
20 inhibit plea bargaining. As the Government has not sought such a  
21 waiver, we do not here explore this question.

22 While the Drafting Committee initially recommended adding an additional  
23 subdivision (b)(3) to create an exception to permit the use of a plea or statement for  
24 impeachment purposes if based on a knowing and voluntary waiver of the defendant,  
25 it now believes that this issue should be dealt with through decisional law rather than  
26 a uniform rule.

27 Uniform Rule 410 as now proposed would also be consistent with Rule 410  
28 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which has been widely adopted in state  
29 jurisdictions. These are: **Delaware**, *Del. Court of Common Pleas R. Crim. Proc.*  
30 *11(e)(4)* and *Del. Super. Ct. R. Crim. Proc. 11(e)(6)*; **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. Rule*  
31 *410* and *Haw. R. Penal Proc. 11(e)(4)*; **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 410*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R.*  
32 *Evid. 410*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code of Evid. Ann. art. 410(West 1997)*; **Maryland**, *Md.*  
33 *R. Evid. 5-410*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 410*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. R. Evid. 410*;  
34 **North Carolina**, *N.C. R. Evid. 410*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 410*, but  
35 compare, *N.D. R. Crim. Proc. 11(d)(6)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid. 410*; **Ohio**,  
36 *Ohio R. Evid. 410*; **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Tit. 12, § 2410 (1981)*; **Rhode Island**,  
37 *R.I. R. Evid. 410*; **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 410*; **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid.*  
38 *410*; **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 410* and *Tex. R. Crim. Evid. 410*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid.*  
39 *410*; **Virginia**, *Va. R. Crim. Proc. & Prac. 3A:8(c)(5)*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 410*

1 and *Vt. R. Crim. Proc. 11(e)(5)*; **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid. 410* and *W. Va. R.*  
2 *Crim. Proc. 11(e)(6)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Crim. Proc. 11(e)(6)*.

3 **New Jersey**, *N.J. R. Evid. 410* and **Washington**, *Wash. R. Evid. 410* have  
4 rules which are similar, though they differ in some respects, from Rule 410 of the  
5 Federal Rules.

6 **Florida**, *Fla. R. Crim. Proc. 3.172(h)*; has a rule quite similar to Uniform  
7 Rule 410.

8 There are three States which provide for the exclusion of plea bargains, but  
9 they are quite different in their approach. These are: **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid. 410*;  
10 **New Mexico**, *District Ct. R. Crim. Proc. 5-304(F)*; and **Oregon**, *Or. Evid. Code*  
11 *410*.

12 **RULE 411. LIABILITY INSURANCE.** Evidence that a person was or was  
13 not insured against liability is not admissible upon the issue as to whether he the  
14 person acted negligently or otherwise wrongfully. This ~~rule~~ Rule does not require  
15 the exclusion of evidence of insurance against liability when offered for another  
16 purpose, such as proof of agency, ownership, or control, or bias or prejudice of a  
17 witness.

18 **Reporter's Notes**

19 This proposal for amending Rule 411 makes one stylistic change and  
20 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule. These are technical and no  
21 change in substance is intended.

22 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 411.

23 **RULE 412. SEXUAL BEHAVIOR.**

24 ~~(a) When inadmissible. In a criminal case in which a person is accused of a~~  
25 ~~sexual offense against another person, the following is not admissible:~~

1                   ~~(1) Reputation or opinion. Evidence of reputation or opinion regarding~~  
2                   ~~other sexual behavior of a victim of the sexual offense alleged.~~

3                   ~~(2) Specific instances. Evidence of specific instances of sexual behavior~~  
4                   ~~of an alleged victim with persons other than the accused offered on the issue of~~  
5                   ~~whether the alleged victim consented to the sexual behavior with respect to the~~  
6                   ~~sexual offense alleged.~~

7                   ~~(b) Exceptions. This rule does not require the exclusion of evidence of (i)~~  
8                   ~~specific instances of sexual behavior if offered for a purpose other than the issue of~~  
9                   ~~consent, including proof of the source of semen, pregnancy, disease, injury, mistake,~~  
10                  ~~or the intent of the accused; (ii) false allegations of sexual offenses; or (iii) sexual~~  
11                  ~~behavior with persons other than the accused which occurs at the time of the event~~  
12                  ~~giving rise to the sexual offense alleged.~~

13                  (a) Definition. In this Rule, “sexual behavior” means behavior relating to  
14                  the sexual activities of an individual, including the individual’s experience or  
15                  observation of sexual intercourse or sexual contact, use of contraceptives, history of  
16                  marriage or divorce, sexual predisposition, expressions of sexual ideas or emotions,  
17                  and activities of the mind such as fantasies or dreams.

18                  (b) Evidence of sexual behavior generally inadmissible. Except as otherwise  
19                  provided in subdivisions (c) and (d), in a criminal proceeding involving the alleged  
20                  sexual misconduct of an accused, evidence may not be admitted to prove that the  
21                  alleged victim engaged in other sexual behavior.

1           (c) Exceptions. Evidence of specific instances of an alleged victim’s sexual  
2 behavior, if otherwise admissible under these rules, is admissible to prove:

3           (1) that a person other than the accused was the source of the semen,  
4 injury, disease, other physical evidence, or pregnancy;

5           (2) that a person other than the accused was the source of the alleged  
6 victim’s knowledge of sexual behavior;

7           (3) consent, if the alleged victim’s sexual behavior involved the accused  
8 or constituted conduct so distinctive and which so closely resembles the accused’s  
9 version of the sexual behavior of the alleged victim at the time of the alleged sexual  
10 misconduct that it corroborates the accused’s reasonable belief that the alleged  
11 victim had consented to the act or acts of alleged misconduct; or

12           (4) a fact of consequence whose exclusion would violate the  
13 constitutional rights of the accused.

14           (d) Procedure to determine admissibility. Evidence is not admissible under  
15 subdivision (c) unless:

16           (1) the proponent gives to all parties and to the alleged victim, or the  
17 alleged victim’s guardian or representative, reasonable notice in advance of trial, or  
18 during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause shown, of the nature  
19 of such evidence the proponent intends to introduce at trial;

20           (2) the court conducts a hearing in chambers, affords the alleged victim  
21 and the parties a right to attend the hearing and be heard, and finds:

1                   (A) that the evidence is relevant to a fact of consequence for which  
2 the evidence is admissible under subdivision (c); and  
3                   (B) that the probative value of the evidence is not substantially  
4 outweighed by the danger of harm to the alleged victim or of unfair prejudice to any  
5 party; and  
6                   (3) upon request, the court gives an instruction on the limited  
7 admissibility of the evidence, pursuant to Rule 105.

8                   **Reporter’s Notes**

9                   Rule 412, subdivisions (a) and (b) dealing with the admissibility of a rape  
10 victim’s sexual behavior were added to the Uniform Rules of Evidence in 1986. The  
11 **Comment to 1986 Amendment** reads as follows:

12                   Congress added a “rape-shield” provision to the Federal Rules of  
13 Evidence when it adopted Rule 412 in 1978. A great majority of  
14 states have also added similar provisions to their rules of evidence or  
15 criminal codes. Unfortunately, the rules and statutes vary greatly in  
16 detail and in basic structure. The committee reviewed a number of  
17 the state provisions as well as the federal version and opted for a  
18 concise rule of evidence rather than a rule of criminal procedure. No  
19 provision is made for notice or *in camera* hearings as do many of the  
20 state, as well as the federal, versions. This omission is not intended  
21 to preclude such procedures. It was felt that existing rules of  
22 criminal procedure and the inherent power of the court to conduct  
23 criminal proceedings in an orderly and fair manner already provide  
24 adequate protection to the parties. The prosecutor may move for an  
25 *in camera* proceeding to determine the admissibility under Rule 403  
26 of highly prejudicial evidence concerning the sexual behavior of a  
27 prosecuting witness. The court should seriously consider granting  
28 any such motion.

29                   The rule applies only to criminal cases and then only to cases  
30 where a person is accused of a sexual offense against another person.  
31 Evidence of reputation or opinion concerning sexual behavior of an  
32 alleged victim of the sexual offense is not admissible under any  
33 circumstances. The low probative value when weighed against the  
34 risk of great prejudice is thought to justify a *per se* rule. The rule

1 does not preclude the introduction of expert testimony regarding, for  
2 example, mental or emotional illness of the victim, subject to the  
3 provisions of Rule 403 and Article VII.

4 With regard to the issue of consent to the sexual offense  
5 alleged, evidence of specific instances of sexual behavior of the  
6 alleged victim with persons other than the accused is not admissible.  
7 This obviously raises serious constitutional questions with regard to a  
8 defendant's right to adduce evidence and to cross-examine witnesses.  
9 Although certainly not free from doubt, it would seem that notice  
10 and/or an *in camera* hearing would not cure any constitutional defect  
11 in this regard. The U.S. Supreme Court has yet to rule on the  
12 matter.

13 It matters not that the sexual behavior took place after the  
14 alleged offense but before trial rather than before the alleged offense.

15 The rule provides that the evidence is admissible on other  
16 issues and details those situations in subdivision (b).

17 Earlier law left the subject of this rule to other more general  
18 rules such as those relating to the credibility and character of victims  
19 generally. Thus, some clarification is in order concerning the  
20 relationship between Rule 412 and other rules which may also seem  
21 to cover the evidence. Examples of these other rules might be Rules  
22 403, 404-406, 608-609, and Article VII. Such other rules may on  
23 occasion be either more restrictive or less restrictive than Rule 412.  
24 It is intended that the restrictions in Rule 412 apply notwithstanding  
25 more permissive provisions of other rules. However, provisions of  
26 Rule 412 which appear to permit evidence are meant to be read as  
27 exceptions only to Rule 412's ban. They are therefore subject to any  
28 more restrictive provisions in other rules that may apply. This is  
29 consistent with the scheme of most of the Uniform Rules of Evidence  
30 and the relationship among them.

31 In the administration of Rule 412, the court should have due  
32 regard for the mandate of Rule 611(a)(3), which applies to evidence  
33 sought to be admitted pursuant to a provision of Rule 412.

34 This proposal of the Drafting Committee for amending Uniform Rule 412  
35 combines, with some substantive modifications, the substance of Federal Rule 412  
36 and a proposed, though not enacted, Wisconsin rape shield law. *See Proposed*

1       Revision, Wis. St. § 972.11(2)(a), (b) and (c). There are at least six features of the  
2       recommended Rule which deserve comment.

3               First, the applicability of the rule is limited to criminal cases and is consistent  
4       in this respect with the overwhelming majority rule among the several States. All of  
5       the States exclude in criminal cases evidence relating to the past sexual behavior of  
6       complaining witnesses in sexual assault cases. These are: **Alabama**, *Ala. Code*  
7       § 12-21-203 (1975); **Alaska**, *Alaska Stat.* § 12.45.045 (1985); **Arkansas**, *Ark.*  
8       *Code Ann.* § 16-42-101 (Michie 1993); **California**, *Cal. Evid. Code* § 782 (Deering  
9       1989) and *Cal. Evid. Code* § 1103(c)(1) (West 1991); **Colorado**, *Colo. Rev. Stat.*  
10       *Ann.* § 18-3-407 (West 1997); **Connecticut**, *Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann.* § 54-86f (West  
11       1997); **Delaware**, *Del. Code Ann. tit. 11*, § 3508 (1995); (*Del. R. Evid.* 412 omitted  
12       because adequately covered by this section); **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann.* § 794.022  
13       (West 1997); **Georgia**, *Ga. Code Ann.* § 24-2-3 (1989); **Hawaii**, *Haw. Rev. Stat.*  
14       *Ann.* § 626-1, R. 412 (1992); **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid.* 412; **Illinois**, *Ill. Ann. Stat. ch.*  
15       72, para. 5/115-7 (Smith-Hurd 1994); **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid.* 412; **Iowa**, *Iowa R.*  
16       *Evid.* 412; **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat. Ann.* § 21-3525 (1993); **Kentucky**, *Ky. R. Evid.* 412;  
17       **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art.* 412 (West 1997); **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid.* 412;  
18       **Maryland**, *Md. Code Ann., Crim. Law* § 461A (1977); **Massachusetts**, *Mass. Gen.*  
19       *Laws Ann. ch.* 233, § 21B (West 1997); **Michigan**, *Mich. Comp. Laws Ann.*  
20       § 750.520j (West 1997); **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid.* 412; **Mississippi**, *Miss. Code*  
21       *Ann.* § 97-3-68 (1993) and *Miss. R. Evid.* 412; **Missouri**, *Mo. Rev. Stat.* § 491.015  
22       (1986); **Montana**, *Mt. Code Ann.* §§ 45-5-511(2) and (3) (1997); **Nebraska**, *Neb.*  
23       *Rev. Stat.* § 27-404(1)(b) (1993); (*Neb. R. Evid.* 404); **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat.*  
24       § 48.069 (1991); **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid.* 412 and *N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann.*  
25       § 632-A:6I (1993); **New Jersey**, *N.J. Stat. Ann.* § 2C:14-7 (West 1997); **New**  
26       **Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid.* 11-413; **New York**, *N.Y. Crim. Proc. Law* § 60.42  
27       (McKinney 1975) and *N.Y. Crim. Proc. Law* § 60.43 (McKinney 1990); **North**  
28       **Carolina**, *N.C. R. Evid.* 412; **North Dakota**, *N.D. Cent. Code* § 12.1-20-14 (1975);  
29       **Ohio**, *Ohio. Rev. Code Ann.* § 2907.02(D) (Baldwin 1995); **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat.*  
30       *Ann. tit. 12*, § 2412 (West 1997); **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat.* § 40.210 (1993);  
31       **Pennsylvania**, *18 Pa. Cons. Stat. Ann.* § 3104 (1976); **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid.*  
32       412; **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid.* 412 and *S.C. Code Ann.* § 16-3-659.1 (*Law.*  
33       *Co-op.* 1977); **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws Ann.* § 23A-22-15 (1995);  
34       **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid.* 412; **Texas**, *Texas R. Evid.* 412; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid.*  
35       412); **Vermont**, *Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 13*, § 3255 (1993); **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann.*  
36       § 18.2-67.7 (Michie 1981); **Washington**, *Wash. Rev. Code Ann.* § 9A.44.020 (West  
37       1997); **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid.* 404(3) and *W. Va. Code* § 61-8B-11 (1986);  
38       **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. Ann.* § 972.11 (West 1997); and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. Stat.*  
39       § 6-2-312 (1982).

1           In **Arizona**, the exclusionary rule has been established by judicial decision.  
2           *See State ex rel. Pope v. Superior Court, 113 Ariz. 22, 545 P.2d 946 (1976)* and  
3           *State v. Castro, 163 Ariz. 465, 788 P.2d 1216 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1989)*.

4           Applying Rule 412 in all criminal cases seems obvious in view of the strong  
5           social policy of protecting the privacy of victims of sexual misconduct, as well as  
6           encouraging victims to come forward and report criminal acts.

7           In contrast, Rule 412 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* extends the exclusion  
8           of a victim's prior sexual behavior to civil cases "to safeguard the alleged victim  
9           against the invasion of privacy, potential embarrassment and sexual stereotyping that  
10          is associated with public disclosure of intimate sexual details and the infusing of  
11          sexual innuendo into the factfinding process." *See Notes of Advisory Committee to*  
12          *1994 Amendment*.

13          However, unlike criminal cases, the exclusion of such evidence in civil cases  
14          varies greatly in the state jurisdictions depending upon the nature of the action, the  
15          black letter of the applicable rule, the interpretive scope given to the rule and the  
16          individual whose past sexual behavior is in issue. **California** statutorily excludes  
17          such evidence in civil cases. The *Cal. Evid. Code § 1106 (West 1997)*, with  
18          exceptions, provides that "[i]n any civil action alleging conduct which constitutes  
19          sexual harassment, sexual assault, or sexual battery . . . evidence . . . of plaintiff's  
20          sexual conduct . . . is not admissible by the defendant in order to prove consent by  
21          the plaintiff or absence of injury to the plaintiff, unless the injury alleged by the  
22          plaintiff is in the nature of loss of consortium." At the same time, it has been held  
23          that the rule has no application in an action brought against a psychologist to  
24          recover damages for medical malpractice and infliction of emotional distress through  
25          sexual contact with the defendant where the proximate cause of the plaintiff's  
26          injuries were alleged to be due to her pre-treatment psycho-sexual history through  
27          parental sexual abuse, prostitution and topless dancing. *See Patricia C. v. Mark D.,*  
28          *12 Cal. App. 4th 1211, 16 Cal.Reptr.2d 71 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 1993)*. At the same  
29          time, and without reference to Section 1106, in *Kelly-Zurian v. Wohl Shoe Co., 22*  
30          *Cal. App. 4th 397, 27 Cal. Repr.2d 457 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 1994)*, an action by the  
31          plaintiff for sexual harassment by a supervisory employee, the court sustained under  
32          *Cal. Evid. Code § 352 (West 1997)* the exclusion of plaintiff's viewing of x-rated  
33          video tapes, her abortions and her prior sexual conduct on the ground that "even  
34          assuming the evidence was marginally relevant, given the divisiveness of the issue  
35          and extreme potential for prejudice, exclusion of the evidence was proper."

36          In **Massachusetts**, in a proceeding to revoke a psychiatrist's license to  
37          practice medicine, the Supreme Judicial Court interpreted the public policy  
38          expressed in both the State's rape shield statute [*Mass. Gen. L. ch. 233, § 21B*  
39          (*1986*))] and prior decisional law [*Commonwealth v. Joyce, 382 Mass. 222, 415*

1 *N.E.2d 181 (1981)*], both applicable in criminal cases, to hold that evidence of the  
2 patient-victim’s sexual history in a civil proceeding should be rejected “unless the  
3 proponent of the evidence demonstrates that evidence of a patient’s prior sexual  
4 conduct is more than marginally relevant to an important issue of fact.” *See Morris*  
5 *v. Bd. of Registration in Medicine, 405 Mass. 103, 539 N.E.2d 50 (1989)*. The  
6 same reasoning has been applied in **North Carolina** in excluding evidence of the  
7 prior sexual conduct of a college student in an action brought against a fraternity  
8 and fraternity members to recover damages for sexual assault and battery and  
9 intentional infliction of emotional distress. The Court of Appeals observed that *N.C.*  
10 *R. Evid. 412* to date had only been applied in criminal cases, but that the reasoning  
11 applied in the prior criminal case of *State v. Younger, 306 N.C. 692, 295 S.E.2d 453*  
12 *(N.C. 1982)* was equally applicable in civil cases, namely, that “[t]oday, ‘common  
13 sense and sociological surveys make clear that prior sexual experiences by a woman  
14 with one man does not render her more likely to consent to intercourse with an  
15 often armed and frequently strange attacker.’” *See Wilson v. Bellamy, 105 N.C.*  
16 *App. 446, 414 S.E.2d 347 (N. C. Ct. App. 1992)*.

17 In contrast, in **Indiana**, the Supreme Court has held that the Indiana Rape  
18 Shield Statute was not enacted to apply in civil cases. In an action for  
19 compensatory and punitive damages brought by a daughter against her father, the  
20 Court held that the trial court erred in excluding evidence of the daughter’s prior  
21 sexual experiences which could have caused or contributed to her injury. It  
22 reasoned that “[u]nlike the victim in a criminal case, the plaintiff in a civil damage  
23 action is ‘on trial’ in the sense that he or she is an actual party seeking affirmative  
24 relief from another party. Such plaintiff is a voluntary participant, with strong  
25 financial incentive to shape the evidence that determines the outcome. It is  
26 antithetical to principles of fair trial that one party may seek recovery from another  
27 based on evidence it selects while precluding opposing relevant evidence on grounds  
28 of prejudice.” *See Barnes v. Barnes, 603 N.E.2d 1337 (Ind. 1992)*.

29 It has also been held in some jurisdictions that the admissibility of evidence  
30 of a victim’s prior sexual behavior is a matter of relevancy versus unfair prejudice.  
31 As earlier observed, in **California**, even though evidence of past sexual conduct is  
32 statutorily excluded in civil cases, it has been held that the rule has no application in  
33 an action brought against a psychologist to recover damages for medical malpractice  
34 and infliction of emotional distress through sexual contact with the defendant where  
35 the proximate cause of the plaintiff’s injuries were alleged to be due to her pre-  
36 treatment psycho-sexual history through parental sexual abuse, prostitution and  
37 topless dancing. *See Cal. Evid. Code § 1106 (West 1997)* and *Patricia C. v. Mark*  
38 *D., 12 Cal. App.4th 1211, 16 Cal. Rptr.2d 71 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 1994)*, *supra*, at  
39 73. Similarly, in **Tennessee**, in an action for assault, malicious harassment and civil  
40 conspiracy, evidence of plaintiff’s failed relationships, prior sexual encounters and  
41 elective abortions was held to be relevant under Tennessee’s Rule 401 as to the

1 issue of causation of plaintiff’s psychological and emotional damage in that the  
2 evidence provided the jury with other plausible explanations for plaintiff’s condition.  
3 *See Vafaie v. Owens, No. 92C-1642, 1996 WL 502133 (Tenn. Ct. App. Sept. 6,*  
4 *1996).* In **Utah**, in a patient’s action against her therapist to recover damages for  
5 sexual misconduct, it has been held that it is permissible to cross-examine the patient  
6 relating to prior sexual behavior to demonstrate that the patient’s condition was not  
7 worsened by the sexual misconduct of the therapist. *See Birkner v. Salt Lake*  
8 *County, 771 P.2d 1053 (Utah 1989).*

9           However, in some jurisdictions the evidence is excluded on either grounds of  
10 relevancy or unfair prejudice. In **Louisiana**, depositions evidence of previous  
11 sexual experiences of a plaintiff in an action for damages for rape has been excluded  
12 on the ground that the evidence “as offered, is inaccurately and poorly phrased,  
13 incomplete and vague and would tend to mislead and confuse the jury . . . . [which]  
14 outweigh its probative value.” *See Morris v. Yogi Bear’s Jellystone Park Camp*  
15 *Resort, 539 So.2d 70 (La. Ct. App. 1989).* Similarly, in **Missouri**, in an action to  
16 dismiss a highway patrolman for, among other grounds, engaging in immoral  
17 conduct, the Supreme Court held that the trial court did not err in excluding  
18 evidence of the complainant’s prior sexual victimization on the ground that it related  
19 only collaterally to the competency of the complainant and not on a probative issue  
20 in the case, as well as carrying the danger of unfair prejudice and surprise. *See*  
21 *Gamble v. Hoffman, 732 S.W.2d 890 (Mo. 1987).*

22           It is also of interest to note that **Utah** patterned its Rule 412 on Federal Rule  
23 412, as amended in 1994, when it was in draft form issued by the Committee on  
24 Rules and Practice and Procedure of the Judicial Conference of the United States in  
25 July of 1993. However, as explained in the Advisory Committee Note, unlike the  
26 draft of the federal rule, the Committee elected at that time to limit Rule 412’s  
27 application to criminal cases because of the “lack of judicial experience or precedent  
28 imposing these evidentiary restrictions in a civil context.” *See Advisory*  
29 *Committee’s Note, Utah R. Evid. 412).*

30           It is also the position of the Drafting Committee that the proposed Uniform  
31 Rule 412 not be broadened to apply in civil cases at the present time. The relatively  
32 few jurisdictions and types of actions in which the issue has arisen, the varying  
33 approaches utilized in determining the admission or exclusion of evidence of  
34 victims’ past sexual behavior and the need for further precedential support all  
35 suggest that it would be premature to extend the proposed Uniform Rule 412 to  
36 civil cases. Uniform Rules 401, 402 and 403 admitting relevant evidence and  
37 excluding evidence that is unfairly prejudicial provide adequate safeguards to the  
38 admission of a victim’s past sexual behavior in the civil context pending further  
39 judicial experience with the issue.

1           In this respect, mention should also be made of cases that have arisen in  
2 several jurisdictions involving the admissibility in civil actions of alleged sexual  
3 conduct of persons other than the victims. These have all been resolved either on  
4 grounds of relevancy versus unfair prejudice, the exclusion or admission of prior bad  
5 acts testimony, or under special statutory rules. These include: **California**, *Bihum*  
6 *v. AT & T Info. Sys., Inc.*, 13 Cal. App. 4th 976, 16 Cal. Rptr.2d 787 (Cal. Dist. Ct.  
7 App. 1993) (evidence of supervisor’s sexual conduct toward other female employees  
8 admissible in plaintiff’s action for sexual harassment); **Colorado**, *Connes v. Molalla*  
9 *Transp. Sys., Inc.*, 831 P.2d 1316 (Colo. 1992) (evidence of truck driver’s past lewd  
10 conduct admissible as evidence of negligence in plaintiff’s action against employer  
11 for damages for sexual assault), *Q & T Food Stores, Inc. v. Zamarripa*, 910 P.2d 44  
12 (Colo. Ct. App. 1995) (evidence principal officer of convenience store was not  
13 person of good character admissible in action to revoke convenience store’s license  
14 as lottery sales agent) and *JRM, Inc. v. Bd. of County Comm. of Adams County*, 200  
15 *Colo. 384*, 615 P.2d 31 (1980) (evidence of sex acts and nudity in operation of  
16 massage parlors admissible in licensing massage parlor under statutory licensing  
17 procedures); **Illinois**, *Doe v. Lutz*, 281 Ill. App.3d 630, 668 N.E.2d 564, 218 Ill.  
18 *Dec. 80* (Ill. App. Ct. 1996) (evidence of prior acts of sexual harassment by  
19 defendants inadmissible in action for damages for sexual harassment of plaintiff’s  
20 child); **Iowa**, *Lynch v. Des Moines*, 454 N.W.2d 827 (Iowa 1990) (evidence of  
21 sexual harassment admissible to prove hostile work environment in plaintiff’s action  
22 against city for sexual discrimination); **Minnesota**, *M. L. V. Magnuson*, 531 N.W.2d  
23 *849* (Minn. Ct. App. 1995) (evidence of other acts of sexual abuse by defendant was  
24 inadmissible to prove intent, absence of mistake or accident since these matters were  
25 not in dispute, while in related case evidence of other incidents of sexual abuse was  
26 admissible to prove modus operandi under *Minn. R. Evid. 404(b)*); **New York**,  
27 *Salerno v. N.Y. State Bd. for Professional Medical Conduct*, 210 A.D.2d 599, 619  
28 *N.Y.S.2d 869* (N.Y. App. Div. 1994) (evidence of doctor’s acknowledgment of  
29 improper sexual contact with patients admissible in proceeding to revoke license to  
30 practice medicine); **South Dakota**, *Strain v. Rapid City Sch. Bd. for Rapid City*  
31 *Area Sch. Dist.*, 447 N.W.2d 332 (S.D. 1989) (evidence of teacher’s prior acts of  
32 sexual contact with students admissible to prove intent, motive, plan and lack of  
33 mistake under S.D. Codified Laws Ann. § 19-12-5); **Texas**, *McLellan v. Benson*,  
34 *877 S.W.2d 454* (Tex. Ct. App. 1994) (by analogy to *Tex. R. Civ. Evid. 404(b)*)  
35 (evidence of an assault by defendant on another woman under similar circumstances  
36 26 months earlier is relevant to intent on issue of consent and not subject to  
37 exclusion on grounds of unfair prejudice under then *Tex. R. Civ. Evid. 403*) and  
38 *Porter v. Nemir*, 900 S.W.2d 376 (Tex. Ct. App. 1995) (by analogy to then *Tex. R.*  
39 *Civ. Evid. 404(b)*) (evidence of defendant’s assault of another woman is relevant to  
40 intent on issue of consent, but excluded on grounds of unfair prejudice under then  
41 *Tex. R. Civ. Evid. 403*); and **Washington**, *Himango v. Prime Time Broadcasting,*  
42 *Inc.*, 37 Wash. App. 259, 680 P.2d 432 (Wash. Ct. App. 1984) (probative value of  
43 evidence of plaintiff’s extramarital sexual activity substantially outweighed by

1 danger of unfair prejudice in action for defamation growing out of report that  
2 plaintiff was seen in compromising position with married woman).

3 Finally, it is of interest to note that in **New Hampshire**, the state Senate  
4 recently requested an opinion of the Justices of the Supreme Court concerning the  
5 constitutionality of a pending act to admit evidence of prior acts of sexual assault in  
6 civil and criminal cases. The Court concluded that the separation of powers  
7 doctrine would be violated because the pending bill directly conflicted with Rule  
8 404(b) which was a rule concerning a uniquely judicial function. *See Opinion of*  
9 *Justices, 688 A.2d 1006 (N.H. 1997).*

10 Second, proposed Uniform Rule 412 adopts the term “sexual behavior” in  
11 lieu of “sexual conduct.” With only five exceptions the States limit the inadmissible  
12 evidence to evidence of sexual conduct or sexual behavior connoting all activities  
13 involving actual physical conduct. The Drafting Committee recommends a broad  
14 definition of “sexual behavior.” In subdivision (a), unlike Federal Rule 412 adopting  
15 the term “sexual behavior” without definition, the term is defined broadly which is  
16 consistent with a broader definition of the term to be found in five state jurisdictions.  
17 In **Alabama, Georgia, Utah, Washington** and **Wisconsin** the excluded evidence  
18 extends to both evidence of sexual conduct and sexual behavior other than physical  
19 conduct. In **Alabama** “sexual behavior” is defined as behavior which “includes, but  
20 is not limited to, evidence of the complaining witness’s marital history, mode of  
21 dress and general reputation for promiscuity, nonchastity or sexual mores contrary  
22 to community standards.” *See Ala. Code § 12-21-203(a)(3) (1975).* **Georgia’s**  
23 definition of “sexual behavior” is the same. *See Ga. Code Ann. § 24-2-3(a) (1989).*  
24 **Utah** excludes “evidence offered to prove any alleged victim’s sexual  
25 predisposition.” *See Utah R. Evid. 412(a)(2).* **Washington** excludes “[e]vidence of  
26 the victim’s past sexual behavior including but not limited to the victim’s marital  
27 history, divorce history, or general reputation for promiscuity, nonchastity, or sexual  
28 mores contrary to community standards. . . .” *See Wash. Rev. Code Ann.*  
29 *§ 9A.44.020(2) and (3) (West 1997).* **Wisconsin** defines “sexual conduct” as “any  
30 conduct or behavior relating to sexual activities of the complaining witness,  
31 including but not limited to prior sexual intercourse or sexual contact, use of  
32 contraceptives, living arrangement and life style.” *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 972.11 (West*  
33 *1994).*

34 However, the broad definition of “sexual behavior” in Uniform Rule 412(a)  
35 does not include false claims of sexual behavior and would not be inadmissible under  
36 Rules 412.

37 Third, as in the case of Rule 412 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, the  
38 proposed Uniform Rule 412 applies only to the “alleged victims” of sexual  
39 misconduct. The terminology “alleged victim” is used in the rule because there will

1 frequently be a dispute as to whether the alleged sexual misconduct occurred.  
2 However, the rule does not apply unless the person against whom the evidence is  
3 offered can reasonably be characterized as the victim of “the alleged sexual  
4 misconduct of an accused.” However, unlike Federal Rule 412 the proposed  
5 Uniform Rule 412 applies only where the accused is a party to the proceeding on the  
6 complaint of the victim of the alleged crime. This comports with the statutory rules  
7 currently in force in most of the States. *See*, in this connection, the enumeration of  
8 the statutory rules in the several States, *supra*.

9 Fourth, the proposed Uniform Rule 412 seeks to achieve its objectives by  
10 affording the broadest possible protection to victims of sexual misconduct, whether  
11 offered as substantive evidence or for impeachment, unless permitted under one of  
12 the designated exceptions set forth in subdivision (c). However, unlike Uniform  
13 Rule 412, as well as Federal Rule 412, a few States, in addition to other enumerated  
14 exceptions, permit the admission of such evidence to impeach the credibility of the  
15 complaining witness within varying limitations. These include: **California**, *Cal.*  
16 *Evid. Code* § 1103(c)(1) and *Cal. Evid. Code* § 782 (*Deering 1989*); **Connecticut**,  
17 *Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann.* § 54-86f (*West 1997*); **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid.* 412; **Kansas**,  
18 *Kan. Stat. Ann.* § 21-3525(c) (1993); **Maryland**, *Md. Code Ann., Crim. Law*  
19 *§ 461A(a)(4)* (1977); **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat.* § 40.210 (1993); **South Carolina**,  
20 *S.C. Code Ann.* § 16-3-659.1(1) (*Law. Co-op.* 1977); **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid.*  
21 *412(c)(2)*; **Texas**, *Texas R. Evid.* 412(b)(2)(C); **Vermont**, *Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 13,*  
22 *§ 3255(a)(3)* (1993); **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann.* § 18.2-67.7 (*Michie 1981*); and  
23 **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid.* 404(3) and *W. Va. Code* § 61-8B-11 (1986).

24 Fifth, generally speaking the exceptions to the general rule excluding  
25 evidence of the sexual behavior of an alleged victim are narrower than in the existing  
26 Uniform Rule 412, but generally comport with both the Federal Rule 412 and those  
27 recommended in the proposed Wisconsin statute which has also been used as a  
28 model in the drafting of the proposed Uniform Rule 412.

29 The exception in subdivision (c)(1), except for proving mistake or the intent  
30 of the accused, comports with existing Uniform Rule 412 and is commonly  
31 recognized throughout the several States.

32 The exception in subdivision (c)(2) is drawn from the proposed Wisconsin  
33 rule, but is broader by applying to victims generally as opposed only to child victims.  
34 The exception thereby applies where any victim’s knowledge of sexual behavior is  
35 unusual, given the age, intelligence, or level of ordinary experience of the victim. At  
36 the same time, this exception should not be read so broadly to permit the  
37 introduction of evidence of other sexual behavior which has not been raised as an  
38 issue in the case. As set forth in the introductory language of subdivision (c) the

1 evidence must be “otherwise admissible under these rules” and hence, the source of  
2 the victim’s *relevant* knowledge of sexual behavior.

3 The exception in subdivision (c)(3) is intended to facilitate the proof of  
4 consent to the sexual behavior where it is made an issue in the case. *See* Model  
5 Penal Code § 2.11(1), providing that consent is a defense to a crime “if such consent  
6 negatives an element of the offense” or if it “precludes the infliction of the harm or  
7 evil sought to be prevented by the law defining the offense.” The defense is based  
8 upon the general rule that a mistake of fact will disprove a crime if the mistaken  
9 belief is honestly entertained, based upon reasonable grounds and of such a nature  
10 that the conduct would have been lawful and proper if the facts had been as they  
11 were reasonably assumed to be. *See* Perkins and Boyce, *Criminal Law* 1045 (3rd  
12 ed. 1982).

13 The exception has two aspects to facilitate the proof of consent. First,  
14 subdivision (c)(3) permits evidence to prove “consent if the alleged victim’s sexual  
15 behavior . . . involved the accused.” However, this evidence of prior sexual  
16 behavior is not automatically admissible. The remoteness and similarity of the  
17 victim’s prior sexual behavior with the accused to that of the alleged sexual  
18 misconduct of the accused are certainly factors to be taken into consideration in  
19 determining the admissibility of evidence under this exception. However, in  
20 determining the admissibility of evidence under subdivision (c)(3)(i), the Drafting  
21 Committee is of the view that the factors of remoteness and similarity should be  
22 considered in determining whether the relevancy of the victim’s prior sexual  
23 behavior with the accused is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair  
24 prejudice within the context of Uniform Rules 401 and 403 as expressly provided in  
25 the procedural rules of subdivisions (d)(2)(A) and (B).

26 Second, subdivision (c)(3) authorizes the admission of specific instances of  
27 the alleged victim’s sexual behavior where it is so distinctive as to corroborate the  
28 accused’s reasonable belief that the victim had consented to the acts of alleged  
29 sexual misconduct. The black letter of this exception is to be strictly construed by  
30 requiring a finding that each of the three components of the exception have been  
31 met. There must be (1) “a pattern” of sexual behavior, (2) sexual behavior which is  
32 “distinctive” and (3) sexual behavior which “so closely resembled the accused’s  
33 version of the sexual behavior of the alleged victim” that it tends to prove that the  
34 victim consented to the alleged acts of sexual misconduct. *See State v. Sheline*, 955  
35 S.W.2d 42 (Tenn. 1997).

36 The practice of wearing “a suggestive costume,” even if constituting a  
37 “pattern” of behavior, is not so distinctive as to fall within the exception, even  
38 though it may closely resemble the costume worn by the alleged victim at the time of  
39 the commission of the alleged sexual misconduct. *See People v. Leonhardt*, 527

1 *N.E.2d 562 (Ill App. 1 Dist. 1988)*. Previous sexual encounters of the alleged victim  
2 with a boyfriend over an extended period of time, while perhaps satisfying the  
3 requirement of a pattern of distinctive sexual behavior, is not admissible under the  
4 exception if it does not closely resemble the accused’s version of the sexual behavior  
5 of the victim at the time of the alleged sexual misconduct. *See State v. Mustafa, 113*  
6 *N.C. App. 240, 437 S.E.2d 906 (1994)*. Similarly, previous sexual encounters of the  
7 alleged victim with third parties in “dating-type circumstances” that does not occur  
8 in the alleged victim’s home where the alleged sexual misconduct occurred would  
9 not be admissible under the exception. *See State v. Smith, 45 N.C. App. 501, 263*  
10 *S.E.2d 371 (1980)*. Leaving a bar “with perfect strangers” in the past does not  
11 closely resemble the accused’s story that the alleged victim left the bar with the  
12 accused in light of the uncontroverted evidence that the alleged victim had been  
13 threatened with a gun. *See State v. Wilhite, 58 N.C. App. 654, 294 S.E.2d 396*  
14 *(1982)*. Even though evidence of the alleged victim having exchanged sex for crack  
15 cocaine on an occasion prior to the time of exchanging sex for cocaine with the  
16 accused may constitute distinctive sexual behavior closely resembling the accused’s  
17 version of the encounter, it has been held that this does not constitute the requisite  
18 pattern of exchanging sex for cocaine. *See State v. Ginyard, 122 N.C. App. 25, 468*  
19 *S.E.2d 525 (1996)*.

20 In contrast, evidence that the alleged victim commonly accosted strangers in  
21 parking lots looking for sexual partners, or met men in apartment parking lots  
22 looking for sexual partners, or met men in apartment parking lots and took them to  
23 her car to engage in sexual relations which resembles the accused’s version of the  
24 sexual encounter with the accused, would be admissible under Uniform Rule  
25 412(c)(3). Unlike the previous illustrations, these would constitute patterns which  
26 are “so distinctive and so closely resembled the accused’s version of the sexual  
27 behavior of the alleged victim at the time of the alleged sexual misconduct that it  
28 corroborates the accused’s reasonable belief that the alleged victim had consented to  
29 the act of alleged misconduct.” *See State v. Fortney, 301 N.C. 31, 269 S.E.2d 110*  
30 *(1980)*. In summary, the behavior must be so distinctive and so repetitive that it  
31 constitutes a plan or common scheme such as would be admissible under Rule  
32 404(b) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*.

33 Subdivision (c)(3), as in the case of subdivision (c)(3), also requires a  
34 Uniform Rule 401 and 403 balancing process as expressly provided in the  
35 procedural rules of subdivision (d)(2)(A) and (B).

36 In contrast to the exceptions proposed in subdivision (c), the exceptions  
37 recognized in the several state jurisdictions vary greatly. They range from the  
38 relatively specific exceptions as set forth in the existing Uniform Rule 412(b), as in  
39 the case of **Idaho** [*Idaho R. Evid. 412(b)(2)*], to the exceptions as set forth in  
40 Federal Rule 412, As Amended in 1994, as in the case of **Utah** [*Utah R. Evid.*

1 412(b)], to a discretionary approach, as in the case of **Alaska** [*Alaska Stat.*  
2 § 12.45(a) (1985)], which permits the introduction of evidence of sexual conduct  
3 “[i]f the court finds that the evidence offered by the defendant regarding the sexual  
4 conduct of the complaining witness is relevant, and that the probative value of the  
5 evidence offered is not outweighed by the probability that its admission will create  
6 undue prejudice, confusion of the issues, or unwarranted invasion of the privacy of  
7 the complaining witness . . . .” The Drafting Committee prefers the narrower, more  
8 specific, approach to the permissible exceptions as recommended in the proposed  
9 Uniform Rule 412.

10 The exception in subdivision (c)(4) provides that specific instances of the  
11 victim’s sexual behavior is admissible to prove “a fact of consequence the exclusion  
12 of which would violate the constitutional rights of the accused.” This exception is  
13 similar to Rule 412(b)(1)(C) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. The existing  
14 Uniform Rule 412 does not contain a similar black letter rule. However, the  
15 **Comment to 1986 Amendment** alludes to the “serious constitutional questions  
16 with regard to the defendant’s right to adduce evidence and to cross-examine  
17 witnesses” by excluding evidence of “specific instances of sexual behavior of the  
18 alleged victim with persons other than the accused” to prove consent. As observed  
19 in the Notes of the Advisory Committee on the 1994 Amendment of Rule 412 of the  
20 *Federal Rules of Evidence*, “statements in which the victim has expressed an intent  
21 to have sex with the first person encountered on a particular occasion might not be  
22 excluded without violating the due process right of a rape defendant seeking to  
23 prove consent.” The United States Supreme Court has recognized that a defendant  
24 may have a right to introduce evidence pursuant to the Confrontation Clause which  
25 would otherwise be precluded by an evidence rule. *See*, in this connection, *Olden v.*  
26 *Kentucky*, 488 U.S. 227 (1988), in which the Court held that a defendant in a rape  
27 case had a right to inquire into the alleged victim’s cohabitation with another man to  
28 prove bias. If the evidence is *constitutionally required* it is admissible without  
29 regard to the balancing process provided for in the procedural rules set forth in  
30 subdivision (d). *See*, in this connection, *Olden v. Kentucky*, *supra*.

31 Sixth, in those cases where evidence of the prior sexual behavior of the  
32 alleged victim is admissible under one of the exceptions set forth in subdivisions  
33 (c)(1) through (4) of the proposed Uniform Rule 412, the procedures set forth in  
34 subdivision (d) must be followed to protect the sensibilities of the parties involved in  
35 the disclosure of the evidence to determine its admissibility. The procedural rules  
36 require the giving of notice to all concerned persons, holding an *in camera* hearing  
37 to determine the admissibility of the evidence, a finding that the evidence is relevant  
38 to a fact of consequence for which such evidence is admissible, a finding that the  
39 evidence is not substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice and the  
40 giving of an instruction on the limited admissibility of the evidence as provided in  
41 Uniform Rule 105. All of the States except **Arizona, Maine, Montana, Nebraska,**

1        **North Dakota, South Carolina and West Virginia** have varying provisions  
2 governing the procedure to be followed in determining the admissibility of sexual  
3 conduct or behavior under the recognized exceptions to the rule. The procedural  
4 rules recommended by the Drafting Committee in proposed Uniform Rule 412(d)  
5 are also in accord with the procedural rules recommended by the Drafting  
6 Committee to govern the admissibility of sensitive other crimes, wrongs, or acts  
7 evidence under proposed Uniform Rule 404(b).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

**ARTICLE V  
PRIVILEGES**

**RULE 501. PRIVILEGES RECOGNIZED ONLY AS PROVIDED.**

Except as otherwise provided by constitution or statute or by these or other rules promulgated by [the Supreme Court of this State], no person has a privilege to:

- (1) refuse to be a witness;
- (2) refuse to disclose any matter;
- (3) refuse to produce any object or writing record; or
- (4) prevent another from being a witness or disclosing any matter or producing any object or writing record.

**Reporter’s Notes**

Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in Uniform Rule 501.

The Drafting Committee is not recommending the incorporation of any new privileges in Article V with the exception of proposing an amendment to Rule 503 to broaden the physician and psychotherapist privilege to include a mental health provider privilege.

The Drafting Committee is aware of movements at both the federal Congressional and state levels to establish a parent-child privilege. Senator Leahy has sponsored S.1721, introduced in the Senate on March 6, 1998, requiring, *inter alia*, the Judicial Conference of the United States to review, report and propose amendments to Congress regarding the amendment of the Federal Rules of Evidence to guarantee the confidentiality of communications by a child to the child’s parent in proceedings that do not involve allegations of violent, or drug trafficking, conduct. H.R. 3577 was also introduced in the House of Representatives on March 27, 1998 to enact legislation to provide for a parent-child testimonial privilege in federal civil and criminal proceedings. At both the federal and state level, the following eight Courts of Appeals addressing the issue have declined to recognize a parent-child privilege: **2d Circuit**, *In re Erato*, 2 F.3d 11 (2d Cir. 1993); **4th Circuit**, *United States v. Jones*, 683 F.2d 817 (4th Cir. 1982); **5th Circuit**, *In re Grand Jury*

1 *Proceedings (Starr)*, 647 F.2d 511 (5th Cir. Unit A May 1981) (per curiam); *Port v.*  
2 *Heard*, 764 F.2d 423 (5th Cir. 1985); **6th Circuit**, *United States v. Ismail*, 756 F.2d  
3 1253 (6th Cir. 1985); **7th Circuit**, *United States v. Davies*, 768 F.2d 893 (7th Cir.),  
4 *cert. denied sub nom. Kaprelian v. United States*, 474 U.S. 1008, 106 S.Ct. 533, 88  
5 L.Ed.2d 464 (1985); **9th Circuit**, *United States v. Penn*, 647 F.2d 876 (9th Cir.)  
6 (en banc), *cert. denied*, 449 U.S. 903, 101 S.Ct. 276, 66 L.Ed.2d 134 (1980); **10th**  
7 **Circuit**, *In re Grand Jury Proceedings (John Doe)*, 842 F.2d 244 (10th Cir.), *cert.*  
8 *denied*, 488 U.S. 894, 109 S.Ct. 233, 102 L.Ed.2d 223 (1988); and **11th Circuit**, *In*  
9 *re Grand Jury Subpoena (Santarelli)*, 740 F.2d 816 (11th Cir.) (per curiam), *reh'g*  
10 *denied*, 749 F.2d 722 (11th Cir. 1984). Moreover, the remaining federal Courts of  
11 Appeals that have not explicitly rejected the privilege have not chosen to recognize  
12 the privilege either.

13 At the state level the following state courts have refused to recognize a  
14 parent-child privilege: **Arizona**, *Cf. Stewart v. Superior Court*, 163 Ariz. 227, 787  
15 P.2d 126 (App. 1989); **California**, *In re Terry W.*, 59 Cal.App.3d 745, 130 Cal.  
16 Rptr. 913 (1976); **Florida**, *Marshall v. Anderson*, 459 So.2d 384 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App.  
17 1984); **Illinois**, *People v. Sanders*, 99 Ill.2d 262, 75 Ill. Dec. 682, 457 N.E.2d 1241  
18 (1983); **Indiana**, *Gibbs v. State*, 426 N.E.2d 1150 (Ind. Ct. App. 1981) and *Cissna v.*  
19 *State*, 170 Ind. App. 437, 352 N.E.2d 793 (1976); **Iowa**, *State v. Gilroy*, 313 N.W.2d  
20 513 (Iowa 1981); **Maine**, *State v. Willoughby*, 532 A.2d 1020, 1022 (Me. 1987) and  
21 *State v. DeLong*, 456 A.2d 877 (Me. 1983); **Massachusetts**, *Three Juveniles v.*  
22 *Commonwealth*, 390 Mass. 357, 455 N.E.2d 1203 (1983), *cert. denied sub nom.*  
23 *Keefe v. Massachusetts*, 465 U.S. 1068, 104 S.Ct. 1421, 79 L.Ed.2d 746 (1984);  
24 **Michigan**, *State v. Amos*, 163 Mich. App. 50, 414 N.W.2d 147 (1987) (per curiam);  
25 **Mississippi**, *Cabello v. State*, 471 So.2d 332 (Miss. 1985), *cert. denied*, 476 U.S.  
26 1164, 106 S.Ct. 2291, 90 L.Ed.2d 732 (1986); **Missouri**, *State v. Bruce*, 655  
27 S.W.2d 66, 68 (Mo. Ct. App. 1983); **New Jersey**, *In re Gail D.*, 217 N.J. Super. 226,  
28 525 A.2d 337 (App. Div. 1987); **Oregon**, *State ex rel. Juvenile Dept. of Lane*  
29 *County v. Gibson*, 79 Or. App. 154, 718 P.2d 759 (1986); **Rhode Island**, *In re*  
30 *Frances J.*, 456 A.2d 1174 (R.I. 1983); **Texas**, *De Leon v. State*, 684 S.W.2d 778  
31 (Tex. Ct. App. 1984); **Vermont**, *In re Inquest Proceedings*, 676 A.2d 790 (Vt. 1996);  
32 and **Washington**, *State v. Maxon*, 110 Wash.2d 564, 756 P.2d 1297 (1988).

33 New York is the only State which has judicially-recognized a parent-child  
34 privilege. See *In re Mark G.*, 65 A.D.2d 917, 410 N.Y.S.2d 464 (1978); *In re A &*  
35 *M*, 61 A.D.2d 426, 403 N.Y.S.2d 375 (1978); *In re Ryan*, 123 Misc.2d 854, 474  
36 N.Y.S.2d 931 (N.Y. Fam. Ct. 1984); *People v. Fitzgerald*, 101 Misc.2d 712, 422  
37 N.Y.S.2d 309 (Westchester County Ct. 1979). The privilege so-recognized is  
38 essentially derived from New York's constitution. The New York Appellate  
39 Division explained that the privilege it recognized was rooted in the constitutional  
40 right to privacy:

1           Notwithstanding the absence of a statutory privilege, we may,  
2           nevertheless, draw from the principles of privileged communications  
3           in determining in what manner the protection of the *Constitution*  
4           should be extended to the child-parent communication . . . . We  
5           conclude . . . . that communications made by a minor child to his  
6           parents within the context of the family relationship may, under some  
7           circumstances, lie within the ‘private realm of family life which the  
8           state cannot enter.’

9           *In re A & M*, 403 N.Y.S.2d at 381 (quoting *Prince v. Massachusetts*, 321 U.S. 158,  
10           166, 64 S.Ct. 438, 442, 88 L.Ed. 645 (1944)) (emphasis added); *see also People v.*  
11           *Harrell*, 87 A.D.2d 21, 450 N.Y.S.2d 501, 504 (1982) (privilege is not rooted in  
12           common law, statute, or the 6th amendment).

13           New York courts apply the parent-child privilege sparingly. For example,  
14           New York’s Court of Appeals declined to apply the parent-child privilege to a  
15           murder confession made by a 28 year old defendant to his mother, due to the  
16           defendant’s age; lack of confidentiality; subject of the conversation; and the fact that  
17           the mother had already testified in front of grand jury proceeding. *See People v.*  
18           *Johnson*, 84 N.Y.2d 956, 620 N.Y.S.2d 822, 822, 644 N.E.2d 1378, 1378 (1994).  
19           However, the privilege has only been recognized by inferior New York courts.

20           Idaho and Minnesota are the only States which have recognized a variant of  
21           the parent-child privilege through statute. *See Idaho Code* § 9-203(7) (1990 and  
22           Supp. 1995); *Minn.Stat.* § 595.02(1)(j) (1988 and Supp. 1996).

23           Massachusetts law prevents a minor child from testifying against a parent in  
24           a criminal proceeding. However, the statute does not go so far as to recognize a  
25           parent-child testimonial privilege. First, the Massachusetts statute does not create a  
26           testimonial privilege. Rather, it is in the nature of a witness-disqualification rule.  
27           Second, the testimonial bar is not of common-law origin but is statutory. Finally,  
28           the statute only bars a minor child, under certain circumstances, from testifying  
29           against a parent, and does not extend to children of all ages in all circumstances.  
30           *See Mass. Gen. L. ch. 233, § 20* (1986 and Supp. 1996).

31           Accordingly, the Drafting Committee is not recommending adoption of a  
32           parent-child privilege in light of the almost uniform rejection of the privilege at both  
33           the federal and state levels.

34           There has also been some discussion at the federal level to amend the  
35           *Federal Rules of Evidence* to include a privilege for confidential communications  
36           from sexual assault victims to their therapists or counselors. This follows the recent  
37           decision of the Supreme Court of the United States recognizing a privilege for

1 confidential statements made to a licensed clinical social worker in a therapy session.  
2 *See Jaffee v. Redmond*, \_\_\_ U.S. \_\_\_, 116 S.Ct. 1923, 135 L.Ed.2d 337 (1996),  
3 discussed in the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 503, *infra*. However, the exact  
4 parameters of the privilege established in the *Jaffee* case are yet to be developed.  
5 Nevertheless, the Drafting Committee is recommending a narrowly drawn “mental  
6 health provider” privilege in its proposal to amend Uniform Rule 503. It is the belief  
7 of the Drafting Committee that confidential communications from sexual assault  
8 victims to their therapists or counselors would fall within this privilege. *See* the  
9 black letter and **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 503, *infra*.

10 The Drafting Committee is also aware of numerous other privileges which  
11 are either not well-recognized or seldom of consequence in discovery practice.  
12 These may include law enforcement investigative files, grand jury privileges,  
13 privileges for accountants, bankers, brokers, stenographers, or telegraphers,  
14 employer records, blood donor records and criminal incident reports. However,  
15 with the exception of broadening the physician-patient privilege to include “mental  
16 health providers” no further revisions in the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* are  
17 recommended. The Drafting Committee recommends only retaining the privileges  
18 traditionally recognized by statute or judicial decision that are embraced in Article  
19 V. As observed by one commentator,

20 Privileges always stand in the way of relevant information. If the  
21 information were not relevant, the issue of privilege need never be  
22 reached, for one cannot discover totally irrelevant information.  
23 Because privilege cases obstruct truth seeking, courts do not always  
24 view them as absolutes but use certain standards in applying them.  
25 *See Simpson, Reagan Wm.*, *Civil Discovery and Depositions*  
26 §§ 3.18-3.39 (2d ed. 1994).

27 Accordingly, the myriad of miscellaneous privileges not addressed in Article  
28 V, are more rationally respected in the discovery process and handled by protective  
29 orders rather than by evidentiary rules.

30 **RULE 502. LAWYER-CLIENT PRIVILEGE.**

31 (a) Definitions. ~~As used in~~ In this rule:

32 (1) “Client” means a person, ~~including a public officer, corporation,~~  
33 ~~association, or other organization or entity, either public or private, who is rendered~~

1        for whom a lawyer renders professional legal services by a lawyer, or who consults a  
2        lawyer with a view to obtaining professional legal services from the lawyer.

3                ~~(5)~~ (2) A communication is “confidential” if it is not intended to be  
4        disclosed to third persons other than those to whom disclosure is made in  
5        furtherance of the rendition of professional legal services to the client or those  
6        reasonably necessary for the transmission of the communication.

7                (3) “Lawyer” means a person authorized, or reasonably believed by the  
8        client to be authorized, to engage in the practice of law in any ~~state~~ State or ~~nation~~  
9        country.

10                (4) “Representative of the client” means ~~(i)~~ a person having authority to  
11        obtain professional legal services, or to act on legal advice ~~thereby~~ rendered, on  
12        behalf of the client or ~~(ii) any other~~ person who, for the purpose of effectuating legal  
13        representation for the client, makes or receives a confidential communication while  
14        acting in the scope of employment for the client.

15                ~~(4)~~ (5) “Representative of the lawyer” means a person employed, or  
16        reasonably believed by the client to be employed, by the lawyer to assist the lawyer  
17        in rendering professional legal services.

18                (b) General rule of privilege. A client has a privilege to refuse to disclose  
19        and to prevent any other person from disclosing a confidential communication made  
20        for the purpose of facilitating the rendition of professional legal services to the  
21        client;

- 1 (i) between the client or a representative of the client and the client's  
2 lawyer or a representative of the lawyer,  
3 (ii) between the lawyer and a representative of the lawyer,  
4 (iii) by the client or a representative of the client or the client's lawyer or  
5 a representative of the lawyer to a lawyer or a representative of a lawyer  
6 representing another party in a pending action and concerning a matter of common  
7 interest therein,  
8 (iv) between representatives of the client or between the client and a  
9 representative of the client, or  
10 (v) among lawyers and their representatives representing the same client.

11 (c) Who may claim the privilege. The privilege under this Rule may be  
12 claimed by the client, the client's guardian or conservator, the personal  
13 representative of a deceased client, or the successor, trustee, or similar  
14 representative of a corporation, association, or other organization, whether or not in  
15 existence. ~~The~~ A person who was the lawyer or the lawyer's representative at the  
16 time of the communication is presumed to have authority to claim the privilege, but  
17 only on behalf of the client.

18 (d) Exceptions. There is no privilege under this ~~rule~~ Rule:

19 (1) ~~Furtherance of crime or fraud. If~~ if the services of the lawyer were  
20 sought or obtained to enable or aid anyone to commit or plan to commit what the  
21 client knew or reasonably should have known ~~to be~~ was a crime or fraud;

1                   (2) ~~Claimants through same deceased client.~~ As as to a communication  
2 relevant to an issue between parties who claim through the same deceased client,  
3 regardless of whether the claims are by testate or intestate succession or by  
4 transaction inter vivos;:

5                   (3) ~~Breach of duty by a lawyer or client.~~ As as to a communication  
6 relevant to an issue of breach of duty by a lawyer to the client or by a client to the  
7 lawyer;:

8                   (4) as to a communication necessary for a lawyer to defend in a legal  
9 proceeding a charge that the lawyer assisted the client in criminal or fraudulent  
10 conduct;

11                   (4) ~~(5) Documents attested by a lawyer.~~ As as to a communication  
12 relevant to an issue concerning an attested document to which the lawyer is an  
13 attesting witness;:

14                   (5) ~~(6) Joint Clients.~~ As as to a communication relevant to a matter of  
15 common interest between or among ~~2~~ two or more clients if the communication was  
16 made by any of them to a lawyer retained or consulted in common, when offered in  
17 an action between or among any of the clients; or

18                   (6) ~~(7) Public Officer or Agency.~~ As as to a communication between a  
19 public officer or agency and its lawyers unless the communication concerns a  
20 pending investigation, claim, or action and the court determines that disclosure will  
21 seriously impair the ability of the public officer or agency to ~~process~~ act upon the

1 claim or conduct a pending investigation, litigation, or proceeding in the public  
2 interest.

### 3 **Reporter’s Notes**

4 The **Comment** to Rule 502 reads as follows:

#### 5 **Comment**

6 **[Subdivision (c)].** Canon 4 of the Code of Professional  
7 Responsibility requires the lawyer to claim the privilege and not  
8 disclose confidential communications.

#### 9 **Comment to 1986 Amendment**

10 The previous rule adopted the so-called “control group” test  
11 with regard to the scope of the attorney client privilege among  
12 corporate officers and employees. The U.S. Supreme Court rejected  
13 this rule in *Upjohn Co. v. United States*, 449 U.S. 383 (1981). There  
14 have not been any cases subsequent to *Upjohn* that have attempted  
15 to formulate a new rule. *Upjohn* itself is most notable for not giving  
16 much guidance. However, it would appear from the basic rationale  
17 of the case – that of furthering the efficacious rendition of legal  
18 services – that it probably should be read very broadly. The  
19 proposed rule does just that.

20 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in the  
21 revision of Uniform Rule 502.

22 The language “, or reasonably believed by the client to be employed,” is  
23 added in subparagraph (a)(5) to assure that the client does not lose the benefit of the  
24 privilege in situations where a representative of a lawyer is not in the employment of  
25 the lawyer, but is nevertheless reasonably believed by the client to be employed by  
26 the lawyer at the time of the communication intended by the client to be confidential.  
27 While the test in this subdivision and in subdivision (a)(3) is partially subjective, it is  
28 not totally subjective since there must be some reasonable basis for the belief. The  
29 Drafting Committee believes this is a correct standard and clarification that the test  
30 is subjective and would be inappropriate.

31 The Drafting Committee has added an exception to the privilege in  
32 subdivision (d)(4) that there is no privilege under Uniform Rule 502 “as to a  
33 communication necessary for a lawyer to defend in a legal proceeding a charge that  
34 the lawyer assisted the client in criminal or fraudulent conduct.” Access to

1 otherwise privileged communications seems essential if the lawyer is defending a  
2 charge of assisting a client in criminal or fraudulent conduct.

3 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 502.

4 **RULE 503. PHYSICIAN AND PSYCHOTHERAPIST – PATIENT**  
5 **PRIVILEGE [PSYCHOTHERAPIST] [PHYSICIAN AND**  
6 **PSYCHOTHERAPIST] [PHYSICIAN AND MENTAL-HEALTH**  
7 **PROVIDER] [MENTAL-HEALTH PROVIDER] – PATIENT PRIVILEGE.**

8 (a) Definitions. ~~As used in~~ In this rule:

9 ~~(4)~~ (1) A communication is “confidential” if it is not intended to be  
10 disclosed to third persons, except ~~those persons~~ those persons present to further the interest of the  
11 patient in the consultation, examination, or interview, those persons reasonably  
12 necessary for the transmission of the communication, or persons who are  
13 participating in the diagnosis and treatment of the patient under the direction of ~~the~~  
14 ~~[physician or]~~ a [psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or  
15 mental-health provider] [mental-health provider], including members of the patient’s  
16 family.

17 [(2) “Mental-health provider” means a person authorized, in any State  
18 or country, or reasonably believed by the patient to be authorized, to engage in the  
19 diagnosis or treatment of a mental or emotional condition, including addiction to  
20 alcohol or drugs.]

21 ~~(1)~~ [(3) A “patient” is a person “Patient” means an individual who  
22 consults or is examined or interviewed by a ~~[physician, or]~~ [psychotherapist]

1 [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health  
2 provider]].

3 ~~[(2)~~ (4) A ~~“physician” is~~ “Physician” means a person authorized to  
4 ~~practice medicine in any state~~ State or nation ~~country,~~ or reasonably believed by the  
5 patient ~~so~~ to be authorized to practice medicine.]

6 ~~(3)~~ [(5) A ~~“psychotherapist” is~~ (i) “Psychotherapist” means a person  
7 ~~authorized to practice medicine in any state~~ State or nation ~~country,~~ or reasonably  
8 believed by the patient ~~so~~ to be authorized to practice medicine, while engaged in  
9 the diagnosis or treatment of a mental or emotional condition, including ~~alcohol or~~  
10 ~~drug~~ addiction to alcohol or drugs, or (ii) a person licensed or certified ~~as a~~  
11 ~~psychologist~~ under the laws of any state State or nation country, or reasonably  
12 believed by the patient to be licensed or certified as a psychologist, while similarly  
13 engaged.]

14 (b) General rule of privilege. A patient has a privilege to refuse to disclose  
15 and to prevent any other person from disclosing confidential communications made  
16 for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment of ~~his~~ the patient’s [physical,] mental[,] or  
17 emotional condition, including ~~alcohol or drug addiction~~ addiction to alcohol or  
18 drugs, among himself the patient, the patient’s ~~[physician or]~~ [psychotherapist]  
19 [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health  
20 provider] and persons, including members of the patient’s family, who are  
21 participating in the diagnosis or treatment under the direction of the ~~[physician, or]~~  
22 psychotherapist, including members of the patient’s family [psychotherapist]

1        [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health  
2        provider].

3                (c) Who may claim the privilege. The privilege under this Rule may be  
4        claimed by the patient, ~~his~~ the patient's guardian or conservator, or the personal  
5        representative of a deceased patient. The person who was the ~~[physician, or]~~  
6        [psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health  
7        provider] [mental-health provider] at the time of the communication is presumed to  
8        have authority to claim the privilege, but only on behalf of the patient.

9                (d) Exceptions. There is no privilege under this Rule for a communication:

10                (1) ~~Proceedings for hospitalization. There is no privilege under this rule~~  
11        ~~for communications~~ relevant to an issue in proceedings to hospitalize the patient for  
12        mental illness, if the ~~[psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or~~  
13        mental-health provider] [mental-health provider], in the course of diagnosis or  
14        treatment, has determined that the patient is in need of hospitalization;

15                (2) ~~Examination by order of court. If the court orders an~~ made in the  
16        course of a court-ordered investigation or examination of the [physical,] mental[,] or  
17        emotional condition of a the patient, whether a party or a witness, ~~communications~~  
18        ~~made in the course thereof are not privileged under this rule~~ with respect to the  
19        particular purpose for which the examination is ordered, unless the court orders  
20        otherwise;

21                (3) ~~Condition an element of claim or defense. There is no privilege~~  
22        ~~under this rule as to a communications~~ relevant to an issue of the [physical,]

1 mental[,] or emotional condition of the patient in any proceeding in which ~~he~~ the  
2 patient relies upon the condition as an element of ~~his~~ the patient's claim or defense  
3 or, after the patient's death, in any proceeding in which any party relies upon the  
4 condition as an element of ~~his~~ the party's claim or defense;

5 (4) if the services of the [psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist]  
6 [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health provider] were sought or  
7 obtained to enable or aid anyone to commit or plan to commit what the patient  
8 knew, or reasonably should have known, was a crime or fraud or mental or physical  
9 injury to the patient or another individual;

10 (5) that the patient intends to kill or seriously injure the patient or  
11 another individual;

12 (6) that the patient was the perpetrator or victim of criminal neglect or  
13 abuse of a child, disabled individual, mental patient, or member of a class of  
14 individuals protected by [the criminal] law;

15 (7) relevant to an issue in proceedings challenging the competency of the  
16 [psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health  
17 provider] [mental-health provider]; or

18 (8) relevant to a breach of duty by the [psychotherapist] [physician or  
19 psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health provider].

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 The **Comment** to existing Rule 503 reads as follows:

22 **Comment**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39

Language in brackets should be included if it is desired to provide a Physician-Patient Privilege.

Similarly, the language in brackets relating to the “mental health provider” should be included if it is desired to provide for a “mental health provider” privilege.

This proposal for amending Rule 503 eliminates the gender-specific language in subdivisions (b), (c) and (d) and includes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no change in substance is intended.

As to substance, this proposal for amending Rule 503 is the outgrowth of the belief of the Drafting Committee that some form of a “licensed social worker” privilege should be incorporated within the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* and comport, at least in part, with the recent decision of the Supreme Court of the United States in *Jaffee v. Redmond*, \_\_\_ U.S. \_\_\_, 116 S.Ct. 1923, 135 L.Ed.2d 337 (1996), and with a majority of the jurisdictions in the United States recognizing what may be described generally as a “licensed social worker” privilege.

The following States have separate statutes creating a so-called “licensed social worker” privilege: **Arizona**, *Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann.* § 32-3283 (1996); **Arkansas**, *Ark. Code Ann.* § 14-46-107 (1995); **California**, *Cal. Evid. Code* §§ 1010, 1012, 1014 (1996); **Colorado**, *Colo.Rev.Stat.* § 13-90-107 (1987); **Connecticut**, *Conn. Gen. Stat.* § 52-146q (1994); **Delaware**, 24 *Del.Code Ann. Tit. 24*, § 3913 (1995); **District of Columbia**, *D.C. Code* § 14-307 (1995); **Florida**, *Fla. Stat.* § 90,503 (1996); **Georgia**, *Ga. Code Ann.* § 24-9-21 (1996); **Hawaii**, *HRS* § 505.5 (1996); **Idaho**, *Idaho Code* § 54-3213 (1996); **Illinois**, *Ill. Comp. Stat.*, ch. 225, § 20/16 (1996); **Indiana**, *Burns Ind. Code Ann.* § 25-23. 6-6-1 (1996); **Iowa**, *Iowa Code* § 622.10 (1996); **Kansas**, *Kan.Stat.Ann.* § 65-6315 (1995); **Kentucky**, *Ky. Rule Evid.* 507 (1996); **Louisiana**, *La.Code.Evid. Art.* 510 (1996); **Maine**, *Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. Tit.* 32, § 7005 (1988); **Maryland**, *Md. Cts. & Jud. Proc. Code Ann.* § 9-121 (1996); **Massachusetts**, *Mass.Gen.Laws* § 112:135A, 135B (1994); **Michigan**, *Mich. Comp. Stat. Ann.* § 18,425(1610) (1996); **Minnesota**, *Minn. Stat.* § 595.02 (1996); **Mississippi**, *Miss. Code Ann.* § 73-53-29 (1996); **Missouri**, *Mo.Ann.Stat.* § 337.636 (Supp. 1996); **Montana**, *Mont. Code. Ann.* § 37-22-401; **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev.Stat.Ann.* § 71-1,335 (1996); **Nevada**, *Nev.Rev.Stat.Ann.* §§ 49.215, 49.252, 49.235, and 49.254 (1995); **New Hampshire**, *N.H.Rev.Stat.Ann.* § 330-A:19 (1996); **New Jersey**, *N.J.Stat.Ann.* § 45:15BB-13 (1996); **New Mexico**, *N.M.Stat.Ann.* § 61-31-24 (1996); **New York**, *N.Y. Civ. Prac. Law* § 4508 (1996); **North Carolina**, *N.C. Gen. Stat.* § 8-53.7 (1996); **Ohio**, *Ohio Rev. Code Ann.* § 2317.02 (1996); **Oklahoma**, 59 *Okla.Stat.*, Tit. 59, § 1261.6 (1995); **Oregon**, *Ore. Rev. Stat.* § 40.250 (1996); *OEC* § 504-4; **Rhode Island**, *R.I. Gen. Laws* §§ 5-37.3-3, 5-37.3-4 (1996); **South Carolina**, *S.C.Code Ann.* § 19-11-95 (1995); **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws* § 36-26-30

1 (1996); **Tennessee**, *Tenn.Code.Ann.* § 63-11-213 and § 33-10-(301-304); **Texas**,  
2 *Tex. Rule Civ. Evid.* 510; **Utah**, *Utah Rule Evid.* 506 (1996); **Vermont**,  
3 *Vt.Rule.Evid.* 503 (1996); **Virginia**, *Va.Code Ann.* 8.01-400.2 (1996);  
4 **Washington**, *Wash. Rev. Code* § 18.19.180 (1996); **West Virginia**, *W.Va.Code*  
5 *§ 30-30-12* (1996); **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat.* § 905.04 (1996); and **Wyoming**, *Wyo.*  
6 *Stat.* § 33-38-109 (*Supp.* 1995).

7 The following States do not have a statutory licensed social worker  
8 privilege: **Alabama**, although having a statutory psychologist privilege, [*Ala. Code*  
9 *§ 34-26-2*], *Phillips v. Alabama Dept. of Pensions*, 394 So.2d 51 (*Ala.* \_\_\_ ) and  
10 *Parten v. Parten*, 351 So.2d 613 (*Ala.* \_\_\_)], has not yet recognized a social  
11 worker-client privilege; **Alaska**, which has a rule recognizing a psychotherapist  
12 privilege [*Alaska Rule Evid.* 504], but the Commentary to which states that a social  
13 worker may fall within the meaning of “psychotherapist”; **North Dakota**, although  
14 having a psychotherapist privilege [*N.D. Rule Evid.* 503], *Copeland v. State*, 448  
15 *N.W.2d 611* (*N.D.* 1989), has not yet recognized a social worker-client privilege,  
16 *State v. Red Paint*, 311 *N.W.2d 182* (*N.D.* \_\_\_ 1981)]; and **Pennsylvania**, although  
17 having a statutory psychologist privilege [*42 Pa. Cons. Stat.* § 5944 (1996)], *In re*  
18 *Pittsburgh Action Against Rape*, 428 *A.2d 126* (*Pa.* \_\_\_ ), does not recognize a  
19 social worker privilege. See, in this connection, the opinion of the dissenting judge  
20 in the *Pittsburgh* case arguing that there should be a social worker-patient privilege.

21 First, the amendments to Rule 503 respond to the views expressed by the  
22 Drafting Committee that a separate rule creating a “licensed social worker” privilege  
23 is unnecessary and is more appropriately incorporated within the existing Physician  
24 and Psychotherapist-Patient Privilege. At the same time, flexibility is preserved by  
25 bracketing the provisions relating to a mental health provider.

26 Second, as to the scope of the privilege, in a majority of the States the so-  
27 called “social worker privilege” is not considered a subpart of a “psychotherapist”  
28 privilege, but, with exceptions, broadly applies to prohibiting a social worker from  
29 disclosing “any information acquired from persons consulting the licensed social  
30 worker in his or her professional capacity.” See 59 *Okl.St.Ann.* § 1261.6. Further,  
31 for example, the “practice of social work” in Oklahoma is defined as:

32 [T]he professional activity of helping individuals, groups, or  
33 communities enhance or restore their capacity for physical, social and  
34 economic functioning and the professional application of social work  
35 values, principles and techniques in areas such as clinical social work,  
36 social service administration, social planning, social work  
37 consultation and social work research to one or more of the  
38 following ends: Helping people obtain tangible services; counseling  
39 with individuals, families and groups; helping communities or groups

1 provide or improve social and health services; and participating in  
2 relevant social action. The practice of social work requires  
3 knowledge of human development and behavior; of social economic  
4 and cultural institutions and forces; and of the interaction of all of  
5 these factors. Social work practice includes the teaching of relevant  
6 subject matter and of conducting research in problems of human  
7 behavior and conflict. *See 59 Okl.St. Ann. § 1250.1(2).*

8 However, the Drafting Committee believes that a Uniform Rule establishing such a  
9 broadly defined social worker privilege would be fraught with interpretive  
10 difficulties and unnecessarily interfere with litigation in an evidentiary system based  
11 largely upon “the fundamental principle that “the public . . . has a right to every . . .  
12 [person’s] evidence” and that testimonial privileges “are not lightly created nor  
13 expansively construed, for they are in derogation of the search for truth.” *See*  
14 *Trammel v. United States*, 445 U.S. 40, 50, 100 S.Ct. 906, 912, 63 L.Ed.2d 186  
15 (1980), together with *United States v. Nixon*, 418 U.S. 683, 710, 94 S.Ct. 3090,  
16 3108, 41 L.Ed.2d 1039 (1974). Accordingly, proposed Uniform Rule 503 narrows  
17 considerably the scope of many of the so-called “licensed social worker” privileges  
18 recognized in the foregoing States by including within the privilege only  
19 communications relating to the “treatment of a mental or emotional condition,  
20 including alcohol or drug addiction.”

21 The exceptions to the rule set forth in subdivision (d) present the greatest  
22 difficulty, at least in terms of how broadly, or narrowly, the privilege ought to be  
23 applied when compared to the exceptions recognized in the several States. There are  
24 at least twenty-three exceptions which have been recognized in one, or more, of the  
25 several States. The exceptions most commonly recognized are where: (1) the  
26 patient is planning, or contemplating the commission of a crime, or physical injury to  
27 the patient’s self, or others; (2) a minor patient is the victim of a crime, or the  
28 communication involves child abuse or neglect, elderly abuse, handicapped abuse, or  
29 mental patient abuse; (3) the patient brings proceedings challenging the competency  
30 of the licensed social worker; (4) the patient, personal representative, guardian, or  
31 beneficiary of life insurance consents to disclosure; and (5) the patient’s mental  
32 condition is an element of a claim or defense.

33 Other exceptions to the privilege recognized in some States include: (1)  
34 proceedings for hospitalization; (2) court-ordered counseling; (3) claims of licensed  
35 social workers for fees; (4) court or board-ordered disclosure; (5) custody, divorce  
36 and paternity proceedings; (6) breach of duty by the licensed social worker to the  
37 patient, or by the patient to the licensed social worker; (7) criminal proceedings  
38 against the patient, such as murder, battery, or a violent physical act; (8) criminal  
39 proceedings of any type against the patient; (9) testimonial evidence concerning  
40 blood alcohol level or intoxication of the patient; (10) consultation with colleagues

1 or supervisors; (11) a decision by a court that the information is not germane to the  
2 privilege; and (12) when the interests of justice so require.

3 The Drafting Committee believes that the exceptions set forth in subdivision  
4 (d) are, for the most part, generic in nature and, in most cases, the more specific  
5 exceptions to the “social worker privilege” recognized in the several States will be  
6 subsumed under one, or the other, of these more general exceptions proposed by the  
7 Drafting Committee. For example, evidence concerning the blood alcohol level, or  
8 intoxication, of a patient is a recognized exception in some jurisdictions. At the  
9 same time, evidence of this type will either be placed in issue, or be relevant to the  
10 commission of a crime, and would come within the exception set forth in subdivision  
11 (d)(3). Similarly, the exception recognized in some States for disclosure of  
12 privileged matter in proceedings for hospitalization would fall within subdivisions  
13 (d)(1) and (2) of the proposed exceptions to the privilege. At the same time, the  
14 existing exceptions in Uniform Rule 503 have been broadened to include  
15 communications that have not historically been recognized as exceptions, such as  
16 the competency of health providers or breach of duty, as in the case of subdivisions  
17 (d)(7) and (8).

18 The Drafting Committee is also proposing that communications relating to  
19 the competency, or breach of duty, recognized in some States as exceptions to the  
20 “social worker privilege” be expanded to include not only mental health providers,  
21 but physicians and psychotherapists as well since such exceptions are equally  
22 applicable to these health providers. *See*, in this connection, subdivisions (d)(7) and  
23 (8).

24 As to the exceptions set forth in subdivision (d), subdivisions (d)(1) and  
25 (d)(3) remain unchanged since there appears to be general Drafting Committee  
26 agreement that these exceptions to the general rule of the privilege are appropriate  
27 to a mental health provider privilege, as well as physicians and psychotherapists.

28 The word “investigation” has been added in subdivision (d)(2) at the  
29 suggestion of the Drafting Committee.

30 At the suggestion of the Drafting Committee, previously numbered  
31 subdivision (d)(4) dealing with communications relevant to divorce, custody, or  
32 paternity proceedings has now been deleted on the ground that it would be covered  
33 by the exception in subdivision (d)(3).

34 With respect to subdivision (d)(4), the exception is drawn from Uniform  
35 Rule 502(d)(1) of the Lawyer-Client Privilege and includes not only “planning to  
36 commit,” but “committing” a crime, fraud, or physical injury to comport with the  
37 recommendation of the Drafting Committee.

1           The Drafting Committee has added a new exception numbered subdivision  
2 (d)(5) to provide that there is no privilege for a communication relating to the  
3 intention of the patient to kill or seriously injure either the patient or another  
4 individual.

5           In subdivision (d)(6) the words “a crime” have been deleted from the  
6 exception as set forth in Tentative Draft #2 due to expressed Drafting Committee  
7 concern that the exception would be overly broad and create interpretive difficulties,  
8 for example, permitting the disclosure of communications to a mental health  
9 provider relating to the prior sexual behavior of a rape victim. The exception has  
10 now been further narrowed to apply only to criminal neglect or abuse.

11           Subdivisions (d)(7) and (8) create exceptions to the general rule of the  
12 privilege where the competency of, or breach of duty by, the physician, psychiatrist,  
13 or mental-health provider are placed in issue.

14           Statutory exceptions to the physician-patient privilege similar either to  
15 subdivisions (d)(7) and (8), or both, have been adopted in the following States:  
16 **Colorado**, Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-90-107(d)(1) provides that the physician-patient  
17 privilege does not apply to “. . . any cause of action arising out of or connected  
18 with physician’s or nurse’s care or treatment . . .”; **Kansas**, Kan. Stat. Ann.  
19 § 60-427, establishing a physician-patient privilege, provides in Subdivision (d) that  
20 “[t]here is no privilege under this section in an action in which the condition of the  
21 patient is an element or factor of the claim or defense of the patient or of any party  
22 claiming through or under the patient or claiming as a beneficiary of the patient  
23 through a contract to which the patient is or was a party.”; **Michigan**, Mich.  
24 Comp.Laws § 600.2157, Subdivision (5) provides that there is no privilege under  
25 the physician-patient privilege when the patient brings a malpractice action against  
26 the physician; **Pennsylvania**, Pa. Cons. Stat. § 5929 provides that there is no  
27 physician-patient privilege when the patient brings an action against the physician  
28 “for damages on account of personal injuries.”; **Texas**, Tex. R. Evid. 509(e)(1)  
29 provides that there is no physician-patient privilege when the proceedings are  
30 brought by a patient against the physician, “including, but not limited to malpractice  
31 proceedings, and “any license revocation proceeding in which the patient is a  
32 complaining witness . . . .”; and **Puerto Rico**, P.R.R. Evid. 26(c)(7), providing that  
33 there is no physician-patient privilege if “[t]he communication is relevant to an issue  
34 of breach of duty arising out of the physician-patient relationship.”

35           Statutory exceptions to the psychotherapist-patient privilege similar either to  
36 subdivisions (d)(7) and (8), or both, have been adopted in the following States:  
37 **Alabama**, Ala. R. Evid. 503(d)(4) provides that “[t]here is no privilege under this  
38 rule as to an issue of breach of duty by the psychotherapist to the patient or by the  
39 patient to the psychotherapist.”; **Maryland**, Md. Code Ann., Cts. & Jud. Proc.

1 § 9-109 provides that there is no privilege for communications between a patient  
2 and psychiatrist or psychologist if “the patient, an authorized representative of the  
3 patient, or the personal representative of the patient makes a claim against the  
4 psychiatrist or licensed psychologist for malpractice.”; and **Massachusetts**, Mass.  
5 Gen. Laws ch. 233, § 20(B) provides, in the case of the psychotherapist-patient  
6 privilege, that there is no privilege “[i]n any proceeding brought by a patient against  
7 the psychotherapist, and in any malpractice, criminal or license revocation  
8 proceeding, in which disclosure is necessary or relevant to the claim or defense of  
9 the psychotherapist.”

10 Similar statutory exceptions to both the physician-patient and  
11 psychotherapist-patient privilege have been adopted in the following States: **Alaska**,  
12 Alaska R. Evid. 504(d)(3) provides that “[t]here is no privilege under this rule . . .  
13 [a]s to communication relevant to an issue of breach, by the physician, or by the  
14 psychotherapist, or by the patient, of a duty arising out of the physician-patient or  
15 psychotherapist relationship”; **California**, Cal. Evid. Code §§ 996, 1016, applying  
16 respectively to the physician-patient and psychotherapist-patient privileges, provide  
17 that “[t]here is no privilege . . . as to a communication relevant to an issue  
18 concerning the condition of the patient if such issue has been tendered by: (a) [t]he  
19 patient; (b) [a]ny party claiming through or under the patient; (c) [a]ny party  
20 claiming as a beneficiary of the patient through a contract to which the patient is or  
21 was a party; or (d) [t]he plaintiff in an action brought under Section 376 or 377 of  
22 the Code of Civil Procedure for damages for the injury of death of the patient”;  
23 **Hawaii**, Haw. R. Evid. 504 and 504.1(d)(4), provide respectively, in the case of  
24 both the physician-patient and the psychotherapist-client privilege, that “[t]here is no  
25 privilege under this rule in any administrative or judicial proceeding in which the  
26 competence, practitioner’s license, or practice of the physician [psychotherapist] is  
27 at issue, provided that the identifying data of the patients whose records are  
28 admitted into evidence shall be kept confidential unless waived by the patient. The  
29 administrative agency, board or commission may close the proceeding to the public  
30 to protect the confidentiality of the patient”; **Mississippi**, Miss. R. Evid. 503  
31 provides that there is no privilege under the physician and psychotherapist-patient  
32 privilege “as to an issue of breach of duty by the physician or psychotherapist to his  
33 patient or by the patient to his physician or psychotherapist”; and **Texas**, Tex. R.  
34 Evid. 509(e)(1) and 510(d)(1) provides that in civil actions there is no physician-  
35 patient or mental health professional-patient privilege when the proceedings are  
36 brought by the patient against the physician or mental health professional “including  
37 but not limited to malpractice proceedings, and in any license revocation proceeding  
38 in which the patient is a complaining witness and in which disclosure is relevant to  
39 the claims or defense of the physician.”

40 Similar statutory exceptions to a health care practitioner or provider have  
41 been adopted in the following States: **Connecticut**, Conn. Stat. Ann. § 52-1460(b)

1 provides that the “[c]onsent of the patient or his authorized representative shall not  
2 be required for the disclosure of such [privileged] communication or information . . .  
3 (2) by a physician, surgeon or other licensed health care provider against whom a  
4 claim has been made, or there is a reasonable belief will be made, in such action or  
5 proceeding, to his attorney or professional liability insurer or such insurer’s agent  
6 for use in the defense of such action or proceeding”; **Florida**, Fla. Stat. Ann. C.  
7 455, § 455.667(6) provides that “[e]xcept in a medical negligence action or  
8 administrative proceeding when a health care practitioner or provider is or  
9 reasonably expects to be named as a defendant information disclosed to a health care  
10 practitioner by a patient is confidential . . . .”; **Illinois**, 735 Ill. Comp. Stat  
11 § 5/8-802(2), in the case of a healthcare practitioner and patient privilege, that there  
12 is no privilege under the rule “in actions, civil or criminal, against the healthcare  
13 practitioner for malpractice (in which instance the patient shall be deemed to have  
14 waived all privileges relating to physical or mental condition)”; **Louisiana**, La. Code  
15 Evid. art 510(F) and (b)(2)(j) providing that there is no privilege in a medical  
16 malpractice action brought by the patient against a health care provider”;  
17 **Minnesota**, Minn. Stat. § 595.02, Subdivision (5) provides that A[a] party who  
18 commences an action for malpractice, error, mistake or failure to cure, whether  
19 based on contract or tort, against a health care provider on the person’s own behalf  
20 or in a representative capacity, waives in that action any privilege existing under  
21 subdivision 1, paragraphs (d) and (g), as to any information or opinion in the  
22 possession of the health care provider who has examined or cared for the party or  
23 other person whose health or medical condition has been placed in controversy in  
24 the action”; **Oklahoma**, Okl. Stat. Ann. Tit. 76 § 19(B) provides that “[I]n cases  
25 involving a claim for personal injury or death against any practitioner of the healing  
26 arts or a licensed hospital, arising g out of patient care, where any person has placed  
27 the physical or mental condition of that person in issue by the commencement of any  
28 action, proceeding or suit for damages . . . that person shall be deemed to waive any  
29 privilege granted by law concerning any communication made to a physician or  
30 health care provider . . . or any knowledge obtained by such physician or health care  
31 provider by personal examination of any such patient . . . [if] it is material and  
32 relevant to an issue therein, according to existing rules of evidence”; and **Rhode**  
33 **Island**, R.I. Stat. Tit. 5, ch. 37.3 § 5-37.3-49(b) provides that “[n] consent for  
34 release or transfer of confidential health care information is required . . . (7) To a  
35 malpractice insurance carrier or lawyer if the health care provider has reason to  
36 anticipate a medical liability action; or (8) To a court or lawyer or medical liability  
37 insurance carrier if a patient brings a medical liability action against a health care  
38 provider.”

39 A broadly defined privilege applying to a physicians, dentists, or licensed  
40 psychologists-patient privilege has adopted an exception similar to subdivisions  
41 (d)(7) and (8) in the following States: **Mississippi**, Miss. Code § 13-1-21(4)  
42 provides: “In any action commenced . . . against a physician, hospital, hospital

1 employee, osteopath, dentist, nurse, pharmacist, podiatrist, optometrist, or  
2 chiropractor for professional services rendered or which should have been rendered,  
3 the delivery of written notice of such claim or the filing of such an action shall  
4 constitute a waiver of the medical privilege and any medical information relevant to  
5 the allegation upon which such cause of action or claim is based shall be disclosed  
6 upon the request of the defendant, or his or her counsel; and **Ohio**, Ohio Rev. Code  
7 §§ 2317.02 and 2732.19 provides that there is no privilege as to any communication  
8 between a physician, dentist, or licensed psychologist and patient as to any civil  
9 claim, including malpractice, filed against the health provider.”

10 A statutory exception to the licensed social-worker-patient privilege similar  
11 to subdivisions (d)(7) and (8) has been adopted in the following States: **Idaho**,  
12 Idaho R. Evid. 518 provides, in the case of the licensed social-worker-client  
13 privilege, that “the client waives the privilege by bringing charges against the  
14 licensee”; **Kansas**, Kan. Stat. Ann. § 65-6315(a) provides that a “person waives the  
15 privilege by bringing charges against the licensed social worker, but only to the  
16 extent that such information is relevant under the circumstances”; **Oklahoma**, Okla.  
17 Stat. Tit. 59 § 1261.6 provides that the social worker privilege is waived when a  
18 person brings charges against the licensed person; and **South Carolina**, S.C. Code  
19 Ann. tit. 40, c. 55 and c. 75 provides that a licensed social worker, or nurse “may  
20 reveal . . . confidences reasonably necessary to establish or collect his fee or to  
21 defend himself or his employees against an accusation of wrongful conduct.”

22 In **Hawaii**, a similar exception exists as to a “victim-counselor privilege.”  
23 Haw. R. Evid. 505.5(d)(3) provides that A[t]here is no privilege under this rule . . .  
24 [a]s to a communication relevant to an issue of breach of duty by the victim  
25 counselor or victim counseling program to the victim. Haw. R. Evid. 505.5(d)(8)  
26 also contains an exception for proceedings against a victim counselor which is  
27 virtually identical to the exception in Haw. R. Evid. 504 and 504.1(d)(4) applying to  
28 physicians and psychotherapists.

29 Some States apply an exception comparable to subdivision (d)(3) to waive  
30 the physician-patient privilege in medical malpractice actions against physicians.  
31 These are: **Arkansas**, *King v. Ahrens, M.D.*, 798 F.Supp. 1371 (W.C.Ark. 1992)  
32 (interpreting Ark. R. Evid. 503(d)(3) providing that there is no privilege under this  
33 rule as to medical records or communications relevant to an issue of the physical,  
34 mental or emotional condition in which he relies upon the condition as an element of  
35 his claim or defense . . . .”); **New Jersey**, *Stigliano v. Connaught Lab., Inc.*, 140  
36 N.J. 305, 658 A.2d 715 (1995) (broadly interpreting the exception to the physician-  
37 patient privilege of N.J. R. Evid. 506 and N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2A:84A-22.4 to apply  
38 the waiver not only to the subject of the litigation, but in regard to all of the  
39 physician’s knowledge concerning the patient’s physical condition inquired about.  
40 *But see, State v. L.J.P., Sr.*, 270 N.J. Super. 429, 637 A.2d 532 (1994), giving

1 greater scope and protection to the psychologist-patient privilege of N.J. R. Evid.  
2 505 and N.J. Stat. Ann. § 45:14B-28 by requiring a showing of legitimate need for  
3 the shielded evidence, its materiality to a trial issue, and its unavailability from less  
4 intrusive sources); **Virginia**, *Fairfax Hospital v. Curtis*, 492 S.E.2d 642 (Va. 1997)  
5 (interpreting Va. Code § 8.01-399 providing for a privilege in a civil action as to  
6 information acquired by a “duly licensed practitioner of any branch of the healing  
7 arts . . . in attending, examining or treating the patient in a professional capacity . . .  
8 [except] when the physical or mental condition of the patient is at issue in such  
9 action,” but only if the medical condition is “manifestly placed at issue” in the civil  
10 proceedings); **Texas**, *Horner v. Rowan Companies, Inc.*, 153 F.R.D. 597 (S.D. Tex.  
11 1994) and *McGowan v. O’Neil*, 750 S.W.2d 884 (Tex. 1988) (interpreting the  
12 predecessor to Tex. R. Evid. 509(e)(4), providing that in civil proceedings there is  
13 no privilege “as to a communication relevant to an issue of the physical, mental or  
14 emotional condition of a patient in any proceeding in which any party relies upon the  
15 condition as a part of the party’s claim or defense”); and **Wisconsin**, *Steinberg v.*  
16 *Jensen*, 194 Wis.2d 439, 534 N.W.2d 361 (1995) (interpreting the exception of Wis.  
17 St. Ann. § 905.04(4)(c) providing that “[t]here is no privilege . . . as to  
18 communications [that are] relevant to or within the scope of discovery . . . of the  
19 physical, mental, or emotional condition of a patient” in any proceedings in which  
20 the condition is “an element of the patient’s claim or defense.”

21 In contrast, other state jurisdictions exempt privileged communications by  
22 judicial decision on grounds of waiver. These include: **Alabama**, *Mull v. State*, 448  
23 *So.2d 952* (Ala. 1984) (waiver of patient’s cause of action against a physician for  
24 breach of fiduciary duty and breach of an implied contract for physician’s  
25 unauthorized disclosure to a hospital of information acquired during the physician-  
26 patient relationship which formed the basis for the patient’s malpractice action  
27 against the hospital); **Arizona**, *Bain v. Superior Court*, 714 P.2d 824 (Ariz. 1986)  
28 (implied waiver of psychologist-patient privilege upon filing a medical malpractice  
29 action against a surgeon extends only to privileged communications concerning the  
30 particular medical condition placed in issue by the patient) and *Duquette v. Superior*  
31 *Court*, 778 P.2d 634 (Ariz. 1989) (implied waiver in medical malpractice action only  
32 of right to object to discovery of relevant medical information sought through  
33 formal methods of discovery); **Colorado**, *Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-90-107(D)(1)*,  
34 *supra*, and *Samms v. District Court, Fourth Judicial District of Colorado*, 908 P.2d  
35 520 (1995) (implied waiver of physician-patient privilege in medical malpractice  
36 action as to information obtained by physician in diagnosing and treating patient for  
37 myocardial ischemia); **Georgia**, *See Ga. Code Ann. § 38-418* providing that a  
38 physician is not required to do so by subpoena, court order, or upon authorization  
39 by the patient, interpreted in *Orr v. Stewart*, 292 S.E.2d 548 (1982) (upon the filing  
40 of an action for malpractice against a treating physician the patient waives his  
41 qualified right to privacy implicit in the Hippocratic Oath that a physician has a  
42 professional and contractual duty to protect the privacy of his patients); **Indiana**,

1 *Becker v. Plemmons*, 598 N.E.2d 564 (Ind. 1992) (when a patient places a  
2 condition in issue in a medical malpractice action the patient waives the physician-  
3 patient privilege only as to all matters historically or causally related to that  
4 condition); **Missouri**, *State ex rel. Stecher v. Dowd*, 912 S.W.2d 462 (Mo. 1995)  
5 (the physician-patient privilege codified under *Mo. Rev. Stat. § 491.060(5)* is waived  
6 only as to the physical condition placed in issue by the patient under the pleadings);  
7 **Montana** *Callahan v. Burton*, 487 P.2d 515, 157 Mont. 513, 487 P.2d 515 (1971)  
8 (when a patient places a mental or physical condition in issue in a medical  
9 malpractice action the patient waives the physician-patient privilege as to the entire  
10 transaction, including interviews by counsel for the defendant of other treating  
11 physicians without the presence of counsel for the plaintiff. *But see, Japp v. District*  
12 *Court*, 191 Mont. 319, 623 P.2d 1389 (1981), overruling the *Callahan* case by  
13 holding that the District Court does not have the power under the rules of discovery  
14 to order private interviews between counsel for one party and possible adversary  
15 witnesses, including experts, for the other party); **New Hampshire** *Nelson v. Lewis*,  
16 130 N.H. 106, 534 A.2d 720 (987) (a patient waives the right to confidentiality by  
17 placing the patient's medical condition in issue, but only as to that information given  
18 in the course of treatment which is relevant to the plaintiff's claim); **New York**,  
19 *Spratt v. Rochelson, M.D.*, 164 Misc.2d 535, 625 N.Y.S.2d 827 (1994) and *Tiborsky*  
20 *v. Martorella*, 188 A.D.2d 795, 591 N.Y.S.2d 547 (1992) (waiver of infant's  
21 physician-patient privilege by placing infant's physical condition in issue in a medical  
22 malpractice action); **North Carolina**, *Crist v. Moffatt, M.D.*, 326 N.C. 326, 389  
23 *S.E.2d 41* (1990) (a patient may impliedly waive the physician-patient privilege in a  
24 medical malpractice action by the conduct of the patient as determined by the facts  
25 and circumstances of the particular case such as calling the physician to testify  
26 concerning the patient's physical condition, failing to object when the opposing  
27 party calls the physician to testify, or testifying concerning a communication  
28 between the patient and the physician); **North Dakota**, *Sagmiller v. Carlsen, M.D.*,  
29 219 N.W.2d 885 (N.D. 1974) (waiver of physician-patient privilege when patient  
30 puts physical condition in issue by bringing a medical malpractice action); **Ohio**,  
31 *Humble v. Dobson*, 1996 WL 629535 (*Ohio App. 2 Dist.*) (patient waives physician-  
32 patient privilege under statutory medical malpractice exception as to  
33 communications related causally to physical or mental injuries that are relevant to  
34 issues in the medical claim, action for wrongful death, civil action, or other  
35 authorized claim); **Pennsylvania**, *Moses v. McWilliams*, 379 Pa. Super. 150, 549  
36 *A.2d 950* (1988) (waiver of physician-patient privilege when patient puts physical  
37 condition in issue by voluntarily instituting a medical malpractice action); **Rhode**  
38 **Island**, *Lewis v. Roderick*, 617 A.2d 119 (R.I. 1992) (patient waives privilege where  
39 patient brings a medical liability action against a health care provider under statutory  
40 exception); **Washington**, *Christensen v. Munsen*, 123 Wash.2d 234, 867 P.2d 726  
41 (1994) and *Carson v. Fine*, 123 Wash.2d 206, 867 P.2d 610 (1994) (pursuant to the  
42 Rev. Code Wash. § 5.60.060(4)(b) the physician-patient privilege is deemed waived  
43 ninety days after the filing of a medical malpractice action); and **District of**

1 **Columbia**, *Richbow v. District of Columbia*, 600 A.2d 1063 (D.C. Ct. App. 1991)  
2 (there is an implied waiver in a medical malpractice action of the physician-patient  
3 privilege of D.C. Code 1981, § 14-307(a) when the patient discloses, or permits  
4 disclosure of, information gained by the physician during the physician-patient  
5 relationship).

6 The following States provide for waiver of the physician-patient or  
7 psychotherapist-patient privilege through voluntary disclosure of the communication  
8 upon the holder of the privilege offering any person as a witness who testifies as to  
9 the medical or emotional condition: **Oregon**, *State ex rel. Grimm v. Ashmanskas*,  
10 298 Or. 206, 690 P.2d 1063 (1984) (interpreting Or. Evid. Code § 511). *See also*,  
11 **Florida**, *H.J.M. v. B.R.C.*, 603 So.2d 1331 (Fla. 1st DCA 1992) (the  
12 psychotherapist-patient privilege is waived by the voluntary disclosure by the patient  
13 of a communication which is privileged).

14 In those States where the physician-patient privilege is not recognized  
15 disclosure of information relevant to the health and medical history of a patient in a  
16 malpractice action is not barred. *See*, for example, **Florida**, *Coralluzzo By and*  
17 *Through Coralluzzo v. Foss*, 450 So.2d 858 (Fla. 1984); **New Mexico**, *Trujillo v.*  
18 *Puro, M.D.*, 101 N.M. 408, 683 P.2d 963 (1984); **South Carolina**, *Felder v.*  
19 *Wyman, M.D.*, 139 F.R.D. 85 (D.C. S.C. 1991); and **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 509(b)*  
20 (there is no physician-patient privilege in criminal proceedings except as to  
21 communications to facilitate treatment for alcohol or drug abuse).

22 **RULE 504. HUSBAND-WIFE PRIVILEGE SPOUSAL PRIVILEGE.**

23 (a) Definition. A communication is confidential if it is made privately by an  
24 individual to the individual's spouse and is not intended for disclosure to any other  
25 person.

26 (a) (b) Marital communications. An individual has a privilege to refuse to  
27 testify ~~or to~~ and to prevent his or her the individual's spouse or former spouse from  
28 testifying as to any confidential communication made by the individual to the spouse  
29 during their marriage. The privilege may be waived only by the individual holding

1 the privilege or by the holder's guardian, ~~or~~ conservator, or the individual's personal  
2 representative if the individual is deceased.

3 ~~(b)~~ (c) Spousal testimony in criminal proceedings. The spouse of an  
4 accused in a criminal proceeding has a privilege to refuse to testify against the  
5 accused spouse.

6 ~~(c)~~ (d) Exceptions. There is no privilege under this ~~rule~~ Rule:

7 (1) in any civil proceeding in which the spouses are adverse parties;

8 (2) in any criminal proceeding in which a ~~prima facie~~ an unrefuted  
9 showing is made that the spouses acted jointly in the commission of the crime  
10 charged, ~~or~~;

11 (3) in any proceeding in which one spouse is charged with a crime or tort  
12 against the person or property of (i) the other, (ii) a minor child of either, (iii) an  
13 individual residing in the household of either, or (iv) a third person if the crime or  
14 tort is committed in the course of committing a crime or tort against any of the  
15 individuals previously named in this sentence: the other spouse, a minor child of  
16 either spouse, or an individual residing in the household of either spouse; or

17 (4) ~~The court may refuse to allow invocation of the privilege in any~~  
18 other proceeding, in the discretion of the court, if the interests of a minor child of  
19 either spouse may be adversely affected by invocation of the privilege.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 The **Comment** to Rule 504 reads as follows:

22 **Comment to 1986 Amendment**

1                   The previous rule provided for a “marital communication”  
2 privilege, as does the new rule. However, it is sometimes difficult to  
3 determine the boundaries of what constitutes a communication (e.g.,  
4 the spouse who merely is present and sees a crime being committed  
5 by the other spouse). Thus, there are times when a privilege against  
6 testifying ought to obtain with or without the existence of a marital  
7 communication. The new rule reiterates the provision with regard to  
8 marital communications. However, a new privilege dealing with  
9 spousal testimony in a criminal proceeding has been added. This new  
10 rule also works to permit the testifying spouse to assert the marital  
11 communication privilege on behalf of an accused spouse, when  
12 appropriate, as could be done under the old rule.

13                   Under the marital communication privilege, the  
14 communicating spouse holds the privilege. And, the rule is  
15 applicable whether or not the communicating spouse is a party to the  
16 proceeding. However, this privilege is not limited to criminal cases  
17 as under the previous rule. It would also apply in civil cases. The  
18 underlying rationale – that of encouraging or at least not  
19 discouraging communications between spouses – applies in both  
20 types of cases.

21                   Under the spousal testimony privilege, only the spouse of the  
22 accused in a criminal case has a privilege to refuse to testify. The  
23 rationale – that of not disrupting the marriage – can only be justified  
24 in criminal proceedings and then there is no basis for giving the  
25 privilege to the accused. This provision codifies the holding of the  
26 United States Supreme Court in *Trammel v. United States*, 445 U.S.  
27 40 (1980).

28                   The provision in the previous rule regarding exceptions is  
29 also modified. Those exceptions dealt with the situation where a  
30 spouse is charged with a crime. The new rule extends the exceptions  
31 to include proceedings where a spouse is accused of a tort. It also  
32 creates exceptions where the spouses acted jointly in committing a  
33 crime, where the spouses are adverse parties, and where the court  
34 feels that the interests of a child of either should be given preference.  
35 There is no privilege in such situations under Rule 504.

36                   This proposal for amending Rule 504 eliminates the gender-specific language  
37 in subdivision (a) and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical  
38 and no change in substance is intended.



1 This proposal for amending renumbered Rule 506 eliminates the gender-  
2 specific language in subdivisions (b) and (c), substitutes the word “capacity” for  
3 “character” and includes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no  
4 change in substance is intended.

5 Uniform Rule 505, as did Rule 29 of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence of*  
6 *1953*, provides that the communicant is the holder of the privilege, and that the  
7 cleric can claim the privilege only on behalf of the communicant. The question was  
8 raised at the Drafting Committee meeting on October 17-19, 1997 as to whether  
9 Uniform Rule 505 should be amended to provide that both the communicant and the  
10 cleric should be a holder of the privilege.

11 A survey of the state law discloses that almost every State recognizes the  
12 religious privilege, usually by statute, but the forms of the privilege do differ from  
13 State to State . A number of States, as in the case of Uniform Rule 505, confer the  
14 privilege on the communicant, but permit the cleric to claim the privilege on behalf  
15 of the communicant. These are: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid. 506*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R.*  
16 *Evid. 505*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 505*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.505 (West*  
17 *1979)*; **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 506*; **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat. Ann. § 60-429 (1983)*;  
18 **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid. 505*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. Code Ann. § 13-1-22 (Supp. 1992)*;  
19 **Nebraska**, *Neb. R. Stat. § 27-506 (1989) and Neb. R. Evid. 506*; **New Mexico**,  
20 *N.M.R. Evid. § 11-506 (Michie 1986)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D.R. Evid. 505*;  
21 **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. Tit. 12, § 2505 (West 1980)*; **South Dakota**, *S.D.*  
22 *Codified Laws Ann. §§ 19-13-16 to -18 (1987)*; **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 505*;  
23 **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 905.06 (West Supp. 1992)*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 503*;  
24 and **Virgin Islands**, *V.I.Code Ann. Tit. 5, § 857 (1967)*.

25 The following States prohibit disclosure by the cleric “without the consent”  
26 of the communicant: **Arizona**, *Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 12-2233 (1982)*; **Colorado**,  
27 *Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-90-107 (Supp. 1992)*; **Idaho**, *Idaho Code § 9-203 (1990)*;  
28 **Louisiana**, *La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 15:477 (West 1992)*; **Massachusetts**, *Mass. Gen.*  
29 *Laws Ann. Ch. 233, § 20A (West 1986)*; **Minnesota**, *Minn. Stat. Ann. § 595.02*  
30 *(West 1988)*; **Montana**, *Mont. Code Ann. § 26-1-804 (1991)*; **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev.*  
31 *Stat. Ann. § 49.255 (Michie 1986)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.260 (1988)*;  
32 **Pennsylvania**, *42 Pa. Cons. Stat. Ann. § 5943 (1982)*; **Rhode Island**, *R.I. Gen.*  
33 *Laws § 9-17-23 (1985)*; **Washington**, *Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 5.60.060 (West*  
34 *Supp. 1992)*; **West Virginia**, *W.Va. Code § 57-3-9 (Supp. 1992)*; and **District of**  
35 **Columbia**, *D.C. Code Ann. § 14-309 (1989)*.

36 Similarly, the following States prohibit disclosure by the cleric unless the  
37 communicant “waives” the privilege: **Connecticut**, *Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann.*  
38 *§ 52-146b (West 1991)*; **Iowa**, *Iowa Code Ann. § 622.10 (West Supp. 1992)*;  
39 **Kentucky**, *Ky. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 421.210 (Michie 1992)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H.*

1        *Rev. Stat. Ann. § 516:35 (Supp. 1991)*; **New York**, *N.Y. Civ. Prac. L. & R. 4505*  
2        (*McKinney 1992*); **North Carolina**, *N.C. Gen. Stat. § 8-53.2 (1991)*; **South**  
3        **Carolina**, *S.Car. Code Ann. § 19-11-90 (Law. Co-op. 1985)*; and **Tennessee**, *Tenn.*  
4        *Code Ann. § 24-1-206 (Supp. 1992)*.

5                In contrast, in the following States the statutes confer the privilege solely  
6        upon the cleric: **Georgia**, *Ga. Code Ann. § 24-9-22 (Michie Supp. 1992)*; **Illinois**,  
7        *Ill. Ann. Stat. Ch. 110, § 8-803 (Smith-Hurd 1984)*; **Indiana**, *Ind. Code Ann.*  
8        *§ 34-1-14-5 (Burns Supp. 1992)*; **Maryland**, *Md. Cts. & Jud. Proc. Code Ann.*  
9        *§ 9-111 (1984)*, interpreted in *McLain, 5 Maryland Practice, Maryland Evidence*  
10        *State and Federal 506.1 (1984)*, to the effect that the language in the statute, “A  
11        minister . . . may not be compelled . . .,” vests the privilege in the cleric, rather than  
12        the communicant, by relying on the Illinois decision in *People v. Pecora, 107 Ill.*  
13        *App.2d 286, 246 N.E.2d 865, 873 (1969)* and the Fourth Circuit decision in  
14        *Seidman v. Fishburn-Hudgins Educ. Found., Inc., 724 F.2d 413, 415-416 (4th Cir.*  
15        *1984)*; **Michigan**, *Mich. Stat. Ann. § 28.945(2) [M.C.L.A. § 767.5a(2)] (Law. Co-*  
16        *op Supp. 1992)*; **New Jersey**, *N.J. R. Evid. 37, N.J. Stat. Ann. 2A:84A-29,*  
17        construed in *State v. Szemple, 263 N.J. Super. 98, 622 A.2d 248 (1993)* to confer  
18        the privilege solely upon the cleric; **Vermont**, *Vt. Stat. Ann. Tit. 12, § 1607 (1973)*;  
19        and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. Stat. § 1-12-101 (1991)*. On the other hand, in the following  
20        two States, in which the statutes do not expressly refer to the communicant, they  
21        have been construed to confer the privilege solely upon the cleric: **Missouri**, *Mo.*  
22        *Ann. Stat. § 491.060 (Vernon Supp. 1992)*, construed in *Eckmann v. Board of Educ.*  
23        *Of Hawthorne School District No. 17, 106 F.R.D. 70, 72-73 (E.D. Mo. 1985)* to  
24        confer the privilege solely upon the cleric; and **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann. § 8.01-400*  
25        (*Michie 1992*) and *Va. Code Ann. § 19.271.3 (Michie 1992)*, construed in *Seidman*  
26        *v. Fishburn-Hudgins Educ. Found., Inc., 724 F.2d 413, 415-416 (4th Cir. 1984)*, to  
27        confer the privilege solely upon the cleric.

28                Finally, in the following States, the privilege is conferred on both the cleric  
29        and the communicant: **Alabama**, *Ala. Code § 12-21-166 (1986)*; **California**, *Cal.*  
30        *Evid. Code, §§ 1030-34 (West 1966)*; and **Puerto Rico**, *P.R. R. Evid. 28*.

31                *See further, State v. Szemple, 263 N.J. Super. 98, 622 A.2d 248 (1993)*,  
32        containing an excellent summary of the status of the law concerning the holder of  
33        the religious privilege in the several States. All fifty States recognize the religious  
34        privilege, but only a small minority make the cleric a holder of the privilege.

35                As a result of the foregoing survey of state law, the Drafting Committee  
36        does not recommend a revision of Rule 505 to include the cleric as the holder of the  
37        religious privilege.





1 possible violation of a law to a law enforcement officer or member of a legislative  
2 committee or its staff conducting an investigation.

3 (b) Who may claim. The privilege under this Rule may be claimed by an  
4 appropriate representative of the ~~public entity~~ government to which the information  
5 was furnished.

6 (c) Exceptions: ~~(1) Voluntary disclosure; informer a witness. No privilege~~  
7 ~~exists under this rule~~ There is no privilege under this rule if the identity of the  
8 informer or ~~his~~ the informer's interest in the subject matter of ~~his~~ the informer's  
9 communication has been disclosed by a holder of the privilege or by the informer's  
10 own action to those who would have cause to resent the communication ~~by a holder~~  
11 ~~of the privilege or by the informer's own action~~, or if the informer appears as a  
12 witness for the government.

13 (d) Procedures. ~~(2) Testimony on relevant issue.~~ If it appears ~~in the case~~  
14 that an informer may be able to give testimony relevant to ~~any~~ an issue in a criminal  
15 case, or to a fair determination of a material issue on the merits in a civil case to  
16 which a public entity is a party, and the informed public entity invokes the privilege,  
17 the court shall give the public entity an opportunity to show ~~in camera~~ in chambers  
18 with all of the parties present facts relevant to ~~determining~~ whether the informer can,  
19 in fact, supply ~~that~~ the testimony. The showing ~~will~~ ordinarily will be ~~in the form of~~  
20 ~~affidavits~~ by affidavit, but the court may direct that testimony be taken if it finds that  
21 the matter cannot be resolved satisfactorily upon affidavit. If the court finds there is  
22 a reasonable probability that the informer can give the testimony, and the public

1 entity elects not to disclose ~~his~~ the informer's identity, in criminal cases the court on  
2 motion of the defendant or on its own motion shall grant appropriate relief, which  
3 may include one or more of the following: requiring the prosecuting attorney to  
4 comply, granting the defendant additional time or a continuance, relieving the  
5 defendant from making disclosures otherwise required of ~~him~~ the defendant,  
6 prohibiting the prosecuting attorney from introducing specified evidence, and  
7 dismissing charges. In civil cases, the court may make any order the interests of  
8 justice require. Evidence submitted to the court ~~shall~~ must be sealed and preserved  
9 to be made available to the appellate court in the event of an appeal, and the  
10 contents ~~shall~~ may not otherwise be revealed without consent of the informed public  
11 entity. All counsel and parties ~~are permitted to~~ may be present at every stage of the  
12 proceedings under this subdivision except a showing in camera, at which no counsel  
13 or party ~~shall~~ may be ~~permitted to be~~ present.

#### 14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 This proposal for amending Uniform Rule 509 eliminates the gender-specific  
16 language in subdivision (c) of the rule and includes recommended stylistic changes.  
17 These are technical and no change in substance is intended.

18 It is also proposed the subdivision (d) be amended to substitute the words  
19 "in chambers with all of the parties present" for the words "in camera."

20 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 509.

#### 21 **RULE 510. WAIVER OF PRIVILEGE BY VOLUNTARY** 22 **DISCLOSURE.**



1 never result in a true waiver because “there was no intention to waive the privilege,  
2 and one cannot waive the privilege without intending to do so.” *See Golden Valley*  
3 *Microwave Foods, Inc. v. Weaver Popcorn Co.*, *supra*, citing *Connecticut Mutual*  
4 *Life Insurance Co. v. Shields*, 18 F.R.D. 448 (S.D. N.Y. 1955). Under a balancing  
5 analysis, the court considers five factors to determine if a party has waived the  
6 privilege. These are: “(1) the reasonableness of the precautions taken to prevent  
7 disclosure; (2) the time taken to rectify the error; (3) the scope of the discovery; (4)  
8 the extent of the disclosure; and (5) the overriding issue of fairness.” *See Golden*  
9 *Valley Microwave Foods, Inc. v. Weaver Popcorn Co.*, *supra*, citing *Bud Antle, Inc.*  
10 *v. Grow Tech, Inc.*, 131 F.R.D. 179 (N.D. Cal. 1990).

11 First, a majority of the state jurisdictions appear to apply the objective  
12 analysis and conclude that an inadvertent disclosure results in a waiver of the  
13 privilege. These are: **Alabama**, *Bassett v. Newton*, 658 So.2d 398 (Ala. 1995)  
14 (waiver of the attorney-client privilege by conduct, such as a partial disclosure, that  
15 would make it unfair for the client to claim the privilege thereafter); **Alaska**,  
16 *Houston v. State*, 602 P.2d 784 (Alaska 1979) (waiver of the attorney-client  
17 privilege by examining a defense psychiatrist who relied on the report of a  
18 psychiatrist who had conducted a pre-trial psychiatric examination at defense  
19 counsel’s request) and *Lowery v. State*, 762 P.2d 457 (Alaska 1988) (waiver of  
20 work-product privilege to reports of an investigator used to impeach one witness  
21 and refresh the recollection of another witness); **Arizona**, *State v. Cuffle*, 171 Ariz.  
22 49, 828 P.2d 773 (1992) (waiver of attorney-client privilege to at least as much of  
23 what was previously privileged as necessary to enable an attorney to defend himself  
24 to a client’s claim of the ineffective assistance of counsel); **Arkansas**, *Firestone Tire*  
25 *& Rubber Company v. Little*, 276 Ark. 511, 639 S.W.2d 726 (1982) (waiver of  
26 attorney-client privilege through surrender of letter in answer to a discovery motion  
27 which defendant inadvertently permitted to fall into the hands of a third party);  
28 **California**, *Aerojet-General Corporation v. Transport Indemnity Insurance*, 18  
29 *Cal.App.4th* 996, 22 *Cal. Rptr.2d* 862 (1993) (“The attorney-client privilege is a  
30 shield against deliberate intrusion; it is not an insurer against inadvertent  
31 disclosure.”) and *Kanter v. Superior Court*, 253 *Cal.Rptr.* 810 (1988) (“Even  
32 though a communication is made in confidence to an attorney, the privilege may be  
33 lost (i.e., impliedly waived) by disclosure of the subject communication or by  
34 conduct inconsistent with a claim of privilege.”); **Colorado**, *Lanari v. People*, 827  
35 *P.2d* 495 (Colo. 1992) (waiver of attorney-client privilege through endorsement of a  
36 psychiatrist as a witness, failure to object to the prosecution’s interview of the  
37 witness and failure to request the trial court to enter protective orders with respect  
38 to any statements of the defendant obtained during the course of the interview);  
39 **Idaho**, *Farr v. Mischler*, 923 P.2d 446 (Idaho 1996) (waiver of attorney-client  
40 privilege by seller of business by leaving a letter in files which were among the assets  
41 of the business transferred to the buyers upon the sale of the business); **Iowa**, *State*  
42 *v. Randle*, 484 N.W.2d 220 (Iowa 1992) (waiver of physician-patient privilege by

1 sexually abused victim releasing results of MMPI test to Department of Criminal  
2 Investigation); **Kentucky**, *Gall v. Commonwealth*, 702 S.W.2d 37 (Ky. 1985)  
3 (waiver of attorney-client privilege by client where the competence of the client's  
4 attorney is attacked); **Maine**, *Northup v. State*, 272 A.2d 747 (Me. 1971) (waiver of  
5 attorney-client privilege by client where the competence of the client's attorney is  
6 attacked); **Minnesota**, *State v. Schneider*, 402 N.W.2d 779 (Minn. 1987) (implied  
7 waiver of attorney-client privilege where defendant was required to submit to an  
8 examination by a court-appointed psychiatrist to avail himself of the defense of  
9 insanity); **Mississippi**, *Alexander v. State*, 358 So.2d 379 (Miss. 1979) (waiver of  
10 physician-patient privilege where information given to expert witness for the express  
11 purpose of preparing to testify and forming a basis for testimony that the defendant  
12 was insane); **Nevada**, *Wardleigh v. Second Judicial Dist. Court of State of Nev. in  
13 and for County of Washoe*, 111 Nev. 345, 891 P.2d 1180 (1995) (waiver of  
14 attorney-client privilege as it relates to subject matter of privileged communication  
15 partially disclosed); **Ohio**, *State v. McDermott*, 79 Ohio App.3d 772, 607 N.E.2d  
16 1164 (1992) (waiver of attorney-client privilege when the client discloses any part of  
17 a confidential communication that is inconsistent with the maintenance of the  
18 confidential nature of the attorney-client privilege); **Oklahoma**, *Driskell v. State*,  
19 659 P.2d 343 (Okl. Cr. 1983) (waiver of physician-patient privilege when  
20 permission given by patient for physician to speak to officers investigating a murder)  
21 and *Herbert v. Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad Company*, 544 P.2d 898  
22 (Okl. 1975) (waiver of physician-patient privilege relating to back injuries where  
23 patient testifies at trial concerning nature and treatment of back injuries even though  
24 physician not called by the patient as a witness); **Rhode Island**, *State v. von Bulow*,  
25 475 A.2d 995 (R.I. 1984) (waiver of attorney-client privilege where there is a  
26 selective disclosure of otherwise privileged communications); **South Carolina**,  
27 *Marshall v. Marshall*, 282 S.C. 534, 320 S.E.2d 44 (1984) (waiver of attorney-  
28 client privilege not only as to the specific communication voluntarily disclosed, but  
29 as to all other communications relating to the same subject matter); **Virginia**,  
30 *Clagett v. Commonwealth*, 252 Va. 79, 472 S.E.2d 263 (1996) (attorney-client  
31 privilege waived on cross-examination where expert overheard defense counsel's  
32 conversation regarding expert's mistake while testifying on direct examination); and  
33 **West Virginia**, *State ex rel. McCormick v. Zakaib*, 189 W.Va. 258, 430 S.E.2d 316  
34 (1993) and *Marano v. Holland*, 179 W.Va. 156, 366 S.E.2d 117 (1988) (waiver of  
35 attorney-client privilege not only as to the specific communication voluntarily  
36 disclosed, but as to all other communications relating to the same subject matter).

37           There is at least one jurisdiction where the court has refused to decide the  
38 question of whether an inadvertent disclosure of privileged information waives the  
39 privilege. In **Florida**, in *Kusch v. Ballard*, 645 So.2d 1035 (Dist. Ct. App. 1994),  
40 the court did suggest a more expansive approach in resolving the issue as follows:  
41 “. . . we do not have the kind of fully developed record of facts and law in this  
42 common law certiorari case that would allow us to assay whether it is necessary to

1 pronounce a global rule on the subject. It might be enough, if the issue was directly  
2 and necessarily presented, to decide that whether the privilege is lost by inadvertent  
3 disclosure depends on the totality of the circumstances. If there is no need for a  
4 universal rule, then we should not create one.”

5 Second, other jurisdictions apply a subjective test in determining whether  
6 there has been a inadvertent waiver of the privilege by requiring an intent to waive  
7 the privilege. These are: **Delaware**, *Moyer v. Moyer*, 602 A.2d 68 (Del. 1992)  
8 (“ . . . the privilege does not apply to communications between an attorney and his  
9 client where the circumstances indicate that the client did not intend the  
10 communication to remain confidential, and therefore, the attorney may be examined  
11 as to such communications.”); and **Indiana**, *Hazlewood v. State*, 609 N.E.2d 10  
12 (Ind. 1993) and *Kindred v. State*, 524 N.E.2d 279 (Ind. 1988) (marital privilege is  
13 not waived unless there is an express manifestation of the intent to waive the  
14 privilege). In **Michigan**, “waiver through inadvertent disclosure requires a finding of  
15 no intent to maintain confidentiality or circumstances evidencing a lack of such  
16 intent.” See *Sterling v. Keidan*, 162 Mich. App. 88, 412 N.W.2d 255 (1987). In  
17 **New Jersey**, “it must be shown the party charged with the waiver knew their legal  
18 rights and deliberately intended to relinquish them.” See *Triology Communications,*  
19 *Inc. v. Excom Realty, Inc.*, 279 N.J.Super. 442, 652 A.2d 1273 (1994).

20 In **Georgia**, the client’s intent, together with the circumstances of the  
21 disclosure, appear to govern the waiver of a privilege. See, respectively, *Revera v.*  
22 *State*, 223 Ga. App. 450, 477 S.E.2d 849 (1996) and *Marriott Corp. v. American*  
23 *Academy of Psychotherapists, Inc.*, 157 Ga. App. 497, 277 S.E.2d 785 (1981).

24 Finally, there appear to be nine jurisdictions which employ a balancing  
25 analysis in determining whether there is a waiver of the privilege through an  
26 inadvertent disclosure. See **Illinois**, *Dalen v. Ozite Corporation*, 230 Ill.App.3rd  
27 18, 594 N.E.2d 1365 (1992) (“ . . . we adopt the ‘balancing test’ set forth in Golden  
28 Valley [supra]. The two other approaches, the objective and subjective approaches  
29 would appear to result in decisions based on mere mechanical application rather than  
30 a judicial reason and fairness.”) and *People v. Knuckles*, 165 Ill.2d 125, 650 N.E.2d  
31 974, 209 Ill.Dec. 1 (1995) (the attorney-client privilege is not waived merely by  
32 pleading the insanity defense and employing a psychiatrist to assist in the preparation  
33 of the defense); **Montana**, *Pacificorp v. Department of Revenue of the State of*  
34 *Montana*, 254 Mont. 387, 838 P.2d 914 (1992) (the mere inadvertent production of  
35 documents is not in itself sufficient to establish a waiver of the attorney-client  
36 privilege, but it requires consideration of the elements of implied intention, and  
37 fairness and consistency); **Nebraska**, *League v. Vanice*, 221 Neb. 34, 374 N.W.2d  
38 849 (1985) (fairness is an important and fundamental consideration in determining  
39 whether the attorney-client privilege has been waived); **New Mexico**, *Hartman v. El*  
40 *Paso Natural Gas Company*, 107 N.M. 679, 763 P.2d 1144 (1988) (waiver of the

1 attorney-client privilege and work-product immunity requires an application of the  
2 five factors set forth in *Golden Valley Microwave Foods, Inc., supra*); **New York**,  
3 *Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company v. Servotronics, Inc.*, 132 A.D.2d 392,  
4 522 N.Y.S.2d 999 (*Sup.Ct. App.Div. 1987*) (waiver of the attorney-client privilege  
5 involves the client’s intent to retain the confidentiality of the privileged materials and  
6 taking reasonable steps to prevent disclosure, together with determining whether the  
7 party claiming the waiver will suffer prejudice if a waiver is not granted); **North**  
8 **Dakota**, *Farm Credit Bank of St. Paul v. Heuther*, 454 N.W.2d 710 (*N.D. 1990*)  
9 (waiver of the attorney-client privilege requires an application of the five factors set  
10 forth in *Golden Valley Microwave Foods, Inc., supra*); **Oregon**, *Goldsborough v.*  
11 *Eagle Crest Partners, Ltd.*, 314 O4. 336, 838 P.2d 1069 (*1992*) (waiver of the  
12 attorney-client privilege involves a consideration of whether the disclosure was  
13 inadvertent, an attempt was made to remedy the error promptly and the preservation  
14 of the privilege will occasion unfairness to the opponent); **Utah**, *Gold Standard,*  
15 *Inc. v. American Barrick Resources Corporation*, 805 P.2d 164 (*Utah 1991*)  
16 (waiver of attorney-client privilege, as well as work-product protection, requires an  
17 application of the five factors set forth in *Golden Valley Microwave Foods, Inc.,*  
18 *supra*); and **Washington**, *State v. Balkin*, 48 Wash. App. 1, 737 P.2d 1035 (*Wash.*  
19 *App. 1987*) (waiver of privilege involves consideration of elements of implied  
20 intention, fairness and consistency).

21 *See also*, **Kansas**, which has applied a “balance of interests” test in  
22 determining whether a qualified privilege of so-called “self-critical analysis” has been  
23 waived. *See Kansas, Gas & Electric v. Eye*, 246 Kan. 419, 789 P.2d 1161 (*1990*).  
24 In **Maryland**, a balancing test is applied in determining a right of access to records  
25 of internal police investigations which are confidential. *See Blades v. Woods*, 107  
26 *Md. App. 178*, 667 A.2d 917 (*1995*). In **Texas**, a balancing test is also applied by  
27 weighing the (1) circumstances confirming an involuntary disclosure; (2)  
28 precautionary measures taken; (3) delay in rectifying the error; (4) extent of any  
29 inadvertent disclosure; and (5) scope of discovery. Inadvertent production is  
30 distinguishable from involuntary production and will constitute a waiver. *Granada*  
31 *Corp. v. Honorable First Court of Appeals*, 844 S.W.2d 223 (*Tex. 1992*).

32 No cases specifically dealing with the inadvertent disclosure of privileged  
33 information were found for **Connecticut, Hawaii, Massachusetts, Missouri, New**  
34 **Hampshire, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee,**  
35 **Vermont, Wisconsin and Wyoming.**

36 For an exhaustive analysis of federal authorities on the issue of inadvertent  
37 disclosure, see *Simpson, Reagan Wm., Civil Discovery and Depositions* § 3.41 (*2d*  
38 *ed. 1994*).

1 Uniform Rule 612 may also be implicated in the waiver issue, in particular  
2 with regard to waiving attorney work-product information that has been supplied to  
3 an expert in developing theories of liability or defense. Rule 612 permits an  
4 opposing party to examine written materials used to refresh the recollection of a  
5 witness. For example, do the written materials furnished to an expert have a  
6 sufficient impact on an expert's testimony to implicate an application of Rule 612  
7 and thereby waive the privilege of work-product? Or, in the words of one court  
8 analyzing the question under Rule 612 of the Federal Rules of Evidence,

9 "it is disquieting to posit that a party's lawyer may 'aid' a witness  
10 with items of work-product and then prevent totally the access that  
11 might reveal and counteract the effects of such assistance. There is  
12 much to be said for a view that a party or its lawyer, meaning to  
13 invoke the privilege, ought to use other and different materials,  
14 available later to a cross-examiner, in the preparation of witnesses.  
15 When this simple choice emerges the decision to give the work  
16 product to the witness could well be deemed a waiver of the  
17 privilege."

18 *See Berkey Photo, Inc. v. Eastman Kodak Company, 74 F.R.D. 613 (S.D.N.Y.*  
19 *1977).*

20 However, it has been argued that Federal Rule 612:

21 A does not provide a good means for resolving the issue of waiver  
22 when work product is provided to a testifying expert. In most  
23 situations, the expert is not really using the documents to refresh his  
24 or her memory. A better way to analyze the problem is purely on  
25 waiver grounds. Was the work product immunity waived by  
26 providing information to a testifying expert, whose opinions are  
27 intended to be disclosed to an adversary?

28 *See Simpson, Reagan Wm., et al., Recent Developments in Civil Procedure*  
29 *and Evidence, 32 Tort & Ins. L. J. 231 (1997).*

30 ~~**RULE 511. PRIVILEGED MATTER DISCLOSED UNDER**~~  
31 ~~**COMPULSION OR WITHOUT OPPORTUNITY TO CLAIM PRIVILEGE.**~~

32 ~~A claim of privilege is not defeated by a disclosure which was (a) compelled~~  
33 ~~erroneously or (b) made without opportunity to claim the privilege.~~

1  
2  
3  
4  
  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**Reporter’s Notes**

The Drafting Committee recommends that this rule be deleted since it has been incorporated as subdivision (b) of the amended proposed Rule 510 without substantive change. *See Reporter’s Notes* to Rule 510.

**RULE ~~512~~ 511. COMMENT UPON OR INFERENCE FROM CLAIM OF PRIVILEGE; INSTRUCTION.**

(a) Comment or inference not permitted. ~~The~~ A claim of a privilege, whether in the present proceeding or upon a ~~prior~~ previous occasion, is not a proper subject of comment by judge or counsel. No inference may be drawn ~~therefrom~~ from the claim.

(b) Claiming privilege without knowledge of jury. In jury cases, proceedings ~~shall~~ must be conducted, to the extent practicable, so as to facilitate the making of claims of privilege without the knowledge of the jury.

(c) Jury instruction. Upon request, any party against whom the jury might draw an adverse inference from a claim of privilege is entitled to an instruction that no inference may be drawn therefrom.

**Reporter’s Notes**

There are no substantive proposals for amending Uniform Rule 511. Recommended stylistic changes have been made.

Instructing the jury under subdivision (c) that no adverse inference may be drawn from the claim of a privilege includes an admonition to the jury, as well as a formal instruction.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

**ARTICLE VI**  
**WITNESSES**

**RULE 601. GENERAL RULE OF COMPETENCY.** Every person individual is competent to be a witness except as otherwise provided in these rules.

**Reporter’s Notes**

The **Comment** to Rule 601 reads as follows:

This repeals the “deadman’s statute.” We recommend this. If it is desired to retain the deadman’s statute a sentence should be added recognizing the exception provided in the local “deadman’s statute.”

There are no proposals other than the recommended style change for amending Uniform Rule 601.

**RULE 602. LACK OF PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE.** A witness may not testify to a matter unless evidence is introduced sufficient to support a finding that ~~he~~ the witness has personal knowledge of the matter. Evidence to prove personal knowledge may, but need not, consist of the witness’s own testimony ~~of the witness himself~~. This ~~rule~~ Rule is subject to ~~the provisions of~~ Rule 703, relating to opinion testimony by expert witnesses.

**Reporter’s Notes**

This proposal for amending Rule 602 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule. It is technical and no change in substance is intended.

There are no other proposals at the present time for amending Uniform Rule 602.



1 interprets written text.” *See What does an interpreter do?, p. 1, Russian*  
2 *Interpreters Co-op, Cambridge, Mass. (1997). See also, Merriam Webster’s*  
3 *Collegiate Dictionary, Tenth Edition (1993),* defining an ‘interpreter’ as one who  
4 translates orally for parties conversing in different languages.” More to the point,  
5 the Russian Interpreters Coop describes the process as follows:

6 Translation [or interpretation] is not a matter of substituting words in  
7 one language for words in another. It is a matter of understanding  
8 the thought expressed in one language and then explaining it using  
9 the resources of another language. In other words, what an  
10 interpreter does is change words into meaning, and then change  
11 meaning back into words – of a different language. So interpreting is  
12 basically paraphrasing.

13 *See also, Rasmussen v. Baker, 50 P. 819, 825, 7 Wyo. 117, 140, 38 L.R.A. 773*  
14 *(\_\_\_),* in which the court states that A[t]o translate is to give the sense or equivalent  
15 of, as a word, expression, or an entire work, in another language or dialect . \* \* \*  
16 Generally speaking, a translation need not consist of transferring from one language  
17 into another. It may apply to the expression of the same thoughts in other words of  
18 the same language. As applied to a state Constitution, a translation into a foreign  
19 language is not a copy thereof.”

20 Accordingly, the question arises whether an interpreter ought to be forced to  
21 swear or affirm that what the interpreter is about to do is a 100-percent true  
22 rendition of the statements in the original language. The proposed amendment of  
23 the required oath of an interpreter in Uniform Rule 604 is intended to reflect the  
24 interpretive process as explained above and not require an oath to which a  
25 conscientious interpreter could not subscribe. The words “all communications  
26 during the interpretive process” are employed in the black letter to assure that the  
27 interpretive process includes both verbal and nonverbal means of communication, as  
28 well as questions, answers, or other statements that may be made during the  
29 interpretive process.

30 Judicial authority with respect to the interpretive process is sparse.  
31 Generally speaking, the courts are committed to requiring a “continuous word for  
32 word translation of everything relating to the trial. . . .” *See United States v. Joshi,*  
33 *896 F.2d 1303 (11th Cir. 1990).* At the same time, it has also been held that  
34 A[a]lthough defendants have no constitutional “right” to flawless, word for word  
35 translations, . . . interpreters should nevertheless strive to translate exactly what is  
36 said; courts should discourage interpreters from “embellishing” or “summarizing”  
37 live testimony. *See United States v. Gomez, 908 F.2d 809 (11th Cir. 1990).* Even  
38 then A[t]he legislative history of the Court Interpreters Act contemplates that under  
39 certain circumstances even “summary translations” allowing the interpreter to

1 “condense and distill the speech of the speaker” would be permissible. *See United*  
2 *States v. Joshi, supra, at p. 1309, n. 6. See also, Court Interpreters Act, 28*  
3 *U.S.C.A. § 1827. See further, H.R. Rep. No. 1687, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. at 8,*  
4 *reprinted in, 1978 U.S. Code Cong. & Admin. News at 4659.*

5 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 604 in any other respect.

6 **RULE 605. COMPETENCY OF JUDGE AS WITNESS.** The judge  
7 presiding at ~~the~~ a trial may not testify in that trial as a witness. ~~No~~ An objection  
8 need not be made ~~in order~~ to preserve the point.

9 **Reporter’s Notes**

10 There are no proposals for amending Uniform Rule 605.

11 **RULE 606. COMPETENCY OF JUROR AS WITNESS.**

12 (a) At the trial. A member of ~~the~~ a jury may not testify as a witness before  
13 ~~that~~ the jury in the trial of the case in which ~~he~~ the juror is sitting ~~as a juror~~. If ~~he~~  
14 the juror is called so to testify, the ~~opposing party shall~~ parties must be afforded an  
15 opportunity to object out of the presence of the jury.

16 (b) Inquiry into validity of verdict or indictment. Upon an inquiry into the  
17 validity of a verdict or indictment, ~~a;~~

18 (1) A juror may not testify ~~as to any~~ to a matter or statement  
19 occurring during the course of the jury’s deliberations or to the effect of anything  
20 upon ~~his~~ that or any other juror’s mind or emotions as influencing ~~him~~ the juror to  
21 assent to or dissent from the verdict or indictment or concerning ~~his~~ the juror’s  
22 mental processes in connection therewith, ~~nor may his~~.





1           **RULE 609. IMPEACHMENT BY EVIDENCE OF CONVICTION OF**  
2           **CRIME.**

3           (a) General rule. For the purpose of attacking the credibility of a witness;  
4           evidence;

5           (1) Evidence that he a witness other than an accused has been convicted  
6           of a crime ~~shall be admitted but only~~ is admissible, subject to Rule 403, if the crime  
7           (†) was punishable by death or imprisonment in excess of one year under the law  
8           under which he the witness was convicted, and evidence that an accused has been  
9           convicted of such a crime is admissible if the court determines that the probative  
10          value of ~~admitting this~~ the evidence substantially outweighs its prejudicial effect the  
11          danger of unfair prejudice to a party or a witness, or (2) involved dishonesty or false  
12          ~~statement, the accused.~~

13          (2) Evidence that a witness has been convicted of a crime of  
14          untruthfulness or falsification is admissible, regardless of punishment, if the statutory  
15          elements of the crime necessarily involve untruthfulness or falsification.

16          (b) Time limit. Evidence of a conviction ~~under this rule~~ is not admissible  
17          under this rule if a period of more than ten years has elapsed since the date of the  
18          conviction or of the release of the witness from the confinement imposed for ~~that the~~  
19          conviction, whichever is the later date, unless the court determines, in the interests  
20          of justice, that the probative value of evidence of the conviction supported by  
21          specific facts and circumstances substantially outweighs its unfair prejudicial effect.

1 (c) Effect of pardon, annulment, or certificate of rehabilitation. Evidence of  
2 a conviction is not admissible under this ~~rule~~ Rule if ~~(1)~~ the conviction has been:

3 (1) the subject of a pardon, annulment, certificate of rehabilitation, or  
4 other equivalent procedure based on a finding of the rehabilitation of the ~~person~~  
5 individual convicted, and that ~~person~~ individual has not been convicted of a  
6 subsequent crime ~~which was~~ punishable by death or imprisonment in excess of one  
7 year, or;

8 (2) ~~the conviction has been~~ the subject of a pardon, annulment, or other  
9 equivalent procedure based on a finding of innocence.

10 (d) Juvenile adjudications. Evidence of ~~a juvenile adjudications~~ adjudication  
11 is generally not admissible under this ~~rule~~ Rule. Except as otherwise provided by  
12 statute, however, in a criminal case the court may allow evidence of a juvenile  
13 adjudication of a witness other than the accused if conviction of the offense would  
14 be admissible to attack the credibility of an adult and the court is satisfied that  
15 admission ~~in~~ of the evidence is necessary for a fair determination of the issue of guilt  
16 or innocence.

17 (e) Pendency of appeal. The pendency of an appeal ~~therefrom~~ from a  
18 conviction does not render evidence of a the conviction inadmissible. Evidence of  
19 the pendency of an appeal is admissible.

20 (f) Notice. Evidence is not admissible under this Rule unless the proponent  
21 of the evidence gives to all adverse parties reasonable notice in advance of trial, or

1 during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause shown, of the nature  
2 of the conviction.

3 (g) Record. If objection is made to evidence offered pursuant to subdivision  
4 (a)(1) or (2), the court shall state on the record the factors it considered in  
5 determining admissibility.

6 (h) Evidence. If admissible, evidence of a conviction may be by testimony  
7 of the witness during direct or cross-examination, by the introduction of a public  
8 record, or by other extrinsic evidence if the public record is not available and good  
9 cause is shown.

#### 10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 This proposal for amending Uniform Rule 609 eliminates the gender-specific  
12 language in subdivision (a) and makes recommended stylistic changes. These  
13 changes are technical and no change in substance is intended.

14 In addition, the proposal conforms Uniform Rule 609(a) to the black letter  
15 of Rule 609(a) of the Federal Rules of Evidence as amended March 2, 1987, eff.  
16 Oct. 1, 1987 and Jan. 26, 1990, eff. Dec. 1, 1990. Uniform Rule 609(a)(1) currently  
17 provides that in determining the admissibility of convictions for crimes punishable by  
18 death or imprisonment in excess of one year the court must find “that the probative  
19 value of admitting this evidence outweighs its prejudicial effect to a party or the  
20 witness.” The rule as proposed would change the substance of Uniform Rule 609(a)  
21 by providing, in the case of a witness other than the accused, that the conviction is  
22 admissible unless, pursuant to Uniform Rule 403, the probative value of the  
23 conviction is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice. In the case  
24 of the accused, the rule would require the court to determine “that the probative  
25 value of admitting this evidence substantially outweighs its prejudicial effect to the  
26 accused.”

27 The word “substantially” is not contained in the balancing test applicable to  
28 the admissibility of an accused’s convictions under Federal Rule 609(a)(1).  
29 Incorporating the requirement of “substantially” in Uniform Rule 609(a)(1) would  
30 conform the balancing test applicable in the case of the accused to the balancing test  
31 proposed in subdivision (b) relating to the time limit on the admissibility of  
32 convictions for impeachment purposes.

1           The Drafting Committee also proposes amending Rule 609 by adding for  
2 clarification in subdivision (a)(2) the language “evidence that any witness has been  
3 convicted of a crime shall be admitted if it,” by substituting the words  
4 “untruthfulness or falsification” for the words “dishonesty or false statement” and by  
5 making subdivision (a)(2) applicable only to those crimes whose statutory elements  
6 necessarily involve untruthfulness or falsification. This proposal is derived from the  
7 1987 recommendation of the ABA Criminal Justice Section’s Committee on Rules  
8 of Criminal Procedure and Evidence to clarify the meaning of the language  
9 “dishonesty or false statement” now contained in Rule 609(a)(2) of the *Federal*  
10 *Rules of Evidence*. The rationale for the proposed amendment of Federal Rule  
11 609(a)(2) has been explained as follows:

12           Proposed section (a)(2) both clarifies and changes the  
13 existing Rule. The current wording of (a)(2) refers to crimes of  
14 dishonesty or false statement. Endless dispute has resulted from the  
15 inclusion of “dishonesty” in the Rule. Some courts used this  
16 provision to include crimes of stealth such as larceny, robbery,  
17 burglary or even on occasion narcotics violations. Some have looked  
18 at the factual details of the conduct underlying the charge rather  
19 [than?] the statutory language of the offense. . . .

20           Proposed Rule 609(a)(2) applies only to convictions for  
21 untruthfulness or falsification. This change more accurately  
22 implements the intention of present Rule 609. The proposed Rule  
23 intends the focus to be on the statutory elements since a mini-trial is  
24 virtually necessary under any other approach. This revision would  
25 probably not result in substantial change in practice since most  
26 circuits currently view (a)(2) narrowly because of the existing  
27 controversy over whether a court has discretion under Rule 403 to  
28 exclude such convictions.

29           *See Federal Rules of Evidence: A Fresh Review and Evaluation, 120 F.R.D. 299,*  
30 *356, 359-360 (1987).* The foregoing rationale for amending Federal Rule 609 also  
31 supports the recommendation of the Drafting Committee for amending Uniform  
32 Rule 609(a)(2).

33           The current Uniform Rule 609(a)(2) admitting crimes of “dishonesty or false  
34 statement, regardless of the punishment” has been widely adopted throughout the  
35 United States and is currently recognized in the following thirty-one jurisdictions  
36 and the District of Columbia: **Alabama**, *Ala. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Alaska**, *Alaska R.*  
37 *Evid. 609(a)* (impeachment by conviction of crime limited to crimes of “dishonesty  
38 or false statement”); **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid.*  
39 *609(a)(2)*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. § 90.610(1)*

1 (1996); **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 609(a)* (impeachment by conviction of crime limited  
2 to crimes of “dishonesty,” except that in criminal cases the conviction is inadmissible  
3 except where the defendant has placed credibility as a witness); **Illinois**, *See People*  
4 *v. Montgomery*, 268 N.E.2d 695 (Ill. 1971), approving the application of Fed. R.  
5 Evid. 609, providing for impeachment by crimes of “dishonesty and false statement”;  
6 **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Kansas**, *Kan. St.*  
7 *Ann. § 60-421* (impeachment by conviction of crime limited to crimes of  
8 “dishonesty,” except that in criminal cases the conviction is inadmissible unless the  
9 accused as a witness has first introduced evidence in support of the accused’s  
10 credibility as a witness); **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Art. 609, 609.1* (impeachment  
11 by conviction of crime in civil cases limited to crimes of “dishonesty or false  
12 statement,” while in criminal cases offenses for which the witness has been  
13 convicted are admissible upon the issue of credibility); **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid.*  
14 *609(A)(2)*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 609(a)(1), (2)* (impeachment by conviction of  
15 crime limited to crimes of “dishonesty or false statement” and to crimes containing  
16 “an element of theft” providing the theft crime is punishable by imprisonment in  
17 excess of one year or death and the conviction has significant probative value on the  
18 issue of credibility); **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. R.*  
19 *Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-609(1)(b)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H.*  
20 *R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid. 11-609(A)(2)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D.*  
21 *R. Evid. 609(a)(ii)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio R. Evid. 609(A)(3)*; **Oklahoma**, *12 Okla. Stat. Ann.*  
22 *§ 2609(A)(2)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.355(1)(b)*; **Pennsylvania**, *Allen v.*  
23 *Kaplan*, *D.P.M.*, 653 A.2d 1249 (Pa. 1995) and *Russell v. Hubiez*, 624 A.2d 175  
24 (Pa. 1993); **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid. 609(b)* (impeachment by conviction of  
25 crime includes crimes of “dishonesty or false statement”); **South Carolina**, *S.C. R.*  
26 *Evid. 609(a)92*); **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws § 19-14-12(a)(2)*; **Tennessee**,  
27 *Tenn. R. Evid. 609(a)92*); **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 6099a)92*); **Washington**, *Wash. R.*  
28 *Evid. 6099(a)(2)*; **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid. 609*, in the case of witnesses  
29 other than a criminal defendant; **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid. 6099(a)(2)*; and **District**  
30 **of Columbia**, *D.C. Code § 14-305(b)(2)(B)*.

31 At the same time, there is a significant divergence among the several States  
32 regarding the inclusion of some crimes as crimes which are embraced within the  
33 standard “dishonesty or false statement.” For example, the crime of burglary is  
34 treated as a crime of dishonesty in the following States: **Alaska**, *Clifton v. State*,  
35 *751 P.2d 27* (Alaska 1988); **Arkansas**, *Coleman v. State*, 869 S.W.2d 713 (Ark.  
36 1994); **California**, *People v. Rodriquez*, 222 Cal. Rptr. 809 (Cal. App. 5th 1986);  
37 **Connecticut**, *State v. Schroff*, 492 A.2d 190 (Conn. App. Ct. 1985); **Delaware**,  
38 *Harris v. State*, 695 A.2d 34 (Del. 1997); **Florida**, *Hicks v. State*, 666 So.2d 1021  
39 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1996); **Idaho**, *State v. Christoferson*, 700 P.2d 124 (Idaho Ct.  
40 App. 1985); **Illinois**, *People v. Burba*, 479 N.E.2d 936 (Ill. App. 1985); **Kansas**,  
41 *State v. Thomas*, 551 P.2d 873 (Kan. 1976); **Maine**, *State v. Rolls*, 599 A.2d 421  
42 (Me. 1991); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Walker*, 516 N.E.2d 1143 (Mass.

1 1987); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Hopps*, 465 A.2d 1206 (N.H. 1983); **New Jersey**,  
2 *State v. Murray*, 573 A.2d 488 (N.J. Super Ct. App. 1990); **New Mexico**, *State v.*  
3 *Wyman*, 632 P.2d 1196 (N.M. Ct. App. 1981); **North Carolina**, *State v. Collins*,  
4 223 S.E.2d 575 (N.C. Ct. App. 1976); **Ohio**, *State v. Goney*, 622 N.E.2d 688 (Ohio  
5 Ct. App. 1993); **Oklahoma**, *Turner v. State*, 803 P.2d 1152 (Okl. Cr. 1991);  
6 **Oregon**, *State v. Simmonds*, 692 P.2d 577 (Or. 1984); **Pennsylvania**,  
7 *Commonwealth v. Gray*, 478 A.2d 822 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1984); **Rhode Island**, *State*  
8 *v. Taylor*, 581 A.2d 1037 (R.I. 1990); **South Carolina**, *State v. Sarvis*, 450 S.E.2d  
9 606 (S.Ct. Ct. App. 1994); **South Dakota**, *State v. Cross*, 390 N.W.2d 563 (S.D.  
10 1986); **Tennessee**, *State v. Dishman*, 915 S.W.2d 458 (Tenn. Cr. App. 1995);  
11 **Texas**, *Simpson v. State*, 886 S.W.2d 449 (Tex. Ct. App. 1994); **Virginia**, *Hackney*  
12 *v. Commonwealth*, 493 S.E.2d 679 (Va. Ct. App. 1997); **Washington**, *State v.*  
13 *Rivers*, 921 P.2d 495 (Wash. 1996); **Wyoming**, *State v. Velsir*, 159 P.2d 371 (Wyo.  
14 1995) and **District of Columbia**, *Bates v. United States*, 403 A.2d 1159 (D.C.  
15 1979).

16 Consistently the following States treat the crime of robbery as a crime of  
17 dishonesty: **Alabama**, *Huffman v. State*, 1997 WL 187109 (Ala. Crim. App. 1997);  
18 **Alaska**, *Alexander v. State*, 611 P.2d 469 (Alaska 1980); **Arkansas**, *Floyd v.*  
19 *State*, 643 S.W.2d 555 (1982); **Connecticut**, *State v. Prutting*, 669 A.2d 1228  
20 (Conn. App. Ct. 1996), **Delaware**, *Harris v. State*, *supra*; **Florida**, *State v. Page*,  
21 449 So.2d 813 (Fla. 1984); **Idaho**, *State v. Christopherson*, *supra*; **Illinois**, *State v.*  
22 *Burba*, *supra*; **Iowa**, *State v. Thompkins*, 318 N.W.2d (Iowa 1982); **Kansas**, *State v.*  
23 *Laughlin*, 530 P.2d 1220 (Kan. 1975); **Maine**, *State v. Rolls*, *supra*;  
24 **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Walker*, *supra*; **New Hampshire**, *State v.*  
25 *Hopps*, *supra*; **New Jersey**, *State v. Sands*, 386 A.2d 378 (N.J. 1977); **New York**,  
26 *People v. Moody*, 645 N.Y.S.2d 375 (N.Y. App. Div. 1996); **North Carolina**, *State*  
27 *v. Collins*, *supra*; **Ohio**, *State v. Goney*, *supra*; **Oklahoma**, *Turner v. State*, *supra*;  
28 **Oregon**, *State v. Sims*, 692 P.2d 577 (Or. 1984); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v.*  
29 *Kyle*, 533 A.2d 120 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1987); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Taylor*, *supra*;  
30 **South Carolina**, *State v. Sarvis*, *supra*; **South Dakota**, *State v. Cross*, *supra*;  
31 **Texas**, *Simpson v. State*, *supra*; **Washington**, *State v. Rivers*, *supra*; and **District of**  
32 **Columbia**, *Bates v. United States*, *supra*.

33 Larceny is admitted for impeachment purposes as a crime of dishonesty in  
34 the following jurisdictions: **Alabama**, *Huffman v. State*, *supra*; **Alaska**, *Alexander*  
35 *v. State*, *supra*; **Connecticut**, *State v. Dawkins*, 681 A.2d 989 (Conn. App. Ct.  
36 1996); **Florida**, *Reichman v. State*, 581 So.2d 133 (Fla. 1991); **Georgia**,  
37 *Witherspoon v. State*, 339 S.E.2d 737 (Ga. Ct. app. 1986), treating larceny as a  
38 *crimen falsi* crime; **Illinois**, *People v. Elliott*, 654 N.E.2d 636 (Ill. App. 1995);  
39 **Indiana**, *Geisleman v. State*, 410 N.E.2d 1293 (Ind. 1980) in which the court treats  
40 larceny as a crime of dishonesty or false statement under Ind. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)  
41 even though burglary and robbery are enumerated crimes which are admissible for

1 impeachment under Indiana Rule 609(a)(1); **Iowa**, *State v. Thompkins, supra*;  
2 **Kansas**, *Buck v. Peat Marwick and Main*, 799 P.2d 94 (Kan. Ct. App. 1990),  
3 admitting conviction for larceny because it “shows a lack of integrity”; **Maine**, *State*  
4 *v. Grover*, 518 A.2d 1039 (Me. 1986), admitting prior conviction for theft since it  
5 “reflects adversely on honesty and integrity”; **Maryland**, *Jackson v. State*, 668 A.2d  
6 8 (Md. 1995), in contrast to earlier Maryland decisions holding burglary and robbery  
7 inadmissible for impeachment purposes, admits a larceny conviction for  
8 impeachment since it reflects adversely on honesty and integrity; **Massachusetts**,  
9 *Commonwealth v. Walker, supra*; **Nebraska**, *State v. Williams*, 326 N.W.2d 678  
10 (Neb. 1982); **New Hampshire**, *State v. LaRosa*, 497 A.2d 1224 (N.H. 1985); **Ohio**,  
11 *State v. Tolliver*, 514 N.E.2d (Ohio Ct. App. 1986); **Oklahoma**, *Cline v. State*, 782  
12 P.2d 399 (Okla. Crim. App. 1989); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Ellis*, 549  
13 A.2d 1323 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1988); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Shaw*, 492 S.E.2d 402  
14 (S.C. Ct. App. 1997); **South Carolina**, *State v. Shaw*, 492 S.E.2d 402 (S.C. Ct.  
15 App. 1997); **Tennessee**, *State v. Roberts*, 943 S.W.2d 403 (Tenn. Crim. App. 1996);  
16 **Texas**, *Edwards v. State*, 883 S.W.2d 692 (Tex. Ct. App. 1994) and **District of**  
17 **Columbia**, *Bates v. United States, supra*.

18 In contrast, the crime of burglary is not a crime of dishonesty in the  
19 following States: **Arizona**, *State v. Malloy*, 632 P.2d 315 (Ariz. 1982); **Maryland**,  
20 *Bane v. State*, 533 A.2d 309 (Md. Ct. Spec. App. 1987); **Minnesota**, *State v.*  
21 *Hoffman*, 549 N.W.2d 372 (Minn. Ct. App. 1996); **Mississippi**, *Townsend v. State*,  
22 605 So.2d 767 (Miss. 1992); **North Dakota**, *State v. Bohe*, 447 N.W.2d 277 (N.D.  
23 1989); and **Utah**, *State v. Morrell*, 803 P.2d 292 (Utah Ct. App. 1990).

24 Similarly, it has been held that robbery is not a crime of dishonesty in the  
25 States of **Maryland** (*Bane v. State, supra*), **Mississippi** (*Townsend v. State, supra*)  
26 and **Utah** (*State v. Morrell, supra*).

27 It has also been held that larceny is not a crime of dishonesty in the States of  
28 **Hawaii** (*State v. Pudiquet*, 922 P.2d 1032 (Haw. Ct. App. 1996)), **Nebraska** (*State*  
29 *v. Williams*, 326 N.W.2d 678 (Neb. 1982)), **North Dakota** (*State v. Bohe, supra*),  
30 **Oregon** (*State v. Reitz*, 705 P.2d 762 (Or. Ct. App. 1985)), **Utah** (*State v. Johnson*,  
31 784 P.2d 1135 (Utah 1989)), **Washington** (*State v. Burton*, 676 P.2d 975 (Wash.  
32 1984)), and **West Virginia** (*State v. Rahman*, 483 S.E.2d 273 (W.Va. 1996)).

33 There are also some States which do not adhere to the statutory standards of  
34 Uniform Rule 609(a). A few States, within limitations, permit the use of felony  
35 convictions generally for the impeachment of witnesses. These are: **California**, *Cal.*  
36 *Evid. Code* § 788; **Colorado**, *Colo. Rev. Stat.* § 13-90-101; **Connecticut**, *See State*  
37 *v. Pinnock*, 220 Conn. 765, 601 A.2d 521 (1992); **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid.* 609(a);  
38 **Kentucky**, *Ky. R. Evid.* 609(a); and **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat.* § 50.095.

1 Other States broadly, although within limitations, admit convictions,  
2 including misdemeanors, for impeachment purposes: **Massachusetts**, *Mass. Ann.*  
3 *Laws c. 233 § 21*; **Missouri**, *Vernon’s Ann. Mo. Stat. § 491.050*; **New Jersey**, *N.J.*  
4 *R. Evid. 609*, subject to the discretion of the judge to exclude for remoteness or  
5 other causes; **New York**, *McKinney’s CPLR § 4513*; **North Carolina**, *N.C. Gen.*  
6 *Stat. § 8C-1, Rule 609*, providing the crime is punishable by more than sixty days  
7 confinement; and **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. § 906.09*, including adjudications for  
8 delinquency.

9 Two States require that the conviction either be a felony or one of moral  
10 turpitude. **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 609(a)* and **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann. § 19.2-269*  
11 and *Lincoln v. Commonwealth*, 217 Va. 370, 228 S.E.2d 688 (1976), including  
12 character of the witness for veracity.

13 In **Georgia**, a witness’ credibility can be impeached through evidence of bad  
14 character which includes convictions of crimes involving “moral turpitude.” (*James*  
15 *v. State*, 160 Ga. App. 185, 286 S.E.2d 506 (1981) and *Ailstock v. State*, 159 Ga.  
16 *App. 482*, 283 S.E.2d 698 (1981)). The misdemeanor offense of issuing a bad check  
17 has been held to constitute a crime of “moral turpitude” (*Paradise v. State*, 212 Ga.  
18 *App. 166*, 441 S.E.2d 497 (1994)), while the offense of a simple assault has been  
19 held not to constitute a crime of moral turpitude (*Polk v. State*, 202 Ga. App. 738,  
20 415 S.E.2d 506 (1992)).

21 In **Maryland** a witness’ credibility can be impeached by “an infamous crime  
22 or other crime relevant to the witness’ credibility.” *Md. R. Evid. 5-609*. A prior  
23 conviction for conspiracy to distribute marijuana is a misdemeanor at common law  
24 and is not one of the “infamous crimes” embraced within the rule. *Wallach v. Board*  
25 *of Educ.*, 99 MD. App. 386, 637 A.2d 859 (1994). However, a prior conviction for  
26 cocaine distribution is relevant to a witness’ credibility and admissible for  
27 impeachment purposes. *State v. Woodland*, 337 Md. 519, 654 A.2d 1314 (1995).

28 **Montana** appears to be the only State which does not admit convictions for  
29 the purpose of attacking the credibility of a witness. *Mont. Code Ann. c. 10, Rule*  
30 *609*. The Federal and Uniform Rules 609 have been rejected, not only because  
31 Montana constitutional and statutory provisions would severely limit the usefulness  
32 of such a rule, “but also and most importantly because of its low probative value in  
33 relation to credibility.” As further reasoned by the Montana Supreme Court  
34 Commission on Evidence,

35 The Commission does believe that **conviction** of certain crimes is  
36 probative of credibility; however, it is the specific act of misconduct  
37 underlying the conviction which is really relevant, not whether it has  
38 led to a conviction. Allowing conviction of crime to be proved for

1 the purpose of impeachment merely because it is a convenient  
2 method of proving the act of misconduct . . . is not acceptable to the  
3 Commission, particularly in light of Rule 608(b) allowing acts of  
4 misconduct to be admissible if they relate to credibility.

5 The Drafting Committee does not recommend adopting a uniform rule, as in the  
6 case of Montana, which would prohibit altogether the use of convictions for  
7 impeachment purposes.

8 The Committee does believe that a rule framed along the lines of the  
9 following Vermont rule would facilitate greater uniformity throughout the several  
10 States in the types of crimes admissible for impeachment purposes and more nearly  
11 focus upon the purpose for which prior convictions are admissible to impeach the  
12 testimony of a witness. Accordingly, **Vermont**, the only state jurisdiction to have  
13 adopted the standard of “untruthfulness or falsification,” and the ABA Criminal  
14 Justice Section’s proposal, have been followed in proposing the revision of Uniform  
15 Rule 609(2) to admit convictions regardless of punishment to impeach the credibility  
16 of a witness. Vermont Rule 609(a)(1) provides:

17 (1) Involved untruthfulness or falsification regardless of the  
18 punishment, unless the court determines that the probative value of  
19 admitting this evidence is substantially outweighed by the danger of  
20 unfair prejudice. This subsection (1) applies only to those crimes  
21 whose statutory elements necessarily involve untruthfulness or  
22 falsification;

23 The rationale for the Vermont rule is explained in the Reporter’s Notes as follows:

24 The present language establishes a two-tier test of  
25 admissibility. If the prior conviction necessarily involved  
26 untruthfulness or falsification – that is, if untruthfulness or  
27 falsification were one of the essential elements chargedBthe  
28 conviction falls within the class of convictions for which admissibility  
29 is preferred. The rule operates on the assumption that such  
30 convictions are of the highest relevance in determining credibility.  
31 They are to be admitted unless the court determines that their  
32 probative value is not just outweighed but “substantially” outweighed  
33 by the danger of unfair prejudice. See V.R.E. 403. For example, in a  
34 criminal trial for forgery, admission of a prior conviction of the  
35 defendant for the same offense could be highly prejudicial. *State v.*  
36 *Jarrett, 143 Vt. 191, 465 A.2d 238 (1983)*. In effect, once the  
37 proponent of admission satisfies the court that the prior conviction

1 involved untruthfulness or falsification, subdivision (a)(1) shifts the  
2 burden to the opponent to show substantial possibility of prejudice.

3 The Reporter's Notes further observe:

4 The amended wording is drafted to emphasize the preferred  
5 status of offenses involving untruthfulness, an approach similar to  
6 that found in Federal Rule of Evidence 609. But the federal wording  
7 has been deliberately avoided. The federal rule speaks of "dishonesty  
8 or false statement," and the former term in particular has been given  
9 a broad interpretation. Some courts have held it to encompass  
10 burglary, narcotics offenses, larceny and even shoplifting. 3 J.  
11 Weinstein and M. Berger, Weinstein's Evidence & 609[04], at 77-85  
12 (1987). None of these offenses would qualify under Vermont Rule  
13 of Evidence 609(a)(1). (The falsification of a prescription in order to  
14 obtain narcotics would qualify under the Vermont rule, but simple  
15 possession of the resulting narcotics would not.) Moreover, the  
16 federal rule created substantial uncertainty as to the applicability of  
17 the balancing test of Rule 403; some federal courts hold that offenses  
18 involving dishonesty are automatically admissible, others hold that  
19 such offenses are subject to the test of Rule 403. Weinstein and  
20 Berger, supra, at 73-76. The Vermont rule makes explicit the  
21 applicability of a balancing test. \* \* \*

22 As proposed, Uniform Rule 609 would not automatically exclude the crimes  
23 of burglary, robbery, or larceny. They would be admissible under subdivision (a)(1)  
24 for impeachment purposes if these crimes were punishable by death or imprisonment  
25 in excess of one year, but subject to one or the other of the balancing tests set forth  
26 in the rule depending upon whether the witness was the accused or a person other  
27 than the accused.

28 The admissibility of convictions under subdivision (a)(2) would be limited to  
29 crimes which have historically been described a "*crimen falsi*" crimes, such as  
30 perjury, subornation of perjury, false statement, criminal fraud, embezzlement, false  
31 pretense, or any other offense involving an element of deceitfulness, untruthfulness,  
32 or falsification. However, unlike the Vermont rule, Uniform Rule 609(a)(2) as  
33 presently proposed does not require a balancing of probative value against the  
34 danger of unfair prejudice.

35 The proposal for amending Uniform Rule 609(b) dealing with the  
36 admissibility of convictions more than ten years old would bring into the rule the  
37 comparable balancing test found in Federal Rule 609(b).

1 No amendments to subdivisions (c) through (e) are proposed.

2 Subdivisions (f), (g) and (h) are proposed to provide for procedures to be followed  
3 in determining the admissibility of convictions to attack the credibility of a witness.  
4 Subdivision (f) sets forth a notice requirement and, as mentioned, adopts the notice  
5 provision contained in proposed Uniform Rule 404(b) to provide for consistency in  
6 the giving of notice under the Uniform Rules when it is required as a condition to  
7 the admissibility of evidence. As presently proposed, the notice provision applies to  
8 the entirety of proposed Uniform Rule 609 whenever a proponent seeks the  
9 admission of a conviction to attack the credibility of a witness. Subdivision (g)  
10 requires the making of a record of the factors considered by the court in ruling upon  
11 the admissibility of a conviction and subdivision (h) sets forth the methods of proof  
12 of a conviction.

13 **RULE 610. RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND OPINIONS.** Evidence of the  
14 beliefs or opinions of a witness on matters of religion is not admissible for the  
15 purpose of showing that by reason of their nature ~~his~~ the witness's credibility is  
16 impaired or enhanced.

17 **Reporter's Notes**

18 This proposal for amending Rule 610 eliminates the gender-specific language  
19 in the rule. It is technical and no change in substance is intended.

20 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 610.

21 **RULE 611. MODE AND ORDER OF INTERROGATION AND**  
22 **PRESENTATION.**

23 (a) Control by court. The court shall exercise reasonable control over the  
24 mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to ~~(1)~~  
25 make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth,  
26 ~~(2)~~ avoid needless consumption of time, and ~~(3)~~ protect witnesses from harassment  
27 or undue embarrassment.

1 (b) Scope of cross-examination. Cross-examination should be limited to the  
2 subject matter of the direct examination and matters affecting the credibility of the  
3 witness. The court ~~may~~, in the exercise of discretion, may permit inquiry into  
4 additional matters as if on direct examination.

5 (c) Leading questions. Leading questions should not be used on the direct  
6 examination of a witness except as ~~may be~~ is necessary to develop ~~his~~ the witness's  
7 testimony. Ordinarily leading questions should be permitted on cross-examination.  
8 ~~Whenever a~~ A party ~~calls~~ may interrogate a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a  
9 witness identified with an adverse party, ~~interrogation may be~~ by leading questions.

#### 10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 This proposal for amending Rule 611 eliminates the gender-specific language  
12 in the rule and contains recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no  
13 change in substance is intended.

14 The Drafting Committee agreed at its meeting in Cleveland, October 4-6,  
15 1996, that the Comment to the rule should include a statement to the effect that, in  
16 applying Uniform Rule 611(a)(3) to protect witnesses from harassment or undue  
17 embarrassment, the court should be particularly sensitive to protecting the  
18 sensibilities of children when they are giving testimony in court.

19 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 611.

#### 20 **RULE 612. ~~WRITING~~ RECORD OR OBJECT USED TO REFRESH** 21 **MEMORY.**

22 (a) While testifying. If, while testifying, a witness uses a ~~writing~~ record or  
23 object to refresh ~~his~~ memory, an adverse party is entitled to have the ~~writing~~ record  
24 or object produced at the trial, hearing, or deposition in which the witness is  
25 testifying.

1 (b) Before testifying. If, before testifying, a witness uses a ~~writing~~ record or  
2 object to refresh his memory for the purpose of testifying and the court in its  
3 discretion determines that the interests of justice so require, an adverse party is  
4 entitled to have the ~~writing~~ record or object produced, if practicable, at the trial,  
5 hearing, or deposition in which the witness is testifying.

6 (c) Terms and conditions of production and use. A party entitled to have a  
7 ~~writing~~ record or object produced under this rule is entitled to inspect it, to cross-  
8 examine the witness thereon, and to introduce in evidence those portions ~~which~~ that  
9 relate to the testimony of the witness. If production of the ~~writing~~ record or object  
10 at the trial, hearing, or deposition is impracticable, the court may order it made  
11 available for inspection. If it is claimed that the ~~writing~~ record or object contains  
12 ~~matters~~ matter not related to the subject matter of the testimony, the court shall  
13 examine the ~~writing~~ record or object in camera, excise any portions not so related,  
14 and order delivery of the remainder to the party entitled thereto. Any portion  
15 withheld over objections ~~shall~~ must be preserved and made available to the  
16 appellate court in the event of an appeal. If a ~~writing~~ record or object is not  
17 produced, made available for inspection, or delivered pursuant to order under this  
18 rule, the court shall make any order justice requires, but in criminal cases if the  
19 prosecution elects not to comply, the order ~~shall~~ must be one striking the testimony  
20 or, if the court in its discretion determines that the interests of justice so require,  
21 declaring a mistrial.

22 **Reporter's Notes**

1 First, this proposal for amending Rule 612 eliminates the gender-specific  
2 language in the rule and contains recommended stylistic changes. These are  
3 technical and no change in substance is intended.

4 Second, it is proposed that Rule 612 be amended to substitute the word  
5 “record” for the language “writing” to conform the rule to the recommendation of  
6 the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce,  
7 Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the  
8 American Bar Association. *See* the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

9 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 612.

10 **RULE 613. PRIOR STATEMENTS STATEMENT OF WITNESS.**

11 (a) Examining witness concerning prior statement. In examining a witness  
12 concerning a prior statement made by ~~him~~ the witness, whether ~~written in a record~~  
13 or not, the statement need not be shown nor its contents disclosed to ~~him~~ the  
14 witness at that time, but on request ~~the same shall it must~~ it must be shown or disclosed to  
15 opposing counsel.

16 (b) Extrinsic evidence of prior inconsistent statement of witness. Extrinsic  
17 evidence of a prior inconsistent statement by a witness is not admissible unless the  
18 witness is afforded an opportunity to explain or deny the ~~same~~ statement and the  
19 ~~opposite~~ opposing party is afforded an opportunity to interrogate ~~him~~ the witness  
20 thereon, or the interests of justice otherwise require. This ~~provision~~ subdivision  
21 does not apply to admissions of a party-opponent as defined in Rule 801(d)(2).

22 **Reporter’s Notes**

23 This proposal for amending Rule 613 eliminates the gender-specific language  
24 in the rule and incorporates recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and  
25 no change in substance is intended.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

**Reporter’s Notes**

This proposal for amending Rule 615 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no change in substance is intended.

The phrase “or is otherwise authorized by statute, judicial decision, or court rule” is added at the end of the rule to accommodate state law permitting other individuals, such as victims, to be present in the hearing room.

**RULE 616. BIAS OF WITNESS.** For the purpose of attacking the credibility of a witness, evidence of bias, prejudice, or interest of the witness for or against ~~any~~ a party to the case is admissible.

*[As added 1986]*

**Reporter’s Notes**

The **Comment** to the 1986 Amendment states as follows:

Neither the Federal nor the Uniform Rules of Evidence contain a provision authorizing the introduction of evidence of bias, prejudice, or interest to attack the credibility of a witness. Some confusion has arisen as to the admissibility of this type of evidence. Thus, the committee recommended that the conference adopt such a rule. The rule codifies the holding in *United States v. Abel*, 469 U.S. 45 (1984).

As is the usual format of these rules, the evidence described by Rule 616 is not to be automatically admitted, but is subject to other rules such as Rule 403.

There are no proposals for amending Uniform Rule 616.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

**ARTICLE VII**  
**OPINIONS AND EXPERT TESTIMONY**

**RULE 701. OPINION TESTIMONY BY LAY WITNESS.** ~~If the witness is~~  
~~not testifying as an expert, his~~ a witness's testimony is not based on scientific,  
technical, or other specialized knowledge within the scope of Rule 702, the witness's  
testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those opinions or  
inferences ~~which~~ that are (1) rationally based on the perception of the witness, and (2)  
helpful to a clear understanding of ~~his~~ the witness's testimony or the determination of  
a fact in issue.

**Reporter's Notes**

This proposal for amending Rule 701 eliminates the gender-specific language in the Rule and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no change in substance is intended.

The Drafting Committee also proposes adding a new provision that scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge may not form the basis for the opinions or inferences of lay witnesses under Uniform Rule 701. The phrase “scientific, technical or other specialized knowledge” is intended to have the same meaning as the identical phrase in Uniform Rule 702. However, the language does not embrace “[t]he prototypical example of the type of evidence contemplated by the adoption of Rule 701 relat[ing] to the appearance of persons or things, identity, the manner of conduct, competency of a person, degrees of light or darkness, sound, size, weight, distance, and an endless number of items that cannot be described factually in words apart from inferences.” *See Asplundh Mfg. Div. v. Benton Harbor Eng'g., 57 F.3d 1190, 1196 (3rd Cir. 1995)*. As observed by one state court, the distinction between lay and expert witness testimony is that lay testimony “results from a process of reasoning familiar in everyday life” while expert testimony “results from a process of reasoning which can be mastered only by specialists in the field.” *See State v. Brown, 836 S.W.2d 530, 549 (1992)*.

A similar amendment to Rule 701 of the Federal Rules of Evidence has been proposed. It provides:

1                   If the witness is not testifying as an expert, the witness’  
2 testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those  
3 opinions or inferences which are (a) rationally based on the perception  
4 of the witness, ~~and~~ (b) helpful to a clear understanding of the witness’  
5 testimony or the determination of a fact in issue: and (c) not based on  
6 scientific, technical or other specialized knowledge within the scope of  
7 Rule 702.

8                   The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 701, as with the federal rule, is  
9 intended to eliminate the risk that the reliability requirements for the admissibility of  
10 scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge under Rule 702 will be evaded through  
11 the expedient of proffering an expert as a lay witness under Uniform Rule 701. The  
12 proposed amendment distinguishes between expert and lay *testimony* and not between  
13 expert and lay *witnesses* since it is possible for the same witness to give both lay and  
14 expert testimony in the same case. However, the proposed amendment makes clear  
15 that any of the testimony of the witness that is based on scientific, technical, or  
16 specialized knowledge must be governed by the standards of Uniform Rule 702.

17                   **RULE 702. TESTIMONY BY EXPERTS.**

18                   ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of~~  
19 ~~fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as~~  
20 ~~an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto~~  
21 ~~in the form of an opinion or otherwise.~~

22                   (a) General rule. If a witness’s testimony is based on scientific, technical, or  
23 other specialized knowledge, the witness may testify in the form of opinion or  
24 otherwise if the court determines the following are satisfied:

25                   (1) the testimony will assist the trier of fact to understand evidence or  
26 determine a fact in issue;

27                   (2) the witness is qualified by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or  
28 education as an expert in the scientific, technical, or other specialized field;

1                   (3) the testimony is based upon principles or methods that are reasonably  
2 reliable, as established under subdivision (b), (c), (d) or (e);

3                   (4) the testimony is based upon sufficient and reliable facts or data; and

4                   (5) the witness has applied the principles or methods reliably to the facts  
5 of the case.

6                   (b) Reliability deemed to exist. A principle or method is reasonably reliable if  
7 its reliability has been established by controlling legislation or judicial decision.

8                   (c) Presumption of reliability. A principle or method is presumed to be  
9 reasonably reliable if it has substantial acceptance within the relevant scientific,  
10 technical, or specialized community. A party may rebut the presumption by proving  
11 that it is more probable than not that the principle or method is not reasonably  
12 reliable.

13                   (d) Presumption of unreliability. A principle or method is presumed not to be  
14 reasonably reliable if it does not have substantial acceptance within the relevant  
15 scientific, technical, or specialized community. A party may rebut the presumption by  
16 proving that it is more probable than not that the principle or method is reasonably  
17 reliable.

18                   (e) Other reliability factors. When determining the reliability of a principle or  
19 method, the court shall consider all relevant additional factors, which may include:

20                   (1) the extent to which the principle or method has been tested;

21                   (2) the adequacy of research methods employed in testing the principle or  
22 method;



1 principle or methodology where its reliability has been established by legislation or  
2 judicial decision, such as the determination of paternity pursuant to legislation  
3 providing for genetic testing to determine paternity (10 Okl. Stat. Ann. §§ 501-506),  
4 or the admissibility of DNA profiling evidence pursuant to decisional law. (*Taylor v.*  
5 *State*, 889 P.2d 319 (Okl.Cr. 1995)). The rule thereby avoids the necessity for  
6 relitgating the admissibility of scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge that has  
7 been determined to be legislatively or judicially admissible. At the same time, if there  
8 are advances in the science, technology or specialty which discredit or modify  
9 principles or methods earlier deemed reliable, such as electrophoresis in determining a  
10 DNA match, their reliability can be legislatively or judicially revisited. However,  
11 absent a due process violation by applying the principle or method, a trial judge would  
12 be bound to follow the established rule until it is overturned.

13           Subdivision (b) would not eliminate the requirement for foundational evidence  
14 as a condition to admissibility under Rule 702(a).

15           Subdivisions (c) and (d) embrace the approach of Tamarelli by raising a  
16 presumption of either the reliability or unreliability of the principle or methodology  
17 upon which the expert testimony is based, depending upon whether the principle or  
18 methodology has substantial acceptance within the relevant scientific, technical, or  
19 specialized community. The “preponderance of the evidence”, or, more accurately,  
20 “more probably true than not” standard is embodied in the rule to rebut the  
21 presumption of reliability or unreliability. Tamarelli defends this approach as follows:

22           Congress should consider an amendment that will produce  
23 accurate, consistent results without requiring judges to expend time  
24 they do not have playing amateur scientist. To do this while avoiding  
25 the pitfalls of *Frye*, any new version of Rule 702 must allow the more  
26 qualified scientific community to determine most questions of  
27 reliability without automatically excluding ideas merely because they  
28 have not been tested universally. A new Rule 702 would do well to  
29 establish explicitly a rebuttable presumption that only testimony  
30 (whether scientific, technical, or specialized) derived by using  
31 methodology that has gained scientific acceptance in the appropriate  
32 field is admissible.

33           An improved Rule 702 might read as follows: If scientific,  
34 technical, or other specialized information will assist the trier of fact to  
35 understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness may  
36 testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise only if (1) the  
37 information is reasonably reliable, and (2) the witness is qualified as an  
38 expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education to  
39 provide that testimony.

1 Information normally will be considered reasonably reliable if it  
2 is based on premises, or derived from techniques, having significant  
3 support and acceptance within the relevant specialized community. A  
4 party seeking to object to a witness testifying thereto must show by a  
5 preponderance of the evidence that the information is not reasonably  
6 reliable.

7 Information based on premises or derived from techniques not  
8 having significant support and acceptance within the relevant  
9 specialized community normally will not be considered reasonably  
10 reliable. A party seeking to have an expert base her testimony on this  
11 type of evidence must show by a preponderance of the evidence that  
12 this information is reasonably reliable.

13 This amended Rule would serve a number of purposes. First, it  
14 would retain a firm emphasis on relevance by requiring that expert  
15 testimony assist the trier of fact. Second, like the Advisory  
16 Committee's proposal, it would introduce a requirement that the  
17 testimony be reasonably reliable. This proposal, however, would  
18 address *Daubert* directly by establishing in the text of Rule 702 that  
19 peer review and acceptance should be the primary indicators of reliable  
20 expert testimony. Unlike *Frye*, though, it would not work as an  
21 absolute bar against admitting theories that are not generally accepted.  
22 Rather, it merely would establish a presumption that these theories are  
23 not reliable enough to be admitted.

24 By placing the burden on the proponent of testimony that is not  
25 generally accepted to show its reliability by a preponderance of the  
26 evidence, the enactment of a Rule similar to the one proposed in this  
27 Recent Development would discourage junk science by making it  
28 difficult, but not impossible, to introduce an expert's novel ideas if his  
29 theories have not yet gained significant support among his peers. The  
30 proposed Rule also would limit the number of objections to accepted  
31 theories by requiring the objecting party to make a showing of  
32 unreliability by a preponderance of the evidence. [footnotes omitted]  
33 *See Tamarelli, Alan W., supra, at pp. 1199-1201.*

34 It is not intended that the modified version in subdivisions (c) and (d) of the  
35 historic Frye doctrine constitute a standard of admissibility. Rather, as indicated in  
36 the foregoing commentary of Tamarelli, the rule is procedural only by providing  
37 presumptively that peer review and acceptance should be the primary indicator of  
38 reliability, relieve the trial judge of the initial responsibility of playing "amateur  
39 scientist," and impose upon the party who challenges the unreliability or reliability of

1 the principle or methodology, or their application, the burdens of producing evidence  
2 and of ultimate persuasion that it is more probable than not that the principle is either  
3 unreliable or reliable. Only if the reliability or unreliability of the principle or  
4 methodology is challenged, will it be necessary to examine other factors as set forth in  
5 subdivision (e) of the proposed rule.

6 Subdivision (e) incorporates factors, when applicable, which may be  
7 considered by the court for purposes of determining the reasonable reliability of the  
8 principles or methodology upon which the expert testimony is based. It carries  
9 forward the factors laid down by the Supreme Court in the *Daubert* case, which are  
10 also embraced in subdivisions (a)(1) and (2) of the Faigman proposal, but without  
11 differentiating between the difficult dichotomy of “scientific” and “non-scientific”  
12 expert testimony.

13 Subdivision (e)(6), as in the *Daubert* case, provides, as one of the reliability  
14 factors that may be considered, the extent to which the *principle of method* has  
15 gained acceptance within the relevant scientific, technical or specialized community.  
16 However, in contrast, the proposed Rule also specifies in subdivision (e)(7) as an  
17 additional reliability factor that may be considered the extent to which the *witness’s*  
18 *specialized field of knowledge* has gained acceptance in the relevant scientific,  
19 specialized, or technical community.

20 It should also be noted that the reliability factors listed in Subdivision (e) that  
21 may be considered are not exclusive. *See* in this connection, *Kumho Tire Company,*  
22 *LTD v. Patrick Carmichael*, 67 U.S. L.W. 4179 (March 23, 1999), reasoning that  
23 “[o]ur emphasis on the word ‘may’ thus reflects *Daubert’s* description of the Rule  
24 702 inquiry as ‘a flexible one’ . . . *Daubert* makes clear that the factors it mentions do  
25 *not* constitute a ‘definitive checklist or test.’”

26 Factors other than those enumerated in Subdivision (e) may be appropriate for  
27 consideration as well. Some that have been identified are: (1) drawing an unfounded  
28 conclusion from an accepted premise; (2) forming an opinion only on personal  
29 experience or a few case studies; (3) reaching a conclusion on causation based on a  
30 short time span between the prodromal event and the injury; (4) failing to connect  
31 reliable principles and methods with the facts of the case; (5) failing to eliminate some  
32 of the most obvious causes of injury or disease; (6) failing to test hypotheses which  
33 form the basis for the expert’s opinion; and (7) explaining methodology with  
34 reference to objective rather than subjective standards. *See* Capra, Daniel, J., *The*  
35 *Daubert* Puzzle, 32 Georgia L. Rev. 699, 714-732 (1998).

36 The Drafting Committee believes, first, that the proposal meaningfully avoids  
37 the use of the terminology “scientific” and “non-scientific” principles or methodology  
38 and does not mandate that the *Daubert* factors necessarily apply in determining the

1 reliability of scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge. This approach is also  
2 consistent with the recent decision of the Supreme Court in *Kumho Tire Company,*  
3 *LTD v. Patrick Carmichael*, 67 U.S. L.W. 4179 (March 23, 1999). Referring to the  
4 black letter of Federal Rule 702, the Court reasoned as follows:

5           This language makes no relevant distinction between “scientific”  
6 knowledge and “technical” or “other specialized” knowledge. It makes clear  
7 that any such knowledge might become the subject to expert testimony. In  
8 *Daubert* the Court specified that it is the Rule’s word “knowledge,” not the  
9 words (like “scientific”) that modify that word, that “establishes a standard of  
10 evidentiary reliability.” \* \* \* Hence, as a matter of language, the Rule applies  
11 its reliability standard to all “scientific,” “technical,” or “other specialized”  
12 matters within its scope. We concede that the Court in *Daubert* referred only  
13 to “scientific” knowledge. But as the Court there said, it referred to  
14 “scientific” testimony “because that [wa]s the nature of the expertise” at issue.  
15 \* \* \*

16           Neither is the evidentiary rationale that underlay the Court’s basic  
17 *Daubert* “gatekeeping” determination limited to “scientific” knowledge.  
18 *Daubert* pointed out that Federal Rules 702 and 703 grant expert witnesses  
19 testimonial latitude unavailable to other witnesses on the “assumption that the  
20 expert’s opinion will have a reliable basis in the knowledge and experience of  
21 his discipline.” \* \* \* (pointing out that experts may testify to opinions,  
22 including those that are not based on firsthand knowledge or observation).  
23 The Rules grant that latitude to all experts, not just to “scientific” ones.

24           Finally, it would prove difficult, if not impossible, for judges to  
25 administer evidentiary rules under which a gatekeeping obligation depended  
26 upon a distinction between “scientific” knowledge and “technical” or “other  
27 specialized” knowledge. There is no clear line that divides the one from the  
28 others. Disciplines such as engineering rest upon scientific knowledge. Pure  
29 scientific theory itself may depend for its development upon observation and  
30 properly engineered machinery. And conceptual efforts to distinguish the two  
31 are unlikely to produce clear legal lines capable of application in particular  
32 cases. \* \* \*

33           Moreover, the proposed Uniform Rule 702 leaves the door open to the  
34 admissibility of evidence in social science areas where the falsifiability and potential  
35 rate of error factors required by *Daubert* could rarely be met.

36           Second, arguably, by eliminating the focus on “scientific knowledge” from the  
37 proposed rule, the factors set forth in subdivision (e) accommodate the admissibility  
38 of expert testimony involving only the application of a principle or methodology as

1 opposed to the determination of the reliability of the principle or methodology in the  
2 first instance. *See*, in this connection, subdivision (a)(4)(B).

3 Third, with the approach taken in subdivision (e) of the proposed  
4 amendments, the rule arguably meets the concerns expressed with respect to whether  
5 the *Daubert* criteria apply when the expert is testifying solely on a basis of experience,  
6 such as automobile mechanics, or skeletal configurations. *See*, in this connection,  
7 *Burgess v. Friedman & Son, Inc.*, 637 P.2d 908 (Okl.App. 1981) and *Commonwealth*  
8 *v. Devlin*, 365 Mass. 149, 310 N.E.2d 353 (1974).

9 Fourth, reinstating a modified *Frye* standard as a procedural rule may  
10 promote greater reliability in the evidence offered and admitted and avoid the  
11 criticism that the *Daubert* approach to admissibility “will result in a ‘free-for-all’ in  
12 which befuddled juries are confounded by absurd and irrational pseudoscientific  
13 assertions.” *See Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, 113 S.Ct. 2786, at  
14 2798 (1993).

15 The Drafting Committee’s proposal differs significantly from the proposed  
16 amendment to Rule 702 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, now approved by the  
17 Advisory Committee for submission to the Standing Committee of the Judicial  
18 Conference of the United States. It provides as follows:

19 If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the  
20 trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue,  
21 a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience,  
22 training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or  
23 otherwise-, provided that (1) the testimony is based upon sufficient  
24 facts or data, (2) the testimony is the product of reliable principles and  
25 methods, and (3) the witness has applied the principles and methods  
26 reliably to the facts of the case.

27 The background for the Drafting Committee’s proposed amendments to  
28 Uniform Rule 702 comes in the wake of *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals,*  
29 *Inc.*, \_\_\_U.S.\_\_\_, 113 S.Ct. 2786, 125 L.Ed.2d 469 (1993), holding that the  
30 following four factors are to be employed in determining the admissibility of “novel  
31 scientific evidence” under Rule 702 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*:

32 1. Has the theory or technique been tested or is subject to  
33 being tested?

34 2. Has the theory or technique been subjected to peer review  
35 and publication?

1                   3. What is the known or potential rate of error in applying the  
2                   particular scientific theory or technique?

3                   4. To what extent has the theory or technique received general  
4                   acceptance in the relevant scientific community?

5                   A number of proposals have been proposed for amending Rule 702 of the  
6                   *Federal Rules of Evidence* as well as Rule 702 of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*.  
7                   The following was suggested by Judge Michael B. Getty as a starting point for  
8                   discussion in determining whether amendments should be made to Uniform Rule 702  
9                   to reflect the criteria established in the *Daubert* case for determining the admissibility  
10                  of “novel scientific evidence”:

11                  **Rule 702. [Testimony by Experts].**

12                  ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~  
13                  ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~  
14                  ~~in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,~~  
15                  ~~experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an~~  
16                  ~~opinion or otherwise.~~

17                  (a) Scientific Expert Testimony. If valid scientific knowledge  
18                  will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a  
19                  fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by scientific training and  
20                  education may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

21                  For purposes of this Rule, when making preliminary  
22                  assessments of validity pursuant to Rule 104(a), judges shall determine  
23                  the adequacy of the scientific foundation for the testimony and, if  
24                  applicable, the methodology or technique used to apply that  
25                  knowledge to the specific case.

26                  (1) The Scientific Foundation for the Testimony. In  
27                  assessing the validity of the scientific foundation for expert testimony,  
28                  judges must find that the basis for the expert’s testimony has been  
29                  tested. In addition, in order to determine the validity of those scientific  
30                  tests, judges should consider, among other things,

31                                  (A) the adequacy of the research methods used to  
32                                  conduct these tests;

33                                  (B) whether the research supporting the expert’s  
34                                  testimony was peer reviewed and published; and

1                                    (C) the degree of acceptance in the scientific  
2                                    community of the science supporting the expert’s opinion.

3                                    (2) Expert Testimony Regarding Case Specific Facts. In  
4                                    assessing the validity of expert testimony on facts specific to the case,  
5                                    judges must find that the methodology or technique used to ascertain  
6                                    the pertinent fact or facts has been tested. In addition, judges should  
7                                    consider, among other things,

8                                    (A) the adequacy of the research methods used to  
9                                    conduct these tests;

10                                   (B) whether the research validating these methods was  
11                                   peer reviewed and published; and

12                                   (C) the error rate associated with the methodology  
13                                   used to ascertain the pertinent fact or facts.

14                                   (b) Non-Scientific Testimony. If valid technical or other  
15                                   specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the  
16                                   evidence or to determine a fact in issue, where scientific knowledge is  
17                                   unavailable or unnecessary, a witness qualified as an expert by  
18                                   knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto  
19                                   in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

20                                   Comment of Judge Getty on the Proposed Amendment to  
21                                   Rule 702

22                                   Upon review and after consultation with Professor David L.  
23                                   Faigman who filed the Amicus brief in “Daubert” before the United  
24                                   States Supreme Court on behalf of a group of law professors, it is my  
25                                   opinion that the only rule that need be changed is Rule 702. I am  
26                                   attaching hereto those provisions to the rules as drafted by Professor  
27                                   Faigman at my suggestion . . . . [See Faigman, In Making the Law  
28                                   Safe for Science: A Proposed Rule for the Admission of Expert  
29                                   Testimony, 35 Washburn L. J. 401 (1996)]

30                                   I would also like to call to the Committee’s attention an essay  
31                                   by Professor Faigman which appeared in the **Hastings Law Journal**,  
32                                   Vol. 46, January 1995 entitled “Mapping the Labyrinth of Scientific  
33                                   Evidence”.

34                                   \* \* \*

1           There are a number of additional proposals which have been made for  
2 amending Rule 702 of the Federal Rules of Evidence which is currently identical to  
3 Uniform Rule 702. In the Spring, 1997, S. 79, also known as the Honesty in  
4 Evidence Act, was introduced in the United States Senate to amend Federal Rule 702  
5 as follows:

6           **Rule 702. Testimony by Experts**

7           (a) In general. – If scientific, technical or other specialized  
8 knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to  
9 determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by  
10 knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto  
11 in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

12           (b) Adequate Basis for Opinion. –

13           (1) Testimony in the form of an opinion by a witness that is  
14 based on scientific, technical, or medical knowledge shall be  
15 inadmissible in evidence unless the court determines that such  
16 opinion –

17           (A) is based on scientifically valid reasoning;

18           (B) is sufficiently reliable so that the probative value of  
19 evidence outweighs the dangers specified in Rule 403; and

20           (C) the techniques, methods, and theories used to  
21 formulate that opinion are generally accepted within the relevant  
22 scientific, medical, or technical field.

23           (2) In determining whether an opinion satisfies conditions  
24 in paragraph (1), the court shall consider –

25           (A) whether the opinion and any theory on which it is  
26 based have been experimentally tested;

27           (B) whether the opinion has been published in peer-  
28 review literature; and

29           (C) whether the theory or techniques supporting the  
30 opinion are sufficiently reliable and valid to warrant their use as  
31 support for the proffered opinion.  
32  
33

1                   (c) Expertise in the field. – Testimony in the form of an  
2                   opinion by a witness that is based on scientific, technical, or medical  
3                   knowledge, skill, experience, training, education, or other expertise  
4                   shall be inadmissible unless the witness’s knowledge, skill, experience,  
5                   training, education, or other expertise lies in the particular field about  
6                   which such witness is testifying.

7                   (d) Disqualification. – Testimony by a witness who is qualified  
8                   as described in subsection (a) is inadmissible in evidence if the witness  
9                   is entitled to receive any compensation contingent on the legal  
10                   disposition of any claim with respect to which the testimony is offered.

11                   In March, 1997, the following H.R. 903 was introduced in the United  
12                   States House of Representatives to amend Federal Rule 702:

13                   **Rule 702. Testimony by Experts**

14                   (a) In general. – If scientific, technical or other specialized  
15                   knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to  
16                   determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by  
17                   knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto  
18                   in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

19                   (b) Adequate basis for opinion. – Testimony in the form of an  
20                   opinion by a witness that is based on scientific knowledge shall be  
21                   inadmissible in evidence unless the court determines that such  
22                   opinion –

23                                   (1) is scientifically valid and reliable;

24                                   (2) has a valid scientific connection to the fact it is offered  
25                   to prove; and

26                                   (3) is sufficiently reliable so that the probative value of such  
27                   evidence outweighs the dangers specified in rule 403.

28                   (c) Disqualification. – Testimony by a witness who is qualified  
29                   as described in subdivision (a) is inadmissible in evidence if the witness  
30                   is entitled to receive any compensation contingent on the legal  
31                   disposition of any claim with respect to which the testimony is offered.

32                   (d) Scope. – Subdivision (b) does not apply to criminal  
33                   proceedings.

1 Earlier, in 1991 the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the  
2 United States recommended the following amendment to Federal Rule 702.

3 Testimony providing scientific, technical, or other specialized  
4 information, in the form of an opinion or otherwise, may be permitted only if  
5 (1) the information is reasonably reliable and will substantially assist the trier  
6 of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, and (2) the  
7 witness is qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or  
8 education to provide such testimony. [Ends with a notice requirement  
9 invoking the pre-amendment Civil Rule 26]

10 The Advisory Committee Note to the proposed Rule stated:

11 Awhile testimony from experts may be desirable if not crucial in many  
12 cases, excesses cannot be doubted and should be curtailed . . . . [and  
13 the courts should] reject testimony that is based upon premises lacking  
14 any significant support and acceptance within the scientific community.

15 Further, the Note stated:

16 In deciding whether the opinion evidence is reasonably reliable  
17 and will substantially assist the trier of fact, as well as in deciding  
18 whether the proposed witness has sufficient expertise to express such  
19 opinions, the court, as under present Rule 702, is governed by Rule  
20 104(a).

21 The American University Law School Evidence Project has proposed the  
22 following Revised Rules 702 and 703 by amending Federal Rules 702 and 703 to deal  
23 with the *Daubert* issues as follows:

24 **Revised Rule 702. Testimony by Qualification of Experts**  
25 **Witnesses**

26 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~  
27 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~  
28 ~~in issue, a witness is qualified as an expert by if the witness has~~  
29 ~~acquired, by any means, substantial knowledge of scientific, technical,~~  
30 ~~or other specialized areas , ~~skill, experience, training, or education,~~~~  
31 ~~may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise.~~

32 **Revised Rule 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts**

1                   (a) General rule. Subject to subsections (b) and (c), if expert  
2 testimony will help the trier of fact understand the evidence or  
3 determine a fact in issue, a qualified witness may testify to specialized  
4 knowledge, as well as opinions and inferences drawn therefrom,  
5 without personal knowledge of the underlying data.

6                   (b) Principles, methodologies, and applications employed. A  
7 proponent of expert testimony must demonstrate, by a preponderance  
8 of the evidence, that the scientific, technical, or other bases of the  
9 testimony, including all principles, methodologies, and applications  
10 employed by the witness in forming opinions and inferences, produce  
11 credible results.

12                   (c) Factual basis of opinion. The facts or case specific data in  
13 the particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or inference  
14 may be those perceived by or made known to the expert at or before  
15 the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the  
16 particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon the subject, the  
17 facts or data need not be admissible in evidence. A proponent of  
18 expert testimony must make a demonstration of reliability, pursuant to  
19 Rule 803(5), for all otherwise inadmissible hearsay data relied upon by  
20 the expert. An expert may not rely upon data that is inadmissible.

21                   A number of other proposals come from academia. A comment in the Buffalo  
22 Law Review, entitled *Abandoning New York’s “General Acceptance” Requirement:*  
23 *Redesigning Proposed Rule of Evidence 702(b) After Daubert v. Merrell Dow*  
24 *Pharmaceuticals*, 43 *Buff.L.Rev.* 229 (1995), proposes the following codification of  
25 *Daubert*, applicable to scientific testimony only:

26                   **Rule 702. Testimony by Experts**

27                   (a) In general. – If scientific, technical or other specialized  
28 knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to  
29 determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by  
30 knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto  
31 in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

32                   (b) Reliable Scientific Testimony. – Testimony concerning  
33 scientific matters, or testimony concerning the result of a scientific  
34 procedure, test or experience is admissible provided: (1) the theory or  
35 principle underlying the matter, procedure, test or experiment is  
36 scientifically valid; (2) the procedure, test, or experiment is reliable and  
37 produces accurate results; and (3) the particular test, procedure or

1 experiment was conducted in such a way as to yield an accurate result.  
2 Upon request of a party, a determination pursuant to this subdivision  
3 shall be made before the commencement of trial.

4 Professor Michael Graham, in the supplement to his treatise on Evidence,  
5 proposes the following amendment to Rule 702 to account for *Daubert*:

6 **Rule 702. Testimony By Experts**

7 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~  
8 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~  
9 ~~in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,~~  
10 ~~experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an~~  
11 ~~opinion or otherwise.~~

12 Testimony providing scientific, technical or other specialized  
13 information, in the form of an opinion, or otherwise, may be permitted only if  
14 (1) the information is based upon adequate underlying facts, data or opinions,  
15 (2) the information is based upon an explanative theory either (a) established  
16 to have gained widespread acceptance in the particular field to which the  
17 explanative theory belongs, or (b) shown to possess particularized earmarks of  
18 trustworthiness, (3) the witness is qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,  
19 experience, training or education to provide such information, and (4) the  
20 information will substantially assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence  
21 or to determine a fact in issue.

22 A comment in the Vanderbilt Law Review contains an interesting proposal to  
23 amend Rule 702 so as to establish “general acceptance” as a rebuttable presumption  
24 of reliability. See Tamarelli, *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals: Pushing the*  
25 *Limits of Scientific Reliability*, 47 Vand. L. Rev. 1175 (1994). The proposal reads as  
26 follows:

27 **Rule 702. Testimony By Experts**

28 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~  
29 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~  
30 ~~in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,~~  
31 ~~experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an~~  
32 ~~opinion or otherwise.~~

33 A witness may testify, in the form of an opinion or otherwise,  
34 concerning scientific, technical, or other specialized information that  
35 will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a

1 fact in issue, but only if (1) the information is reasonably reliable, and  
2 (2) the witness is qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,  
3 experience, training, or education to provide that testimony.

4 Information normally will be considered reasonably reliable if it  
5 is based on premises, or derived from techniques, having significant  
6 support and acceptance within the relevant specialized community. A  
7 party seeking to object to a witness testifying thereto must show by a  
8 preponderance of the evidence that the information is not reasonably  
9 reliable.

10 Information based on premises or derived from techniques not  
11 having significant support and acceptance within the relevant  
12 specialized community normally will not be considered reasonably  
13 reliable. A party seeking to have an expert base testimony on this type  
14 of information must show by a preponderance of the evidence that this  
15 testimony is reasonably reliable.

16 The Vanderbilt comment states that this proposal has the advantage of  
17 addressing *Daubert* directly “by establishing in the text of Rule 702 that peer review  
18 and general acceptance should be the primary indicators of reliable expert testimony.”  
19 Unlike *Frye*, however, the proposal “would not work as an absolute bar against  
20 admitting theories that are not generally accepted. Rather, it merely would establish a  
21 presumption that these theories are not reliable enough to be admitted.”

22 Professor Starrs participated in a project sponsored by the Science and  
23 Technology Section of the ABA, the goal of which was to fashion evidentiary rules  
24 for scientific evidence. His proposal, which can be found at 115 F.R.D. 79, was  
25 published in 1987, six years before *Daubert*. Nonetheless, it anticipates the decision  
26 in that case. Professor Starrs’ proposal reads as follows:

27 **Rule 702. Testimony By Experts**

28 If scientific, technical or other specialized knowledge will assist  
29 the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in  
30 issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience,  
31 training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or  
32 otherwise. But expert testimony based upon a scientific theory or  
33 technique is not admissible unless the court find that the theory or  
34 technique in question is scientifically valid for the purposes for which it  
35 is tendered.

1 Professor Starrs notes that the Rule is designedly general and open-ended:  
2 “Just as helpfulness to the jury and the qualifying of an expert are left undefined by  
3 the rule, so too is scientific validity. The sound discretion of the trial court, an oft-  
4 touted strength, is once again summoned to the task.

5 A threshold question considered by the Drafting Committee was whether  
6 amendments to Uniform Rule 702 ought to embrace completely the *Daubert* criteria  
7 governing the admissibility of “novel scientific evidence” to achieve uniformity among  
8 the several States on this issue.

9 First, there is a significant lack of uniformity among the several States  
10 concerning the standard to be applied in determining the admissibility of expert  
11 testimony concerning scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge. They appear to  
12 fall roughly into five different categories in addressing this issue. These are: (1)  
13 States still adhering to the Frye standard; (2) States adhering to a pre-*Daubert*  
14 standard of reliability; (3) States adopting the *Daubert* standard for admissibility; (4)  
15 States adhering to varying standards of admissibility; and (5) States in which the issue  
16 appears to be unsettled.

17 (1) The States still adhering to the Frye standard are: **Alaska**, *Brodine v.*  
18 *State*, 936 P.2d 545 (*Alaska Ct. App.* 1997) (admitting PCR and DNA testing), *Clum*  
19 *v. State*, No. A-5966, 1996 WL 596945 (*Alaska Ct. App.* Oct. 9, 1996) (admitting  
20 HGN testing), *Harmon v. State*, 908 P.2d 434 (*Alaska Ct. App.* 1995) (admitting  
21 DNA testing), *Mattox v. State*, 875 P.2d 763 (*Alaska* 1994) (excluding testimony of  
22 hypnosis) and *Contreras v. State*, 718 P.2d 129 (*Alaska* 1986); **Arizona**, *State v.*  
23 *Hummert*, 933 P.2d 1187 (*Ariz.* 1997) (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Johnson*,  
24 922 P.2d 294 (*Ariz.* 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *States v. Boles*, 905 P.2d 572  
25 (*Ariz. Ct. App.* 1995) (reversing on grounds that DNA testing was inadmissible),  
26 *State v. Bogan*, 905 P.2d 515 (*Ariz. Ct. App.* 1995) (admitting DNA testing) and  
27 *State v. Bible*, 858 P.2d 1152 (*Ariz.* 1993) (admitting DNA testing); **California**,  
28 *People v. Morganti*, 43 *Cal. App. 4th* 643 (*Cal. Ct. App.* 1996) (admitting  
29 agglutination inhibition testing and DNA testing), *Harris Transp. Co. v. Air*  
30 *Resources Bd.*, 32 *Cal. App. 4th* 1472 (*Cal. Ct. App.* 1995) (excluding “snap-idle”  
31 testing to measure the opacity of vehicle omissions) and *People v. Leahy*, 882 P.2d  
32 321 (*Cal.* 1994) (excluding admission of horizontal gaze nystagmus testing);  
33 **Colorado**, *Tran v. Hilburn*, No. 95CA1662, 1997 WL 183993 (*Colo. Ct. App.* April  
34 17, 1997) (admitting VF evidence but excluding QEEG evidence), *People v. Fears*,  
35 No. 93CA0720, 1997 WL 454086 (*Colo. Ct. App.* Aug. 7, 1997) (admitting testimony  
36 of expert witness of shoe print impression), *Lindsey v. People*, 892 P.2d 281 (*Colo.*  
37 1995) (admitting DNA testing) and *People v. Lyons*, 907 P.2d 708 (*Colo. Ct. App.*  
38 1995) (excluding polygraph test results); **Florida**, *Hadden v. State*, 690 So.2d 573  
39 (*Fla.* 1997) (excluding child sexual abuse accommodation syndrome), *Murray v.*  
40 *State*, 692 So.2d 157 (*Fla.* 1997) (excluding DNA testing), *J.A.D. v. State*, 695 So.2d

1 445 (*Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1997*) (finding error in admitting post traumatic stress  
2 disorder), *Berry v. CSX Transp., Inc., No. 95-3131, 1997 WL 716425 (Fla. Dist. Ct.*  
3 *App. Nov. 19, 1997*) (reversing exclusion of testimony supporting excessive levels of  
4 organic solvents caused toxic encephalopathy), *Jones v. Butterworth, No. 90,231,*  
5 *1997 WL 652073 (Fla. Oct. 20, 1997)* (admitting testimony that use of electric chair  
6 was cruel and unusual punishment), *State v. Santiago, 679 So.2d 861 (Fla. Dist. Ct.*  
7 *App. 1996)* (admitting polygraph test results), *State v. Meador, 674 So.2d 826 (Fla.*  
8 *Dist. Ct. App. 1996)* (excluding horizontal gaze nystagmus testing) and *Flanagan v.*  
9 *State, 625 So.2d 827 (Fla. 1993)* (excluding sex offender profile evidence); **Illinois,**  
10 *People v. Miller, 670 N.E.2d 721 (Ill. 1996)* (admitting DNA testing), *People v.*  
11 *Moore, 662 N.E.2d 1215 (Ill. 1996)* (admitting DNA testing), *People v. Watson, 629*  
12 *N.E.2d 634 (Ill. App. Ct. 1994)* (admitting DNA testing), *People v. Mehlberg, 618*  
13 *N.E.2d 1168 (Ill. App. Ct. 1993)* (admitting DNA testing) and *People v. Baynes, 430*  
14 *N.E.2d 1070 (Ill. 1981)* (reversing on grounds that admission of polygraph test results  
15 constituted reversible error); **Kansas,** *Armstrong v. City of Wichita, 907 P.2d 923*  
16 *(Kan. Ct. App. 1995)* (admitting multiple chemical sensitivities testing); **Maryland,**  
17 *Hutton v. State, 663 A.2d 1289 (Md. 1995)* (reversing on grounds that post traumatic  
18 stress disorder testimony was inadmissible) and *Schultz v. State, 664 A.2d 601 (Md.*  
19 *Ct. Spec. App. 1995)* (finding error in admitting horizontal gaze nystagmus testing  
20 because no testing of defendant to establish he consumed alcohol); **Michigan,** *State*  
21 *v. Haywood, 530 N.W.2d 497 (Mich. Ct. App. 1995)* (declining to review applicability  
22 of standard in light of Daubert due to narrow ground upon which bloodstain evidence  
23 admitted) and *People v. Davis, 72 N.W.2d 269 (Mich. 1955)* (admitting testimony in  
24 adopting Frye rule in Michigan); **Minnesota,** *State v. Klawitter, 518 N.W.2d 577*  
25 *(Minn. 1994)* (admitting horizontal gaze nystagmus testing), *State v. Hodgson, 512*  
26 *N.W.2d 95 (Minn. 1994)* (declining to review applicability of standard in light of  
27 Daubert due to ground upon which horizontal gaze nystagmus and bitemark evidence  
28 admitted) and *State v. Mack, 292 N.W.2d 764 (Minn. 1980)* (excluding hypnotic  
29 testimony); **Missouri,** *State v. Payne, 943 S.W.2d 338 (Mo. Ct. App. 1997)*  
30 (admitting DNA testing), *Callahan v. Cardinal Glennon Hosp., 863 S.W.2d 852 (Mo.*  
31 *1993)* (admitting testimony while declining to review whether 490.065 RSMo. Supp.  
32 1992 supersedes Frye doctrine), *State v. Davis, 814 S.W.2d 593 (Mo. 1991)*  
33 (admitting DNA fingerprinting evidence) and *Alsbach v. Bader, 700 S.W.2d 823 (Mo.*  
34 *1985)* (excluding post-hypnotic testimony); **Nebraska,** *Sheridan v. Catering*  
35 *Management, Inc., 556 N.W.2d 110 (Neb. 1997)* (admitting physician's testimony  
36 that exposure to toxic chemicals caused brain injury), *State v. Case, 553 N.W.2d 173*  
37 *(Neb. Ct. App. 1996)* (excluding expert testimony that defendant's statement made  
38 during prepolygraph interview were not voluntary), *State v. Dean, 523 N.W.2d 681*  
39 *(Neb. 1994)* (admitting laser trajectory testing) and *State v. Carter, 524 N.W.2d 763*  
40 *(Neb. 1994)* (finding error in admitting DNA testing); **New Hampshire,** *State v.*  
41 *Cavaliere, 663 A.2d 96 (N.H. 1995)* (excluding expert testimony that defendant failed  
42 to meet sexual offender profile), *State v. Vandebogart, 652 A.2d 671 (N.H. 1994)*  
43 (admitting DNA testing) and *State v. Cressey, 628 A.2d 696 (N.H. 1993)* (finding

1 error in admission of expert testimony that children were sexually abused); **New**  
2 **Jersey**, *State v. Marcus*, 683 A.2d 221 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1996) (admitting  
3 DNA testing); **New York**, *People v. Rorack*, 622 N.Y.S.2d 327 (N.Y. App. Div. 1997)  
4 (finding that admission of FTIR required *Frye* hearing), *People v. Wernick*, 651  
5 N.Y.S.2d 392 (N.Y. 1996) (affirming exclusion of expert's reference to neonaticide  
6 syndrome), *People v. White*, 645 N.Y.S.2d 562 (N.Y. App. Div. 1996) (admitting  
7 expert testimony on child sexual abuse), *People v. Yates*, 637 N.Y.S.2d 625 (N.Y. Sup.  
8 Ct. 1995) (admitting rape trauma syndrome testimony), *People v. Wesley*, 633 N.E.2d  
9 451 (N.Y. 1994) (admitting DNA testing) and *People v. Swamp*, 604 N.Y.S.2d 341  
10 (N.Y. App. Div. 1993) (admitting testimony identifying controlled substances); **North**  
11 **Dakota**, *City of Fargo v. McLaughlin*, 512 N.W.2d 700 (N.D. 1994) (admitting  
12 testimony upon *Frye* standard not applicable to determining admissibility of horizontal  
13 gaze nystagmus); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Blasioli*, 685 A.2d 151 (Pa.  
14 Super. Ct. 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *Commonwealth v. Crews*, 640 A.2d 395  
15 (Pa. 1994) (admitting DNA testing) and *Commonwealth v. Topa*, 369 A.2d 1277 (Pa.  
16 1977) (reversing on grounds of admission of voice print identification); **Utah**, *Dikeou*  
17 *v. Osborn*, 881 P.2d 943 (Utah Ct. App. 1994) (finding emergency room physician  
18 not qualified to testify as to standard of care applicable to cardiologist); and  
19 **Washington**, *State v. Zeiler*, No. 330230301, 1997 WL 88960 (Wash. Ct. App.  
20 March 3, 1997) (admitting testimony of child abuse), *State v. Anderson*, No.  
21 15077-1-III, 1997 WL 530705 (Wash. Ct. App. Aug. 26, 1997) (admitting testimony  
22 of child abuse), *State v. Copeland*, 922 P.2d 1304 (Wash. 1996) (admitting RFLP  
23 typing), *State v. Jones*, 922 P.2d 806 (Wash. 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *State v.*  
24 *Riker*, 869 P.2d 43 (Wash. 1994) (excluding battered woman's syndrome testimony),  
25 *but see, Reese v. Stroh*, 907 P.2d 282 (Wash. 1995) (finding expert opinion as to  
26 efficacy of Prolastin therapy admissible).

27 In **New York**, there is a proposed New York Rule 702(a) similar to Federal  
28 Rule 702. Proposed Rule 702(b) specifically deals with scientific testimony, and  
29 reads as follows:

30 Testimony concerning scientific matters, or testimony concerning the  
31 result of a scientific procedure, test or experiment is admissible  
32 provided:

- 33 1. There is general acceptance within the scientific community  
34 of the validity of the theory or principle underlying the matter,  
35 procedure, test, or experiment;
- 36 2. There is general acceptance within the relevant scientific  
37 community that the procedure, test or experiment is reliable  
38 and produces accurate results; and

1                   3. The particular test, procedure, or experiment was  
2                   conducted in such a way as to yield an accurate result.

3                   Upon request of a party, a determination pursuant to this subdivision  
4                   shall be made before the commencement of trial.

5                   In **Hawaii**, the Frye standard is combined with a reliability standard  
6                   introduced in the black letter of Rule 702 in 1992 as follows:

7                   If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will  
8                   assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact  
9                   in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,  
10                  experience, training, or education may testify thereto in the form of an  
11                  opinion or otherwise. In determining the issue of assistance to the trier  
12                  of fact, the court may consider the trustworthiness and validity of the  
13                  scientific technique or mode of analysis employed by the proffered  
14                  expert. See 1992 Haw. Sess. L. Act 191, § 2(7) at 410.

15                  See further, *State v. Maelega*, 80 Haw. 172, 907 P.2d (1995)  
16                  (“extreme mental or emotional disturbance manslaughter”) and *State*  
17                  *v. Montalbo*, 73 Haw. 130, 828 P.2d 1274 (1992) (DNA evidence).

18                  A modified Frye standard of admissibility has been applied in **Alabama** in  
19                  determining the admissibility of DNA test results. See the pre-pronged test of *Ex*  
20                  *parte Perry*, 586 So.2d 242 (Ala. 1991), §§ 36-18-20 through 39, *Ala. Code 1975*  
21                  and *Turner v. State*, 1996 Ala. Cr. App. LEXIS 118 and *Smith v. State*, 1995 Ala. Cr.  
22                  App. LEXIS 413.

23                  (2) The States adhering to a pre-*Daubert* standard of reliability are:  
24                  **Arkansas**, *Moore v. State*, 915 S.W.2d 284 (Ark. 1996) (admitting DNA testing) and  
25                  *Prater v. State*, 820 S.W.2d 429 (Ark. 1991) (admitting DNA testing); **Delaware**,  
26                  *State v. Sailer*, 684 A.2d 1247 (Del. Super. Ct. 1995) (excluding polygraph test  
27                  results), *Nelson v. State*, 628 A.2d 69 (Del. 1993) (finding harmless error in admitting  
28                  DNA testing) and *State v. Ruthardt*, 680 A.2d 349 (Del. Super. Ct. 1996) (admitting  
29                  horizontal gaze nystagmus test); **Idaho**, *State v. Parkinson*, 909 P.2d 647 (Idaho Ct.  
30                  App. 1996) (excluding psychological profile of sex offenders) and *State v. Faught*,  
31                  908 P.2d 566 (Idaho 1995) (admitting DNA testing); **Iowa**, *Hutchinson v. Am.*  
32                  *Family Ins.*, 514 N.W.2d 882 (Iowa 1994) (admitting testimony of neuropsychologist  
33                  on causation); **Montana**, *Barmeyer v. Montana Power Co.*, 657 P.2d 594 (Mont.  
34                  1983) (admitting corrosion analysis); **Oregon**, *State v. Brown*, 687 P.2d 751 (Or.  
35                  1984) (excluding polygraph testing); **Texas**, *Fowler v. State*, No. 10-96-190-CR,  
36                  1997 WL 765763 (Tex. Ct. App. Nov. 26, 1997) (finding harmless error in admitting  
37                  expert testimony of family violence), *Forte v. State*, 935 S.W.2d 172 (Tex. Ct. App.

1 1996) (excluding expert testimony), *Kelly v. State*, 824 S.W.2d 568 (Tex. Crim. App.  
2 1992) (admitting DNA testing); and **Wyoming**, *Rivera v. State*, 840 P.2d 933 (Wyo.  
3 1992) (admitting DNA testing).

4 In **Indiana**, see *Steward v. State*, 652 N.E.2d 490 (Ind. 1995) (excluding child  
5 sexual abuse accommodation syndrome), interpreting Indiana’s Rule 702(b) requiring  
6 that “[e]xpert scientific testimony is admissible only if the court is satisfied that  
7 scientific principles upon which the expert testimony rests are reliable” and *Hottinger*  
8 *v. Trugreen Corp.*, 665 N.E.2d 593 (Ind. Ct. App. 1996) (admitting testimony  
9 explaining chemical injury caused by exposure to Trimec 2-4-D). See further, the  
10 Indiana version of Rule 702 which is somewhat like that of Hawaii, in that it adds a  
11 new subdivision to deal with the reliability question. But it is different in several  
12 respects as follows:

13 (a) If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist  
14 the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in  
15 issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience,  
16 training, or education may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or  
17 otherwise.

18 (b) Expert scientific testimony is admissible only if the court is  
19 satisfied that the scientific principles upon which the expert testimony  
20 rests are reliable.

21 (3) The States adopting the *Daubert v. Merrill Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*,  
22 509 U.S. 579 (1993) standard for admissibility are: **Georgia**, *Winfield v. State*, No.  
23 A97A2274, 1997 WL 672438 (Ga. Ct. App. Oct. 30, 1997) (admitting DNA testing);  
24 **Indiana**, *Weinberg v. Geary*, No. 45A03-9612-CV-439, 1997 WL 711104 (Ind. Ct.  
25 App. 1997) (excluding expert testimony on physician’s standard of care); **Iowa**,  
26 *Johnson v. Knoxville Community Sch.*, No. 95-1686, 1997 WL 732142 (Iowa Nov.  
27 26, 1997) (admitting testimony explaining CD trait), *Williams v. Hedican*, 561  
28 N.W.2d 817 (Iowa 1997) (admitting expert testimony that administering antibody  
29 which destroys chicken pox virus to pregnant woman who has been exposed to the  
30 virus can prevent or lessen chicken pox in fetus), *Hutchison v. Am. Family Mut. Ins.*  
31 *Co.*, 514 N.W.2d 882 (Iowa 1994) (admitting testimony of neuropsychologist on  
32 causation); **Kentucky**, *Stringer v. Commonwealth*, No. 94-SC-818-MR (Ky. Nov. 20,  
33 1997) (admitting expert testimony about child sexual abuse), *Collins v.*  
34 *Commonwealth*, 951 S.W.2d 569 (Ky. 1997) (admitting doctor’s expert testimony),  
35 *Newkirk v. Commonwealth*, 937 S.W.2d 690 (Ky. 1996) (excluding CSAAS  
36 testimony), *Mitchell v. Commonwealth*, 908 S.W.2d 100 (Ky. 1995) (admitting DNA  
37 testing) and *Rowland v. Commonwealth*, 901 S.W.2d 871 (Ky. 1995) (admitting  
38 hypnotically enhanced testimony); **Louisiana**, *State v. Schmidt*, 699 So.2d 448 (La.  
39 Ct. App. 1997) (admitting DNA testing), *Williamson v. Haynes Best Western*, 688

1       *So.2d 1201 (La. Ct. App. 1997)* (admitting expert testimony that prior incidents and  
2 expert testimony in support of defense theory that accident was staged), *Hickman v.*  
3 *Exide, Inc.*, 679 *So.2d 527 (La. Ct. App. 1996)* (admitting evidence), *State v.*  
4 *Quatrevingt*, 670 *So.2d 197 (La. 1996)* (finding harmless error to admit DNA testing)  
5 and *State v. Foret*, 628 *So.2d 1116 (La. 1993)* (excluding child sexual abuse  
6 accommodation syndrome testimony); **Montana**, *State v. Cline*, 909 *P.2d 1171*  
7 (*Mont. 1996*) (admitting expert testimony determining age of fingerprint through use  
8 of magnetic powder) and *State v. Moore*, 885 *P.2d 457 (Mont. 1994)* (admitting  
9 DNA testing); **New Mexico**, *Baerwald v. Flores*, 930 *P.2d 816 (N.M. Ct. App. 1997)*  
10 (admitting expert testimony concerning whether accident was capable of producing  
11 TMJ injury), *State v. Anderson*, 881 *P.2d 29 (N.M. 1994)* (admitting DNA testing)  
12 and *State v. Alberico*, 861 *P.2d 192 (N.M. 1993)* (admitting post traumatic stress  
13 disorder testimony); **North Carolina**, *State v. Goode*, 341 *N.C. 513, 461 S.E.2d 631*  
14 (*1995*) (bloodstain pattern evidence) and *State v. Dennis*, 500 *S.E.2d 765 (1998)*  
15 “Phadebas Methodology”); **Ohio**, *State v. Anthony*, No. 96APA12-1721, 1997 WL  
16 629983 (*Ohio Ct. App. Oct. 9, 1997*) (affirming exclusion of polygraph test results);  
17 **Oklahoma**, *Taylor v. State*, 889 *P.2d 319 (Okla. Crim. App. 1995)* (admitting DNA  
18 testing); **Oregon**, *State v. Lyons*, 924 *P.2d 802 (Or. 1996)* (admitting DNA testing),  
19 *State v. O’Key*, 899 *P.2d 663 (Or. 1995)* (admitting horizontal gaze nystagmus  
20 testing to show defendant was intoxicated not to prove his blood alcohol content);  
21 **South Dakota**, *State v. Loftus*, No. 19731, 1997 WL 745059 (*S.D. Dec. 3, 1997*)  
22 (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Moeller*, 548 *N.W.2d 465 (S.D. 1996)* (admitting  
23 DNA testing) and *State v. Hofer*, 512 *N.W.2d 482 (S.D. 1994)* (admitting intoxilyzer  
24 testing); **Tennessee**, *McDaniel v. CSX Transp., Inc.*, 1997 WL 594750 (*Tenn. Sept.*  
25 *29, 1997*); **Texas**, *E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co. v. Robinson*, 923 *S.W.2d 549*  
26 (*Tex. 1995*) (affirming exclusion of expert testimony on damage to pecan orchard  
27 caused by contaminated Benlate 50 DF); **Vermont**, *State v. Streich*, 658 *A.2d 38 (Vt.*  
28 *1995)* (admitting DNA testing) and *State v. Brooks*, 643 *A.2d 226 (Vt. 1993)*  
29 (reversing exclusion of Datamaster infrared testing device for DUI); **West Virginia**,  
30 *State v. Wyatt*, 482 *S.E.2d 147 (W. Va. 1996)* (excluding expert testimony concerning  
31 BWS), *State v. Beard*, 461 *S.E.2d 486 (W. Va. 1995)* (excluding polygraph test  
32 results) and *Wilt v. Buracker*, 443 *S.E.2d 196 (W. Va. 1993)* (excluding hedonic  
33 damages testimony); and **Wyoming**, *Springfield v. State*, 860 *P.2d 435 (Wyo. 1993)*  
34 (admitting DNA testing).

35               (4) The States adhering to varying standards of admissibility are: **Georgia**,  
36 *Prickett v. State*, 469 *S.E.2d 371 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996)* (whether the procedure or  
37 technique in question has reached a scientific stage of verifiable certainty, or in the  
38 words of Professor Irving Younger, whether the procedure rests upon the laws of  
39 nature”) and *Harper v. State*, 292 *S.E.2d 389 (Ga. 1982)* (affirming exclusion of  
40 testimony explaining defendant’s explanation of incident while under influence of  
41 sodium amytal); **New Jersey**, *State v. Noel*, 697 *A.2d 157 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div.*  
42 *1997)* (admitting ICP analysis), *State v. Hishon*, 687 *A.2d 1074 (N.J. Super. Ct. App.*

1 Div. 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Fertig*, 668 A.2d 1076 (N.J. 1996)  
2 (excluding posthypnotic testimony), *Landrigan v. Celotex Corp.*, 605 A.2d 1079 (N.J.  
3 1992) (reversing exclusion of expert’s testimony that asbestos caused colon cancer)  
4 and *Rubanick v. Witco Chem.*, 593 A.2d 733 (N.J. 1991) (remanding case to  
5 determine if scientific theory of causation in toxic tort litigation is admissible); and  
6 **Wisconsin**, *State v. Perkins*, No. 95-1353-CR, 1997 WL 442085 (Wis. Ct. App. Aug.  
7 7, 1996) (admitting testimony that victim acted consistently with initial reactions of  
8 sexual assault victims), *State v. Peters*, 534 N.W.2d 867 (Wis. Ct. App. 1995)  
9 (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Walstad*, 351 N.W.2d 469 (Wis. 1984) (admitting  
10 testimony discussing breathalyzer test ampoule), and *Watson v. State*, 219 N.W.2d  
11 398 (Wis. 1974) (admitting expert testimony identifying chin hair).

12 (5) The States in which the issue appears to be unsettled are: **Connecticut**,  
13 *State v. Esposito*, 670 A.2d 301 (Conn. 1996) (equivocating on applicability of *Frye*  
14 and *Daubert* affirming exclusion of polygraph test results), *State v. Hunter*, 670 A.2d  
15 1307 (Conn. 1996) (certification for appeal on issue of whether the Supreme Court  
16 should reconsider the applicability of the *Frye* test after excluding polygraph evidence  
17 in light of *Daubert*), *State v. Porter*, 670 A.2d 1308 (Conn. 1996) (certification for  
18 appeal on issue of whether the Supreme Court should reconsider the applicability of  
19 the *Frye* test after excluding polygraph evidence in light of *Daubert*) and *State v.*  
20 *Tevfik*, 646 A.2d 169 (Conn. 1994) (applying *Frye* test to reverse lower court’s  
21 decision to admit DNA testing); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Rosier*, 685  
22 N.E.2d 739 (Mass. 1997) (admitting DNA testing), *Commonwealth v. Lanigan*, 641  
23 N.E.2d 1342 (Mass. 1994) (applying *Daubert* test to admit DNA testing), but see  
24 *Commonwealth v. Smith*, 624 N.E.2d 604 (Mass. App. Ct. 1993) (deferring  
25 applicability of *Daubert* test in admitting retrograde extrapolation in determining  
26 blood alcohol level); **Ohio**, *State v. Clark*, 655 N.E.2d 795 (Ohio Ct. App. 1995)  
27 (admitting evidence of accident reconstruction utilizing computer assisted or  
28 electronic drafting techniques, although *Daubert* found inapplicable); and **Rhode**  
29 **Island**, *In re Odell*, 672 A.2d 457 (R.I. 1996) (excluding polygraph evidence).

30 In 1994, **Ohio** Rule 702 was amended because the previous rule, which was  
31 identical to Federal Rule 702, had “proved to be uninformative and, at times,  
32 misleading.” The amended Ohio Rule 702, insofar as it applies to reliability, reads as  
33 follows:

34 **Rule 702. Testimony By Experts**

35 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~  
36 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~  
37 ~~in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,~~  
38 ~~experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an~~  
39 ~~opinion or otherwise.~~

1                   A witness may testify as an expert if all of the following apply:

2                   (A) The witness' testimony either relates to matters beyond  
3                   the knowledge or experience possessed by lay person or dispels a  
4                   misconception common among lay persons;

5                   (B) The witness is qualified as an expert by specialized  
6                   knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education regarding the  
7                   subject matter of the testimony;

8                   (C) The witness' testimony is based on reliable scientific,  
9                   technical, or other specialized information. To the extent that the  
10                  testimony reports the result of a procedure, test, or experiment, the  
11                  testimony is reliable only if all of the following apply:

12                  (1) The theory upon which the procedure, test, or  
13                  experiment is based is objectively verifiable or is validly  
14                  derived from widely accepted knowledge, facts, or  
15                  principles;

16                  (2) The design of the procedure, test, or experiment  
17                  reliably implements the theory;

18                  (3) The particular procedure, test, or experiment was  
19                  conducted in a way that will yield an accurate result.

20                  The Rule was intended to codify Ohio law, which had rejected *Frye* as the exclusive  
21                  test for determining the admissibility of expert testimony.

22                  Second, as the **Reporter** has observed elsewhere,

23                         [t]he factors delineated by the Supreme Court in the *Daubert*  
24                         case in determining the admissibility of expert testimony under Rule  
25                         702 are not free of difficulty. First, as noted by dissenting Chief  
26                         Justice Rehnquist, the majority of the Court seizes upon the words  
27                         “scientific knowledge” in Rule 702 as the basis for identifying the four  
28                         factors relevant to the admissibility of novel scientific evidence. Do  
29                         these factors also apply to the expert seeking to testify on the basis of  
30                         “technical, or other specialized knowledge” to which Rule 702 also  
31                         applies? Expert testimony relating to such areas of expertise as  
32                         hypnotically refreshed testimony, the battered woman’s syndrome, or  
33                         the child accommodation syndrome, arguably falls within “technical, or  
34                         other specialized knowledge,” even though in such social science areas

1 it would be rare that such evidence could meet the testability or  
2 falsifiability and potential rate of error factors required by the *Daubert*  
3 case. At the same time, however, to the extent such gray areas are  
4 classified within Rule 702, the holding of the *Daubert* case would  
5 appear to require trial courts to evaluate such evidence for reliability-  
6 validity as a condition to admissibility.

7           Second, suppose the proffered evidence involves only an  
8 *application* of a scientific theory or technique which concededly meets  
9 the minimally required four factors of admissibility enunciated in  
10 *Daubert*. Do *applications* of scientific theory or technique fall within  
11 the realm of “technical, or otherwise specialized knowledge?” Are  
12 these subject to the reliability-validity factors of *Daubert*, or of  
13 something else?

14           Third, as discussed in Section 26.08, suppose the expert is  
15 testifying on a basis of experience, such as automobile mechanics or  
16 skeletal configurations. It is doubtful that such evidence could be  
17 classified as “scientific,” although it might very well qualify as  
18 “technical” or “specialized” knowledge. In such cases it seems that the  
19 *Daubert* factors ought not to govern admissibility, although it is by no  
20 means made clear in the decision.

21           In addition to the interpretive problems created by the Supreme  
22 Court’s focus in the *Daubert* case on the language “scientific  
23 knowledge,” the parties and amici also expressed concern that  
24 abandonment of the Frye “general acceptance” standard as the  
25 exclusive requirement for admissibility “will result in a ‘free-for-all’ in  
26 which befuddled juries are confounded by absurd and irrational  
27 pseudoscientific assertions.” In rejecting this concern the majority of  
28 the Supreme Court observed that the respondent appeared “overly  
29 pessimistic about the capabilities of the jury, and of the adversary  
30 system generally.” It observed:

31                           Vigorous cross-examination, presentation of  
32 contrary evidence, and careful instruction on the burden  
33 of proof are the traditional and appropriate means of  
34 attacking shaky but admissible evidence.

35           The decision also raises the question of the extent to which  
36 trial judges are now required to fulfill the role of “amateur scientists”  
37 in ruling on the admissibility of novel scientific evidence. The  
38 dissenting Chief Justice, while conceding “that Rule 702 confides to

1 the judge some gatekeeping responsibility in deciding questions of the  
2 admissibility of proffered expert testimony,” does not believe that “it  
3 imposes on them either the obligation or the authority to become  
4 amateur scientists in order to perform that role.” In contrast, the  
5 majority expressed the view that it is “confident that federal judges  
6 possess the capacity to undertake this review.” This is perhaps  
7 problematic and raises the question of whether a majority of the  
8 federal judges are either “capable,” or “interested,” in conducting an  
9 inquiry to determine the reliability-validity of novel scientific evidence  
10 under the *Daubert* factors governing admissibility. The result may very  
11 well be one of the trial judge erring on the side of admissibility through  
12 the application of a “liberal” standard in determining reliability-validity  
13 without regard to the balancing process mandated by Rule 403 of the  
14 *Federal Rules* and placing an undue reliance on cross-examination and  
15 the presentation of contrary evidence to expose weaknesses in the  
16 proponent’s expert evidence. It is one thing to conclude, as the  
17 dissenting Chief Justice Rehnquist did, “that the Frye rule did not  
18 survive the enactment of the Federal Rules of Evidence.” It is another  
19 thing to devise a set of reliability-validity standards which imposes on  
20 trial judges “either the obligation or the authority to become amateur  
21 scientists in order to perform that role.” It would have perhaps been  
22 wiser to remove any doubt as to the survival of the Frye rule in Rule  
23 702 of the *Federal Rules*, but leave it to the task of the trial judge on a  
24 case-by-case basis to determine whether the proffered evidence would  
25 “assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or determine a fact  
26 in issue.”

27 A number of state courts have also adopted a reliability  
28 approach to admissibility in lieu of the more rigid *Frye* standard, but  
29 with less rigidity than that developed in the *Daubert* case. Most  
30 notably, in interpreting Rules 401, 403 and 702 of the *Maine Rules of*  
31 *Evidence* based on the *Federal Rules*, the Supreme Court of Maine  
32 has adopted the relevancy-reliability versus unfair prejudice standard.  
33 It reasoned, first, the adoption of *Frye* standard “would be at odds  
34 with the fundamental philosophy of our Rules of Evidence, as revealed  
35 more particularly in Rules 402 and 702, generally favoring the  
36 admissibility of expert testimony whenever it is relevant and can be of  
37 assistance to the trier of fact.” Second, the Court also reasoned that  
38 this more flexible approach would obviate the difficulties courts had  
39 experienced in applying the *Frye* standard of ascertaining the particular  
40 scientific community to which the evidence belongs and of determining  
41 its general acceptance within the defined scientific community. The  
42 Court concluded as follows:

1                   On the approach we adopt the presiding Justice  
2                   will be allowed a latitude, which the Frye rule denies, to  
3                   hold admissible in a particular case proffered evidence  
4                   involving newly ascertained, or applied, scientific  
5                   principles which have not yet achieved general  
6                   acceptance in whatever might be thought to be the  
7                   applicable scientific community, if a showing has been  
8                   made which satisfies the Justice that the proffered  
9                   evidence is sufficiently reliable to be held relevant.

10                   See 2 Whinery, Oklahoma Evidence, Commentary on the Law of Evidence  
11                   § 26.06, pp. 553-555 (1994). [Footnotes Omitted]

12                   The proposal of the Drafting Committee is intended to overcome the  
13                   foregoing perceived deficiencies in the *Daubert* case.

14                   **RULE 703. BASIS OF OPINION TESTIMONY BY EXPERTS EXPERT.**

15                   The facts or data in ~~the~~ a particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or  
16                   inference may be those perceived by or made known to ~~him~~ the expert at or before  
17                   the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in  
18                   forming opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be  
19                   admissible in evidence for the opinion or inference to be admissible.

20                   **Reporter's Notes**

21                   This proposal for amending Rule 703 eliminates the gender-specific language  
22                   in the rule. This change is technical and no change in substance is intended.

23                   The language “in order for the opinion or inference to be admissible” drawn  
24                   from the tentative amendment to Rule 703 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* is  
25                   proposed by the Drafting Committee as helpful clarification to Uniform Rule 703 that  
26                   the admission of an opinion or inference does not thereby render the underlying facts  
27                   or data admissible in evidence.

28                   The balance of the tentative draft of Federal Rule 703 was rejected after  
29                   extensive discussion. The tentative amendment to Rule 703 approved by the  
30                   Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, at its meeting on April 14-15,

1 1997, subject to later review depending upon how the Committee might deal with  
2 Rule 702, reads as follows:

3 **Rule 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts**

4 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert  
5 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made  
6 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably  
7 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or  
8 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in  
9 evidence in order for the opinion or inference to be admissible. The  
10 court may apply the principles of Rule 403 to exclude, or limit, the  
11 presentation of the underlying facts or data if they are otherwise  
12 inadmissible. If the facts or data are disclosed solely to explain or  
13 support the expert's opinion or inference, the court must, on request,  
14 give a limiting instruction. Nothing in this rule restricts the  
15 presentation of underlying facts or data when offered by an adverse  
16 party.

17 The Advisory Committee revisited the amendment of Rule 703 at its meeting  
18 April 6 and 7, 1998 and approved the following amendment for submission to the  
19 Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the United States.

20 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert  
21 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made  
22 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably  
23 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or  
24 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in  
25 evidence in order for the opinion or inference to be admitted. If the  
26 facts or data are otherwise inadmissible, they shall not be disclosed to  
27 the jury by the proponent of the opinion or inference unless their  
28 probative value substantially outweighs their prejudicial effect.

29 The Advisory Committee again revisited the amendment of Rule 703 at its  
30 meeting April 12-13, 1999 and approved of the following draft of Rule 703 for  
31 referral to the Standing Committee.

32 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert  
33 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made  
34 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably  
35 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or  
36 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in  
37 evidence in order for the opinion or inference to be admitted. Facts or

1                    data that are offered solely to assist the jury in evaluating an expert's  
2                    opinion shall not be disclosed to the jury by the proponent of the  
3                    opinion or inference unless the court determines that their probative  
4                    value for that purpose substantially outweighs their prejudicial effect.

5                    The following States have rules identical to, or substantively the same as,  
6                    existing Uniform Rule 703: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid. 703*; **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid.*  
7                    *703*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid. 703*; **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid. 703*; **Delaware**, *Del. R.*  
8                    *Evid. 703*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.704 (West 1997)*; **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid. 703*;  
9                    **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 703*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 703*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid.*  
10                    *Ann. art. 703 (West 1997)*; **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid. 703*; **Maryland**, *Md. Ann. Code of*  
11                    *1957 5-703*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 703*; **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid. 703*;  
12                    **Nebraska**, *Neb. R. Evid. 703*; **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 50.285 (1995)*; **New Jersey**,  
13                    *N.J. R. Evid. 703*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid. 11-703*; **North Carolina**, *N.C. R.*  
14                    *Evid. 703*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 703*; **Oklahoma**, *12 Okla. St. Ann. § 2703*;  
15                    **Oregon**, *Or. R. Evid. 703*; **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid. 703*; **South Carolina**, *S.C. R.*  
16                    *Evid. 703*; **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws Ann. § 19-15-3 (1997)*; **Utah**, *Utah R.*  
17                    *Evid. 703*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 703*; **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann. § 8.01-401.1*  
18                    *(Michie 1997)*; **Washington**, *Wash. R. Evid. 703*; **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid.*  
19                    *703*; and **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 907.03 (West 1997)*.

20                    A few States have promulgated rules to deal with the issues relating to experts  
21                    relying on otherwise inadmissible evidence under their parallel rules to Federal Rule  
22                    703 or 705. In **California**, *Cal. R. Evid. 801* provides as follows:

23                    If a witness is testifying as an expert, his testimony in the form of an  
24                    opinion is limited to such an opinion as is:

25                    (a) Related to a subject that is sufficiently beyond common  
26                    experience that the opinion of an expert would assist the trier of fact;  
27                    and

28                    (b) Based on matter (including his special knowledge, skill,  
29                    experience, training, and education) perceived by or personally known  
30                    to the witness or made known to him at or before the hearing, whether  
31                    or not admissible, that is of a type that reasonably may be relied upon  
32                    by an expert in forming an opinion upon the subject to which his  
33                    testimony relates, unless an expert is precluded by law from using such  
34                    matter as a basis for his opinion.

35                    In **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 703* provides as follows:

36                    The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert  
37                    bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made

1 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably  
2 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or  
3 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in  
4 evidence. The court may, however, disallow testimony in the form of  
5 an opinion or inference if the underlying facts or data indicate lack of  
6 trustworthiness.

7 In **Kansas**, Kan R. Evid. 60-457 provides as follows:

8 The judge may require that a witness before testifying in terms  
9 of opinion or inference be first examined concerning the data upon  
10 which the opinion or inference is founded.

11 In **Kentucky**, Ky. R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

12 (a) The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases  
13 an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to  
14 the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon  
15 by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon  
16 the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

17 (b) If determined to be trustworthy, necessary to illuminate testimony,  
18 and unprivileged, facts or data relied upon by an expert pursuant to  
19 subdivision (a) may at the discretion of the court be disclosed to the  
20 jury even though such facts or data are not admissible in evidence.  
21 Upon request the court shall admonish the jury to use such facts or  
22 data only for the purpose of evaluating the validity and probative value  
23 of the expert's opinion or inference.

24 (c) Nothing in this rule is intended to limit the right of an opposing  
25 party to cross-examine an expert witness or to test the basis of an  
26 expert's opinion or inference.

27 In **Minnesota**, Minn. R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

28 (a) The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases  
29 an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to  
30 the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon  
31 by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon  
32 the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

33 (b) Underlying expert data must be independently admissible in order  
34 to be received upon direct examination; provided that when good

1 cause is shown in civil cases and the underlying data is particularly  
2 trustworthy, the court may admit the data under this rule for the  
3 limited purpose of showing the basis for the expert's opinion. Nothing  
4 in this rule restricts admissibility of underlying expert data when  
5 inquired into on cross-examination.

6 In **Ohio**, Ohio R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

7 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert  
8 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by him or  
9 admitted in evidence at the hearing.

10 In **Tennessee**, Tenn. R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

11 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert  
12 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made  
13 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably  
14 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or  
15 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in  
16 evidence. The court shall disallow testimony in the form of an opinion  
17 or inference if the underlying facts or data indicate lack of  
18 trustworthiness.

19 In **Texas**, Tex. R. Evid. Rule 703 provides as follows:

20 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases  
21 an opinion or inference may be those perceived by, reviewed by or made  
22 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied  
23 upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences  
24 upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

25 Tex. R. Evid. 705 deals further with the issue in subdivision (d) as follows:

26 (a) Disclosure of Facts or Data. The expert may testify in terms of  
27 opinion or inference and give the expert's reasons therefore without  
28 prior disclosure of the underlying facts or data, unless the court  
29 requires otherwise. The expert may in any event disclose on direct  
30 examination, or be required to disclose on cross-examination, the  
31 underlying facts or data, subject to subparagraphs (b) through (d).  
32 (b) Voir Dire. Prior to the expert giving the expert's opinion or  
33 disclosing the underlying facts or data, a party against whom the  
34 opinion is offered upon request in a criminal case or in a civil case may  
35 be permitted to conduct a *voir dire* examination directed to the

1 underlying facts or data upon which the opinion is based. This  
2 examination shall be conducted out of the hearing of the jury.

3 (c) Admissibility of Opinion. If the court determines that the  
4 underlying facts or data do not provide a sufficient basis for the  
5 expert's opinion under Rule 702 or 703, the opinion is inadmissible.

6 (d) Balancing Test; Limiting Instructions. When the underlying facts  
7 or data would be inadmissible in evidence, the court shall exclude the  
8 underlying facts or data if the danger that they will be used for a  
9 purpose other than as explanation or support for the expert's opinion  
10 outweighs their value as explanation or support or are unfairly  
11 prejudicial. If otherwise inadmissible facts or data are disclosed before  
12 the jury, a limiting instruction by the court shall be given upon request.

13 The following state jurisdictions do not deal with the issue statutorily:  
14 **Alabama, Connecticut, Georgia, Illinois, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri,**  
15 **New Hampshire, New York, and Pennsylvania.**

16 The state jurisdictions which have counterparts to Uniform Rule 703  
17 uniformly apply the "reasonable reliance" standard in determining whether data not  
18 otherwise admissible in evidence may be relied upon by the expert in forming an  
19 opinion or inference on the subject. *See*, for example, *State v. Fierro*, 603 P.2d 74  
20 (Ariz. 1979), in which the court sustained the admission of expert testimony on the  
21 subject of the Mexican Mafia, although much of the information received by the  
22 expert was hearsay, since the information relied upon was of a type reasonably relied  
23 upon by experts in formulating opinions or inferences on the subject. *See further*,  
24 *State v. Henze*, 356 N.W.2d 538 (Iowa 1984), sustaining the admissibility of an  
25 expert's opinion based upon hearsay data within medical records because the data  
26 was of a type reasonably relied upon by doctors in forming opinions. In contrast, *see*  
27 *State v. Ballard*, 855 S.W.2d 557 (Tenn. 1993), in which the court held that the trial  
28 court erred in admitting expert testimony on post-traumatic stress syndrome exhibited  
29 by victims of sexual abuse because there was no evidence that the facts underlying  
30 testimony were of the type reasonably relied upon by experts in the field. *See further*  
31 in this connection, *Smith v. Sturm, Ruger & Co.*, 695 P.2d 600 (Wash. Ct. App.  
32 1985), holding that expert testimony based upon a survey of revolver owners was not  
33 data of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the field.

34 The ABA Committee on Rules of Criminal Procedure and Evidence proposed  
35 in 1987 that Federal Rule 703 be amended as follows:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35

(a) Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence, in order for the opinion or inference to be admissible.

(b) Admissibility of underlying facts or data.

Except as provided hereinafter in this Rule, the facts and data underlying an expert's opinion or inference must be independently admissible in order to be received in evidence on behalf of the party offering the expert, and the expert's reliance on facts or data that are not independently admissible does not render those facts or data admissible in that party's behalf.

(1) Exception. Facts or data underlying an expert's opinion or inference that are not independently admissible may be admitted in the discretion of the court on behalf of the party offering the expert, if they are trustworthy, necessary to illuminate the testimony, and not privileged. In such instances, upon request, their use ordinarily shall be confined to showing the expert's basis.

(2) Discretion whether or not independently admissible. Whether underlying facts and data are independently admissible or not, the mere fact that the expert witness has relied upon them does not alone require the court to receive them in evidence on request of the party offering the expert.

(3) Opposing party unrestricted. Nothing in this Rule restricts admissibility of an expert's basis when offered by a party opposing the expert.

Finally, Professor Carlson has recommended that Federal Rule 703 be amended as follows:

(a) The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming

1 opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be  
2 admissible in evidence.

3 (b) Nothing in this rule shall require the court to permit the  
4 introduction of facts or data into evidence on grounds that the expert  
5 relied on them. However, they may be received into evidence when  
6 they meet the requirements necessary for admissibility prescribed in  
7 other parts of these rules.

8 *See Carlson, Experts as Hearsay Conduits: Confrontation Abuses in Opinion*  
9 *Testimony*, 76 Minn.L.Rev. 859 (1992).

10 **RULE 704. OPINION ON ULTIMATE ISSUE.** Testimony in the form of an  
11 opinion or inference otherwise admissible is not objectionable because it embraces an  
12 ultimate issue to be decided by the trier of fact.

13 **Reporter's Notes**

14 There are no proposals for amending Rule 704.

15 Rule 704 of the Federal Rules of Evidence was amended in 1984 to include a  
16 subdivision (b) as follows:

17 (b) No expert witness testifying with respect to the mental  
18 state or condition of a defendant in a criminal case may state an  
19 opinion or inference as to whether the defendant did or did not have  
20 the mental state or condition constituting an element of the crime  
21 charged or of a defense thereto. Such ultimate issues are matters for  
22 the trier of fact alone.

23 (As amended Pub.L. 998-473, Title II, § 406, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2067).

24 **RULE 705. DISCLOSURE OF FACTS OR DATA UNDERLYING**

25 **EXPERT OPINION.** ~~The~~ An expert may testify in terms of opinion or inference and  
26 give ~~his~~ reasons therefor without ~~prior~~ previous disclosure of the underlying facts or

1 data, unless the court requires otherwise. The expert may ~~in any event~~ be required to  
2 disclose the underlying facts or data on cross-examination.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 This proposal for amending Rule 705 eliminates the gender-specific language  
5 in Rule 705 and makes stylistic changes. These are technical and no change in  
6 substance is intended.

7 **RULE 706. COURT APPOINTED EXPERTS EXPERT WITNESS.**

8 (a) Appointment. The court, on motion of any party or its own motion, may  
9 ~~enter issue~~ an order to show cause why an expert witness ~~witnesses~~ witness should not be  
10 appointed, and may request the parties to submit nominations. The court may appoint  
11 ~~any an expert witnesses~~ witness agreed upon by the parties, and may appoint an  
12 expert ~~witnesses~~ witness of its own selection. An expert witness ~~shall~~ may not be  
13 appointed by the court unless ~~he~~ the witness consents to act. A witness so appointed  
14 ~~shall~~ must be informed of ~~his~~ the witness's duties by the court in writing, a copy of  
15 which ~~shall~~ must be filed with the clerk, or at a conference in which the parties ~~shall~~  
16 have an opportunity to participate. A witness so appointed shall advise the parties of  
17 ~~his~~ the witness's findings, if any; ~~his~~. The witness's deposition may be taken by any  
18 party; ~~and he~~. The witness may be called to testify by the court or any party. ~~He shall~~  
19 ~~be~~ The witness is subject to cross-examination by each party, including a party calling  
20 ~~him as a~~ the witness.

21 (b) Compensation. ~~Expert witnesses so~~ An expert witness appointed ~~are~~ by  
22 the court is entitled to reasonable compensation ~~in whatever sum~~ as determined by the  
23 court ~~may allow~~. The compensation ~~thus fixed~~ is payable from funds ~~which may be~~





1                    ~~(iii)~~ (C) one of identification made shortly after perceiving the  
2 individual identified.

3                    (2) ~~The~~ the statement is offered against a party and is:

4                    (i) (A) the party's own statement, in either an individual or a  
5 representative capacity;

6                    (ii) (B) a statement of which the party has manifested adoption or  
7 belief in its truth;

8                    (iii) (C) a statement by an individual authorized by the party to make a  
9 statement concerning the subject;

10                    (iv) (D) a statement by the party's agent or servant concerning a  
11 matter within the scope of the agency or employment, made during the existence of  
12 the relationship; or

13                    (v) (E) a statement by a co-conspirator of a party during the course  
14 and in furtherance of the conspiracy.

15                    **Reporter's Notes**

16                    The **Comment to 1986 Amendment** reads:

17                    The change conforms Uniform Rule 801(d)(1)(iii) to that found  
18 in Federal Rule 801(d)(c), with the addition of the modifier "shortly."

19                    **Amendments**

20                    1986 amendments to text are shown by underlines [added  
21 material] and strikeouts [deleted material].

22                    Stylistic changes have been made in Rule 801 upon the  
23 recommendation of the Committee on Style.

1           The first substantive change proposed by the Drafting Committee is to amend  
2 Rule 801(a)(1) to delete the words “or written” and insert the words “(ii) an assertion  
3 in a record” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on  
4 Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of  
5 Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association.  
6 *See*, in this connection, the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101.

7           The second substantive change is to strike the phrase “, if offered in a criminal  
8 proceeding,” in renumbered subdivision (b)(1)(A) to require the oath as a  
9 foundational requirement in *both* civil and criminal proceedings for admitting a prior  
10 inconsistent statement of a witness. This would bring the Uniform Rule into  
11 conformity with the parallel Federal Rule 801(d)(1)(A) and the rule adopted in a  
12 majority of the States adopting the Federal Rule. The Drafting Committee believes  
13 that there is no significant difference between civil and criminal cases in requiring an  
14 oath as a condition to admissibility when a prior inconsistent statement is offered for  
15 its substance under renumbered Uniform Rule 801(b)(1)(A).

16           The third substantive change proposed is to amend renumbered Uniform Rule  
17 801(b)(1)(B) to codify the holding of the Supreme Court in *Tome v. United States*,  
18 *513 U.S. 150, 115 S.Ct. 696 (1995)*, that “[t]he Rule permits the introduction of a  
19 declarant’s consistent out-of-court statements to rebut a charge of recent fabrication  
20 or improper influence or motive only when those statements were made before the  
21 charged recent fabrication or improper influence or motive.” The majority reasoned  
22 that the language as well as the use of wording in Federal Rule 801(d)(1)(B)  
23 following the language of common-law cases “suggests that it was intended to carry  
24 over the common-law pre-motive rule,” that there was A[n]othing in the Advisory  
25 Committee’s Notes . . . [suggesting] that it intended to alter the common-law  
26 premotive requirement and that relevancy alone was “not the sole criterion” in  
27 determining the admissibility of hearsay evidence.

28           In contrast, the four dissenting justices rejected the premotive requirement of  
29 the majority and reasoned as follows:

30                   Accordingly, I would hold that the Federal Rules authorize a  
31 district court to allow (where probative in respect to rehabilitation) the  
32 use of postmotive prior consistent statements to rebut a charge of  
33 recent fabrication, improper influence or motive (subject of course to,  
34 for example, Rule 403). Where such statements are admissible for this  
35 rehabilitative purpose, Rule 801(d)(1)(B), as stated above, makes them  
36 admissible as substantive evidence as well (provided, of course, that  
37 the Rule’s other requirements, such as the witness’ availability for  
38 cross-examination, are satisfied). In most cases, this approach will not  
39 yield a different result from a strict adherence to the premotive rule

1 for, in most cases, postmotive statements will not be significantly  
2 probative. And, even in cases where the statement is admitted as  
3 significantly probative (in respect to rehabilitation), the effect of  
4 admission on the trial will be minimal because the prior consistent  
5 statements will (by their nature) do no more than repeat in-court  
6 testimony.

7 An examination of state law has disclosed that only two States have enacted  
8 statutes that embody the premotive requirement of *Tome v. United States, supra*.  
9 These are: **Indiana**, Ind. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B) and **South Carolina**, S.C. R. Evid.  
10 801(d)(1)(B). Indiana's rule provides that the statement must be:

11 (B) consistent with the declarant's testimony, offered to rebut  
12 an express or implied charge against the declarant of recent fabrication  
13 or improper influence or motive, and made before the motive to  
14 fabricate arose. . . .

15 **South Carolina's** rule provides:

16 the statement is . . . consistent with the declarant's testimony and is  
17 with the declarant's testimony and is offered to rebut an express or  
18 implied charge against the declarant of recent fabrication or improper  
19 influence or motive; provided, however, the statement must have been  
20 made before the alleged fabrication, or before the alleged improper  
21 influence or motive arose . . . .

22 However, a substantial number of States have adopted the *Tome* pre-motive  
23 requirement by judicial decision. These are: **Arizona**, *State v. Jones*, 188 Ariz. 534,  
24 937 P.2d 1182 (1996), interpreting Ariz. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Arkansas**,  
25 *Henderson v. State*, 311 Ark. 398, 844 S.W.2d 360 (1993), interpreting Ark. R. Evid.  
26 801(d)(1)(ii); **Colorado**, *People v. Salazar*, 920 P.2d 893 (Colo. 1996), interpreting  
27 Colo. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Florida**, *Rodriquez v. State*, 609 So.2d 493 (Fla. 1992),  
28 interpreting Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.801(2)(b); **Iowa**, *State v. Johnson*, 539 N.W.2d 160  
29 (Iowa 1995), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, and overruling *State v. Gardner*, 490  
30 N.W.2d 838 (Iowa 1992) to adopt a pre-motive requirement in interpreting Iowa R.  
31 Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Kentucky**, *Fields v. Commonwealth*, 905 S.W.2d 510 (Kyn.  
32 1995), appearing to adhere to the pre-motive requirement of the *Tome* case, *supra*, in  
33 interpreting Kyn. R. Evid. 801A(a)(2); **Maine**, *State v. Phillip*, 623 A.2d 1265 (Me.  
34 1993), interpreting Me. R. Evid. 801(d)(1); **Michigan**, *People v. Rodriquez*, 216  
35 Mich. App. 329, 549 N.W.2d 359 (1995), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in  
36 interpreting Mich. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B), **Mississippi**, *Owens v. State*, 666 So.2d 814  
37 (Miss. 1995), relying on the *Tome* case in interpreting Miss. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B);  
38 **Montana**, *State v. Lunotad*, 259 Mont. 512, 857 P.2d 723 (1993), interpreting Mont.

1 R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Nebraska**, *State v. Buechler*, 253 Neb. 727, 572 N.W.2d 65  
2 (1998), interpreting Neb. R. Evid. 801(4)(a), Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-801(4)(a);  
3 **Nevada**, *Patterson v. State*, 111 Nev. 1525, 907 P.2d 984 (1995), interpreting Nev.  
4 Rev. Stat. § 51.035(2)(b); **New Hampshire**, *State v. McSheehan*, 137 N.H. 180, 624  
5 A.2d 560 (1993); interpreting N.H. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **New Mexico**, *State v.*  
6 *Casaus*, 121 N.M. 481, 913 P.2d 669 (1996) and *State v. Salazar*, 123 N.M. 778, 945  
7 P.2d 996 (1997), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in interpreting N.M.R.A. R. Evid.  
8 11-801(D)(1)(b); **Ohio**, *State v. Smith*, 34 Ohio App.3d 180, 517 N.E.2d 933 (1986),  
9 interpreting Ohio R. Evid. 801(D)(1)(b); **Oklahoma**, *Plotner v. State*, 762 P.2d 936  
10 (*Okl. Cr. 1988*), interpreting 12 Okl. St. § 2801(4)(a)(2); **Rhode Island**, *State v.*  
11 *Haslam*, 663 A.2d 902 (*R.I. 1995*) and *State v. Kholi*, 672 A.2d 429 (*R.I. 1996*),  
12 relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in interpreting R.I. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **South**  
13 **Dakota**, *State v. Moriarty*, 501 N.W.2d 352 (*S.D. 1993*), interpreting S.D.C.L.  
14 § 19-16-2(2); **Texas**, *Dowthitt v. State*, 931 S.W.2d 244 (*Tex. 1991*), interpreting  
15 Tex. R. Crim. Evid. 801(e)(1)(B); **Vermont**, *State v. Carter*, 164 Vt. 545, 674 A.2d  
16 1258 (1996), interpreting V.R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Washington**, *State v. Osborn*, 59  
17 *Wash. App. 1*, 795 P.2d 1174 (1990), interpreting Wash. R. Evid. 801(d)(1); **West**  
18 **Virginia**, 200 W.Va. 432, 490 S.E.2d 34 (1997), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in  
19 interpreting W.V. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Wyoming**, *Makinen v. State*, 737 P.2d 345  
20 (*Wyo. 1987*), holding that in the absence of an express pre-motive requirement in  
21 Wyo. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B) the trial court has discretion to determine the  
22 admissibility of a prior consistent statement without regard to whether the statement  
23 was made before or after the improper motive to fabricate arose.

24 A fourth substantive change considered, but rejected by the Drafting  
25 Committee, was to amend renumbered Uniform Rule 801(b)(2)(E) to conform the  
26 rule to amended Federal Rule 801(d)(2)(E) which took effect on December 1, 1997  
27 and responded to the three issues raised by *Bourjaily v. United States*, 483 U.S. 171  
28 (1987). The amended Federal Rule 801(d)(2)(E) provides as follows:

29 (E) a statement by a coconspirator of a party during the course  
30 and in furtherance of the conspiracy. The contents of the statement  
31 shall be considered but are not alone sufficient to establish the  
32 declarant's authority under subdivision (C), the agency or employment  
33 relationship and scope thereof under subdivision (D), or the existence  
34 of the conspiracy and the participation therein of the declarant and the  
35 party against whom the statement is offered under subdivision (E).

36 The rationale for the amendment is set forth in the Advisory Committee's  
37 Note to Rule 801(2)(d) as follows:

38 First, the amendment codifies the holding in *Bourjaily* by  
39 stating expressly that a court may consider the contents of a

1 coconspirator’s statement in determining “the existence of the  
2 conspiracy and the participation therein of the declarant and the party  
3 against whom the statement is offered.” According to *Bourjaily*, Rule  
4 104 requires these preliminary questions to be established by a  
5 preponderance of the evidence.

6 Second, the amendment resolves an issue on which the Court  
7 had reserved decision. It provides that the contents of the declarant’s  
8 statement do not alone suffice to establish a conspiracy in which the  
9 declarant and the defendant participated. The court must consider in  
10 addition the circumstances surrounding the statement, such as the  
11 identity of the speaker, the context in which the statement was made,  
12 or evidence corroborating the contents of the statement in making its  
13 determination as to each preliminary question. This amendment is in  
14 accordance with existing practice. Every court of appeals that has  
15 resolved this issue requires some evidence in addition to the contents  
16 of the statement. *See, e.g. United States v. Beckham*, 968 F.2d 47 51  
17 D.C.Cir. 1992); *United States v. Sepulveda*, 15 F.3d 1161, 1181-82  
18 (1st Cir. 1993), *cert. denied*, 114 S.Ct. 2714 1994); *United States v.*  
19 *Daly*, 842 F.2d 1380, 1386 (2d Cir., *cert. denied*, 448 U.S. 821  
20 (1988); *United States v. Clark*, 18 F.3d 1337, 1341-42 (6th Cir.), *cert.*  
21 *denied*, 115 S.Ct. 152 (1994); *United States v. Zambrana*, 841 F.2d  
22 1320, 1344-45 (7th Cir. 1988); *United States v. Silverman*, 861 F.2d  
23 571, 577 (9th Cir. 1988); *United States v. Gordon*, 844 F.2d 1397,  
24 1402 (9th Cir. 1988); *United States v. Hernandez*, 829 F.2d 988, 933  
25 (10th Cir. 1987), *cert. denied*, 485 U.S. 1013 (1988); *United States v.*  
26 *Byrom*, 910 F.2d 725, 736 (11th Cir. 1990).

27 Third, the amendment extends the reasoning of *Bourjaily* to  
28 statements offered under subdivisions (C) and (D) of Rule 801(d)(2).  
29 In *Bourjaily*, the Court rejected treating foundation facts pursuant to  
30 the law of agency in favor of an evidentiary approach governed by  
31 Rule 104(a). The Advisory Committee believes it appropriate to treat  
32 analogously preliminary questions relating to the declarant’s authority  
33 under subparagraph (C), and the agency or employment relationship  
34 and scope thereof under subparagraph (D).

35 There are fourteen States that adhere to that part of the amendment permitting  
36 the court to consider the contents of a coconspirator’s statement in determining “the  
37 existence of the conspiracy and the participation therein of the declarant and the party  
38 against whom the statement is offered.” These are: **Arkansas**, *Lopez v. State*, 29  
39 *Ark. App. 145*, 778 S.W.2d 641 (Ct. App. 1989); **Colorado**, *People v. Mayfield-*  
40 *Ulloa*, 817 P.2d 603 (Colo. App. 1991); **Delaware**, *Lloyd v. State*, 534 A.2d 1262

1 (Del. 1987); **Hawaii**, *State v. McGriff*, 76 Hawaii 148, 871 P.2d 782 (1994); **Idaho**,  
2 *State v. Jones*, 125 Idaho 477, 873 P.2d 122 (1994); **Iowa**, *State v. Florie*, 411  
3 N.W.2d 689 (Iowa 1987); **Louisiana**, *State v. Matthews*, 26,550 (La. App. 2 Cir.  
4 1/19/95, 649 So.2d 1022 (La. App. 2 Cir., 1994); *State v. Lobato*, 603 So.2d 739  
5 (La. 1992); **Michigan**, *People v. Slattery*, 448 Mich. 935, 531 N.W.2d 713 (1995);  
6 **Minnesota**, *State v. Hines*, 458 N.W.2d 721 (Minn. 1990) and *State v. Brown*, 455  
7 N.W.2d 65 (Minn. 1990); **Nevada**, *McDowell v. State*, 103 Nev. 527, 746 P.2d 149  
8 (1987); **New Mexico**, *State v. Zim*, 106 N.M. 544, 746 P.2d 650 (1987); **Oklahoma**,  
9 *Harjo v. State*, 797 P.2d 338 (Okl. Cr. 1990); **Oregon**, *State v. Cornell*, 109 Or.  
10 App. 396, 820 P.2d 11 (1992); **Tennessee**, *State v. Mitchell*, 1989 WL 111210  
11 (Tenn. Cr. App. 1989) and *State v. Gaylor*, 862 S.W.2d 546 (Tenn. Cr. App. 1992);  
12 **Texas**, *Howard v. State*, 1997 WL 751410 (Tex. App. 1997); **West Virginia**; *State v.*  
13 *Miller*, 195 W.Va. 656, 466 S.E.2d 507 (1995); and **Wisconsin**, *State v. Whitaker*,  
14 167 Wis.2d 247, 481 N.W.2d 649 (Wis. App. 1992). The issue has been raised but  
15 left undecided in one State. This is: **Kentucky**, *Commonwealth v. King*, 950 S.W.2d  
16 807 (Kyn. 1997) (Dissenting Opinion).

17 Second, that part of the amendment providing that the contents of the  
18 declarant's statement do *not alone* suffice to establish a conspiracy in which the  
19 declarant and the defendant participated has also received judicial recognition. *See*,  
20 for example, **Oklahoma**, and the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeals in *Harjo*  
21 *v. State*, 797 P.2d 338 (Okl. Cr. 1990), as follows:

22 The *Bourjaily* Court specifically declined to decide whether a  
23 court could rely solely on hearsay to determine that a conspiracy has  
24 been established by a preponderance of the evidence. *Bourjaily*, 483  
25 U.S. at 176, 107 S.Ct. at 1781-82. While we adopt the new standard  
26 announced therein, it is the opinion of this Court that the need for  
27 some quantum of independent evidence has not been eliminated.  
28 Simply stated we hold that hearsay evidence alone cannot provide the  
29 sole basis for establishing the foundational requirements of  
30 § 2801(4)(b)(5).

31 There are five other state jurisdictions which have definitively followed this approach.  
32 These are: **Arkansas**, *Lopez v. State*, *supra*; **Colorado**, *People v. Mayfield-Ulloa*,  
33 *supra*; **Hawaii**, *State v. McGriff*, *supra*; **Idaho**, *State v. Jones*, *supra*; and **Louisiana**,  
34 *State v. Matthews*, *supra* and *State v. Lobato*, *supra*. **Michigan** appears to be the  
35 only State in which it has been held that the statement alone will suffice to establish  
36 the existence of the conspiracy. *See People v. Slattery*, *supra*.

37 A majority of the States still adhere to the rule that the court must determine  
38 the existence of the conspiracy independent of the hearsay statements themselves.  
39 These are: **Alabama**, *Deutchsh v. State*, 610 So.2d 1212 (Ala. Cr. App. 1992); **Alaska**,

1 *Amidon v. State*, 565 P.2d 1248 (Sup.Ct. 1977); **Arizona**, *State v. Savant*, 146 Ariz.  
2 306, 705 P.2d 1357 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1985); **California**, *People v. Longines*, 34  
3 Cal.App.4th 621, 40 Cal. Rptr.2d 356 (Cal.App. 1 Dist. 1995); **Connecticut**, *State v.*  
4 *Headley*, 26 Conn.App.94, 598 A.2d 655 (Conn. App. 1991); **District of Columbia**,  
5 *Butler v. United States*, 481 A.2d 431 (D.C.App. 1984); **Florida**, *Foster v. State*,  
6 1996 WL 399853 (Fla.). *Romani v. State*, 542 So.2d 984 (Fla 1989), expressly  
7 refusing to follow the *Bourjaily* case; **Georgia**, *Robertson v. State*, 493 S.E.2d 697  
8 (Ga. 1997); **Illinois**, *People v. Jackson*, 666 N.E.2d 854, 217 Ill.Dec. 185 (Ill. App. 1  
9 Dist. 1996); **Indiana**, *Simpson v. State*, 628 N.E.2d 1215 (Ind. App. 1 Dist. 1994);  
10 **Maryland**, *State v. Baxter*, 92 Md. App. 213, 607 A.2d 120 (1991) and *Ezeneva v.*  
11 *State*, 82 Md. App. 489, 572 A.2d 1101 (1990); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v.*  
12 *Collado*, 426 Mass. 675, 690 N.E.2d 424 (1998); **Missouri**, see for example, *State v.*  
13 *Smith*, 926 S.W.2d 174 (Mo. App. 1996); **Montana**, *State v. Stever*, 225 Mont. 336,  
14 732 P.2d 853 (1987); **Nebraska**, *State v. Cople*, 224 Neb. 672, 401 N.W.2d 141  
15 (1987); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Gibney*, 133 N.H. 890, 587 A.2d 607 (1991); **New**  
16 **Jersey**, *State v. Phelps*, 96 N.J. 500, 476 A.2d 1199 (1984); **New York**; *People v.*  
17 *Elias*, 163 A.D.2d 230, 558 N.Y.S.2d 64 (1990) and *People v. Tai*, 145 Misc.2d 599,  
18 547 N.Y.S.2d 989 (1989); **North Carolina**, *State v. Williams*, 345 N.C. 137, 478  
19 S.E.2d 782 (1996) and *State v. Mahaley*, 332 N.C. 583, 423 S.E.2d 58 (1992); **Ohio**,  
20 *State v. Carter*, 72 Ohio St.3d 545, 651 N.E.2d 965 (1995), interpreting Ohio R.  
21 Evid. 801(D)(2)(e) and the black letter phrase “upon independent proof of the  
22 conspiracy”; **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Moyers*, 391 Pa. Super. 262, 570 A.2d  
23 1323 (1990); **Utah**, *State v. Johnson*, 774 P.2d 1141 (Utah 1989); **Virginia**, *Rabeira*  
24 *v. Com.*, 10 Va. App. 61, 389 S.E.2d 731 (1990); **Washington**, *State v. Atkinson*, 75  
25 Wash.App. 515, 878 P.2d 505 (Wash. App. Div. 1 1994); and **Wyoming**, *Jandro v.*  
26 *State*, 781 P.2d 512 (Wyo. 1989).

27 The eight reported public comments on the amendment of Federal Rule  
28 801(d)(2) were varied, but with a majority expressing concerns as to whether the  
29 amendment provides any meaningful assurance of reliability by abandoning the pre-  
30 *Bourjaily* requirement of evidence other than the hearsay statement of the  
31 coconspirator to determine the existence of the conspiracy. See, in this connection,  
32 *Glasser v. United States*, 315 U.S. 60, 62 S.Ct. 457, 86 L.Ed. 680 (1942) and *United*  
33 *States v. Nixon*, 418 U.S. 683, 94 S.Ct. 3090, 41 L.Ed.2d 1039 (1974). In *Glasser*  
34 the Supreme Court concluded:

35 “[S]uch declarations are admissible over the objection of an  
36 alleged coconspirator, who was not present when they were made,  
37 only if there is proof aliunde that he is connected with the conspiracy  
38 . . . . Otherwise, hearsay would lift itself by its own bootstraps to the  
39 level of competent evidence.”

1 This view was later reaffirmed in the *Nixon* case, but, of course, rejected by the  
2 Supreme Court in *Bourjaily* on the ground that “[t]o the extent that Glasser meant  
3 that courts could not look to the hearsay statements themselves for any purpose, it  
4 has clearly been superseded by Rule 104(a)” which “on its face allows the trial judge  
5 to consider any evidence whatsoever, bound only by the rules of privilege” in  
6 determining the existence of a conspiracy.

7 The Drafting Committee has decided not to recommend the amended Federal  
8 Rule 801(d)(2)(E) at this time based upon the reasoning of the Supreme Court in the  
9 earlier *Glasser* and *Nixon* cases and the division of authority that currently exists  
10 among the several States, including the majority rule among the States that the  
11 existence of the conspiracy must be determined by evidence independent of the  
12 hearsay statements themselves.

13 **RULE 802. HEARSAY RULE.** Hearsay is not admissible except as provided  
14 by law or by these rules.

15 **Reporter’s Notes**

16 There are no proposals for amending Rule 802.

17 **RULE 803. HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS; AVAILABILITY OF**  
18 **DECLARANT IMMATERIAL.** The following are not excluded by the hearsay  
19 rule, even ~~though~~ if the declarant is available as a witness:

20 **Reporter’s Notes**

21 The existing Comment to Rule 803 states:

22 In jurisdictions that enact the Uniform Parentage Act the word  
23 “parentage” should be substituted for the word “legitimacy” in Rules 803(11),  
24 803(19).

25 There is no substantive change in the amendments to Rule 803, except to  
26 permit a criminal accused to offer certain records which are not otherwise  
27 admissible under subdivision (8). This change brings the Uniform Rule into closer  
28 harmony with Federal Rule 803(8), although it remains somewhat more restrictive  
29 than the Federal Rule.



1 *Mutual Life Ins. Co. v. Hillmon*, 145 U.S. 285, 12 S.Ct. 909, 36 L.Ed. 706 (1892),  
2 the Supreme Court answered in the affirmative. However, when the statement of  
3 state of mind exception of Rule 803(3) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* was  
4 submitted to Congress for approval, the House Committee on the Judiciary reported  
5 the following statement of intent in the interpretation of the rule:

6 Rule 803(3) was approved in the form submitted by the Court to  
7 Congress. However, the Committee intends that the Rule be construed to  
8 limit the doctrine of *Mutual Life Insurance Co. v. Hillmon*, 145 U.S. 285,  
9 295-300 (1892), so as to render statements of intent by a declarant admissible  
10 only to prove his future conduct, not the future conduct of another person.  
11 See House Comm. on Judiciary, Fed.Rules of Evidence, H.R.Rep. No. 650,  
12 93d Cong. & Ad.News 7075, 7087.

13 In spite of the admonition of the House Judiciary Committee, the federal  
14 courts are split on the question of whether a statement of the declarant is admissible  
15 to prove the future conduct of another person. The Second and Fourth Circuits hold  
16 that such statements are admissible only when they are linked with independent  
17 evidence that corroborates the declaration. See *United States v. Nersesian*, 824 F.2d  
18 1294 (2d Cir. 1987) and *United States v. Jenkins*, 579 F.2d 840 (4th Cir. 1978). In  
19 contrast, the Ninth Circuit has held that statements of a declarant's intent to prove the  
20 subsequent conduct of a third person are admissible without corroborating evidence.  
21 See *United States v. Pheaster*, 544 F.2d 353 (9th Cir. 1976), in which the court  
22 acknowledged the unreliability of statements of a declarant as to the future conduct of  
23 a third person, but reasoned as follows:

24 [t]he inference from a statement of present intention that the act  
25 intended was in fact performed is nothing more than an inference . . . .  
26 The possible unreliability of the inference to be drawn from the present  
27 intention [of the declarant] is a matter going to the weight of the  
28 evidence which might be argued to the trier of fact, but it should not  
29 be a ground for completely excluding the admittedly relevant evidence.

30 The Ninth Circuit then concluded that the Hillmon doctrine, allowing use of such  
31 testimony, remains undisturbed (1) because the text of the statute does not explicitly  
32 prohibit the use of declarant's statements of intent to prove the conduct of third  
33 persons, and (2) because of the contradictory nature of the legislative history of the  
34 rule.

35 Differing results on the issue have also been reached among the several States.  
36 Some exclude the statements of intent as to the conduct of third parties by black letter  
37 statutory or rule provisions. These include: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid.* 803(3);

1 **California**, *Ann. Cal. Evid. Code § 1250*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.803(3)*;  
2 **Louisiana**, *La. R. Evid. 803(3)*; and **Maryland**, *Maryland R. Evid. 5-803(b)(3)*.

3 Other jurisdictions reach the same result by judicial decision. These include:  
4 **Arizona** *State v. Krone*, 182 *Ariz.* 319, 897 *P.2d* 621 (1995); **Colorado**, *People v.*  
5 *Franklin*, 782 *P.2d* 1202 (*Colo.* 1989); **Connecticut**, *State v. Perelli*, 125 *Conn.* 321,  
6 5 *A.2d* 705 (1939); **Illinois**, *People v. Lawler*, 142 *Ill.2d* 548, 568 *N.E.2d* 895  
7 (1991); **North Carolina**, *State v. Vestal*, 278 *N.C.* 561, 180 *S.E.2d* 755 (1971);  
8 **Ohio**, *State v. Meyers*, 1984 *WL* 3306 (*Ohio App. 12 Dist*); **Oregon**, *State v.*  
9 *Engweiler*, 118 *Or. App.* 132, 846 *P.2d* 1163 (1993); and **West Virginia**, *State v.*  
10 *Phillips*, 194 *W.Va.* 569, 461 *S.E.2d* 75 (1995).

11 There is interpretative commentary in **Tennessee** that statements of the  
12 declarant are inadmissible to prove the conduct of third persons. The Advisory  
13 Commission Comment to *Tenn. R. Evid. 803(3)* states:

14 The Commission contemplates that only the declarant's  
15 conduct, not some third party's conduct, is provable by this hearsay  
16 exception. It views decisions such as *Ford v. State*, 184 *Tenn.* 443,  
17 201 *S.W.2d* 539 (1945), as based on faulty analysis.

18 Some States extend the rule by judicial decision to include statements of intent  
19 as to the future conduct of third persons. These are: **Arkansas**, *State v. Abernathy*,  
20 265 *Ark.* 218, 577 *S.W.2d* 591 (1979); **Delaware**, *State v. MacDonald*, 598 *A.2d*  
21 1134 (*De.* 1991); **New York**, *People v. Malizia*, 92 *A.D.2d* 154, 460 *N.Y.S.2d* 23  
22 (1983); **South Dakota**, *Johnson v. Skelly Oil Co.*, 288 *N.W.2d* 493 (*S.D.* 1980); and  
23 **Washington**, *State v. Terrovona*, 716 *P.2d* 295 (*Wash.* 1986).

24 There is interpretative commentary in the following two States that statements  
25 of the declarant are admissible to prove the conduct of third persons: **New Jersey** and  
26 **Vermont**.

27 In **New Jersey**, the Comments to *N.J. Evid. R. 803(c)(3)*, state expressly that  
28 “[t]he New Jersey law, as pronounced in *Hunter v. State*, 40 *N.J.L.* 495, 534-540 (E  
29 & A 1878), is the same as the Hillmon doctrine; in fact, the United States Supreme  
30 Court relied on *Hunter* in the Hillmon decision.” *See also, Brown v. Tard*, 552  
31 *F.Supp.* 1341 (D. N.J. 1982).

32 In **Vermont**, the Reporter's Notes state:

33 The rule leaves untouched the basic doctrine of *Mutual Life Ins.*  
34 *Co. v. Hillmon*, 145 *U.S.* 285, 295-300 [12 *S.Ct.* 909, 912-14] (1892),  
35 which allows hearsay evidence of intention to be admitted on the

1 question whether the intended act was done. See Federal Advisory  
2 Committee's Note to Rule 803(3). The issue is really one of  
3 relevance. See McCormick, supra § 295 at 697. The House Judiciary  
4 Committee stated its intent that the identical Federal Rule be construed  
5 to reject Hillmon's further point that a hearsay declaration of the  
6 declarant's intention to act with another person may also be admitted  
7 on the question whether the other did the act. House Judiciary  
8 Committee Report, H.R.Rep. No. 650, 93d Cong., 2d Sess., reprinted  
9 in 1974 U.S.Code Cong. & Ad.News 7075, 7087. Consistent with an  
10 early Vermont case, State v. Howard, 32 Vt. At 404, however, such  
11 declarations should be viewed as assertions of the declarant's intention  
12 to act with the other person, not as implied assertions of the other's  
13 state of mind. The question then is the validity, in light of all the  
14 evidence, of the inference from the declarant's intention that the other  
15 acted. This is a question of weight, or a question of admissibility  
16 under Rules 401 and 403 and the efficacy of a limiting instruction. See  
17 McCormick, supra § 295 at 698-699; United States v. Pheaster, 544  
18 F.2d 353 (9th Cir. 1976).

19 The following States appear not to have addressed the issue: **Alabama;**  
20 **Georgia; Hawaii; Idaho; Iowa; Maine; Massachusetts; Michigan; Minnesota;**  
21 **Mississippi; Missouri; Montana; Nebraska; Nevada; New Hampshire; New**  
22 **Mexico; North Dakota; Oklahoma; Pennsylvania; Rhode Island; South Carolina;**  
23 **Utah; Virginia; Wisconsin; and Wyoming.**

24 (4) Statements for purposes of medical diagnosis or treatment. Statements  
25 made for purposes of medical diagnosis or treatment and describing medical history,  
26 or past or present symptoms, pain, or sensation, or the inception or general character  
27 of the cause or external source thereof insofar as reasonably pertinent to diagnosis or  
28 treatment.

#### 29 **Reporter's Notes**

30 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(4).

31 (5) Recorded recollection. A ~~memorandum~~ or record concerning a matter  
32 about which a witness once had knowledge but now has insufficient recollection to

1 testify fully and accurately, shown to have been made or adopted by the witness when  
2 the matter was fresh in the ~~witness~~<sup>2</sup> witness's memory and to reflect that knowledge  
3 correctly. ~~If admitted, the memorandum or, which~~ record may be read into evidence  
4 but may not ~~itself~~ be received as an exhibit unless offered by an adverse party.

### 5 **Reporter's Notes**

6 A minor recommended stylistic change is made in Uniform Rule 803(5).

7 The Drafting Committee also proposes that Rule 803(5) be amended to delete  
8 the words "memorandum or" to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task  
9 Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee  
10 on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar  
11 Association. See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

12 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(5).

13 (6) ~~Records~~ Record of regularly conducted business activity. ~~As used in this~~  
14 ~~paragraph, "business"~~ "Business," as used in this paragraph, includes business,  
15 institution, association, profession, occupation, and calling of every kind, whether or  
16 not conducted for profit. ~~A memorandum, report, record, or data compilation, in any~~  
17 ~~form,~~ of acts, events, conditions, opinions, or diagnoses, made at or near the time by,  
18 or from information transmitted by, a person with knowledge, if kept in the course of  
19 a regularly conducted business activity, and if it was the regular practice of that  
20 business activity to make the ~~memorandum, report, record, or data compilation,~~ all as  
21 shown by the testimony of the custodian or other qualified witness, or by certification  
22 that complies with Rule 902(11) or (12), or with a statute providing for certification,  
23 unless the sources of information or the method or circumstances of preparation

1 indicate lack of trustworthiness. A public record inadmissible under paragraph (8) is  
2 inadmissible under this exception.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 First, the Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(6) be amended to delete  
5 the words "memorandum," "report" and "data compilation" to conform the rule to  
6 the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on  
7 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on  
8 Business Law of the American Bar Association. See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform  
9 Rule 101, *supra*.

10 Second, the Drafting Committee recommends the adoption of the added  
11 provision in Rule 803(6) that "[a] public record inadmissible under paragraph (8) is  
12 inadmissible under this exception." See the **Reporter's Notes** to Rule 803(8), *infra*.

13 Third, it is proposed that Rule 803(6) be amended to provide for satisfying  
14 through certification the foundational requirements for the admissibility of a business  
15 record as an alternative to the expense and inconvenience of producing a time-  
16 consuming foundation witness. The language of the amendment is drawn from a  
17 proposed amendment to Rule 803(6) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which was  
18 adopted by the Advisory Committee at its meeting on October 20-21, 1997 and  
19 recently approved by the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the  
20 United States for publication for official comment. A uniform rule of evidence  
21 providing for satisfying the foundational requirements for admissibility of business  
22 records would appear to be compatible with a federal rule on the subject. It is also  
23 recommended that Uniform Rule 902 be amended to provide for the self-  
24 authentication of domestic and foreign records to provide adequate protection for the  
25 admissibility of business records under the certification procedure provided for in  
26 Uniform Rule 803(6). See the proposed amendments to Uniform Rules 902(11) and  
27 902(12), *infra*.

28 There are a respectable number of state jurisdictions which have a comparable  
29 procedure to the proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 803(6) to permit the  
30 introduction of a business record through certification. These are: **Alaska**, *Alaska R.*  
31 *Evid.* 803(6) and 902(11); **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid.* 803(6) and 902(11); **Indiana**, *Ind.*  
32 *R. Evid.* 803(6), 902(9) and 902(10); **Kansas**, *Kan. R. Evid.* 60-460(m); **Kentucky**,  
33 *Ky. R. Evid.* 803(6)(A) and 902(11); **Mississippi**, *Miss. R. Evid.* 803(6) and 902(11);  
34 **Missouri**, *Rev. Stat. Mo.* §§ 490.680, 490.692; **New Jersey**, *N.J. Stat. Ann.* 2A:84A,  
35 *Rules 8(1) and 63(13)*; **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. Ann.* § 51.135; and **Texas**, *Tx. R.*  
36 *Evid.* 802(6) and 902(10).





1 803(8) stating “[t]he following are *not within this exception* to the hearsay rule.”  
2 (Emphasis added) The issue arises out of the decision in *United States v. Oates*, 560  
3 *F.2d 45 (2d Cir. 1977)* in which the court was faced with the question of whether a  
4 chemist’s report found to be inadmissible under Rule 803(8)(B) of the *Federal Rules*  
5 *of Evidence* was nevertheless admissible under the business records exception of Rule  
6 803(6). However, the foregoing restrictive language in Uniform Rule 803(8) is not  
7 contained in Federal Rule 803(8).

8 Federal Rule 803(8) provides:

9 **(8) Public records and reports.** Records, reports,  
10 statements, or data compilations, in any form, of public offices or  
11 agencies, setting forth (A) the activities of the office or agency, or (B)  
12 matters observed pursuant to duty imposed by law as to which matters  
13 there was a duty to report, excluding, however, in criminal cases  
14 matters observed by police officers and other law enforcement  
15 personnel, or (C) in civil actions and proceedings and against the  
16 Government in criminal cases, factual findings resulting from an  
17 investigation made pursuant to authority granted by law, unless the  
18 sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of  
19 trustworthiness.

20 Twelve States have adopted Uniform Rule 803(8). These are: **Alaska,**  
21 **Arkansas, Delaware, Idaho, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine,**  
22 **Montana, Oklahoma and Vermont.**

23 Twenty-three States have adopted Federal Rule 803(8). These are: **Alabama,**  
24 **Arizona, Colorado, Connecticut, Hawaii, Maryland, Minnesota, Michigan,**  
25 **Mississippi, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North**  
26 **Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina,**  
27 **Tennessee, Texas, Vermont and Wyoming.**

28 The Delaware Superior Court has had occasion to interpret the narrowing  
29 language in Uniform Rule 803(8) and concluded that it “does not open a back door”  
30 for the admission of a record under another exception, such as the business record  
31 exception of Uniform Rule 803(6), for evidence excluded by Rule 803(8). *See State*  
32 *v. Rivera*, 515 A.2d 182 (Del. 1986), relying on *United States v. Oates*, *supra*.

33 In **Louisiana**, the Comment to the La. Code Evid. 803(8) argues in general,  
34 for a restrictive interpretation of the rule as follows:

35 (k) The objectives of insuring trustworthiness and protecting the right  
36 to confrontation, which are advanced by Subparagraph (b), should

1 not be circumvented by resort to another record-based exception  
2 to the hearsay rule. Thus, Paragraph (6) of this Article and Article  
3 804(B)(5) may not be used as a basis for admitting evidence that is  
4 expressly excluded under Subparagraph (b) of this exception.  
5 Some federal courts, in determining the relationship between the  
6 business records and public records exceptions, have held that it  
7 would be inappropriate to admit evidence under the business  
8 records exception that Congress specifically intended to exclude  
9 under the public records exception. *United States v. Oates*, 560  
10 F.2d 45 (2d Cir. 1977). Other courts have held to the contrary.  
11 The same result should be reached in the application of this  
12 Paragraph, and Article 803(6) and 804(B)(5) so provide. When  
13 public records or reports are not specifically excluded under  
14 Subparagraph (b), however, there may be circumstances in which  
15 they can be admitted under the business records exception, for  
16 example, when they are the records of a proprietary activity  
17 engaged in by an agency, such as the operation of a transportation  
18 system, the operation of a golf course, or the like. It is also  
19 possible that a governmental record or report not admissible under  
20 the public records exception may be admitted under a non-record  
21 based exception such as recorded recollection, or an non-hearsay  
22 such as admissions by a party-opponent.

23 In contrast, in **Maine**, in a prosecution of the defendant for rape, the Supreme  
24 Judicial Court, with three justices dissenting, held that an investigative police report  
25 setting forth the results of laboratory examination of samples of fingernail scrapings,  
26 hair samples and vaginal, rectal and saliva swabs was admissible under Maine’s Rule  
27 803(6) business record exception. The Court noted that “merely because evidence is  
28 not admissible under one exception to the hearsay rule, exclusion is not mandated if it  
29 is admissible under some other exception.”

30 The dissenting justices reasoned more elaborately as follows:

31 We have not previously addressed the interrelationship between the  
32 hearsay exceptions for public records, M.R.Evid. 803(8), and business  
33 records, M.R.Evid. 803(6). Although the two rules may overlap to  
34 some extent, it is apparent that the rules are neither coextensive in  
35 rationale nor scope. Rule 803(6) premises reliability on the systematic,  
36 businesslike way in which records are kept as part of a regularly  
37 conducted business. Rule 803(8) relies less on regularity and  
38 recognizes the inherent impartiality and reliability of records made by  
39 public officials. The business records exception is directed toward  
40 documents generated as a regular practice in the course of a regularly

1 conducted business. The public records exception, on the other hand,  
2 refers to reports of “regularly recorded activities, or matters observed  
3 pursuant to duty imposed by law and as to which there was a duty to  
4 report, or factual findings resulting from an investigation made  
5 pursuant to authority granted by law.” Unlike the business records  
6 provision, Rule 803(8) contains no requirement of  
7 contemporaneousness nor does it require foundation testimony by the  
8 custodian. Significantly, Rule 803(8) specifically excludes  
9 “investigative reports by police and other law enforcement personnel.”  
10 The opinion in *United States v. Oates*, 560 F.2d 45 (2d Cir. 1977) is  
11 instructive with respect the relationship between the federal equivalent  
12 to Rule 803(8) and the remaining hearsay exceptions. In *Oates*, the  
13 prosecution offered, and the trial court admitted as a business record,  
14 the official report and worksheet of the United States Customs Service  
15 chemist who analyzed a white powdery substance seized from the  
16 defendant. The Second Circuit read into the federal business records  
17 provision an implied exception for investigative reports and reversed  
18 the evidentiary ruling of the trial court. See *id.* At 78. [FN1]

19 FN1. The *Oates* court held on the basis of federal  
20 legislative history that an investigative report “cannot  
21 satisfy standards of any hearsay exception if those  
22 reports are sought to be introduced against the  
23 accused.” *Id.* At 84. M.R.Evid. 803(8) and the official  
24 commentary does not distinguish between evidence  
25 offered by the state or the defendant.

26 It is beyond dispute that the record involved in the present case is not  
27 admissible as a public record. This Court, however, on the basis of a  
28 conclusory offer of proof, treats the investigative report as a business  
29 record and disregards the language of Rule 803(8). It is clear that  
30 unless this Court accepts the interrelation between the two rules  
31 provisions, the specific exception for investigative reports in Rule  
32 803(8) will become a virtual nullity. If an investigative report is  
33 admissible as a business record, the rule would authorize its admission  
34 when offered by the state as well as the defendant. If such a result  
35 occurs, the potentially alarming aspects of the rules would be realized  
36 rather than avoided. See *Field and Murray*, *Maine Evidence* § 803.8 at  
37 219.

38 I would decline to accept the report as a business record. In the  
39 present case the presiding judge committed no error in excluding the  
40 investigative report. I would affirm the conviction.

1           The federal courts have reached varying results in determining whether  
2 records found to be inadmissible under Rule 803(8) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*  
3 which does not contain the restrictive language found in Uniform Rule 803(8) are  
4 nevertheless admissible under other exceptions. As earlier observed, the Second  
5 Circuit court in *United States v. Oates, supra*, broadly held that public reports found  
6 to be inadmissible against a criminal defendant under Rule 803(8) precluded their  
7 admission under Rule 803(6). *See also, United States v. Ruffin, 575 F.2d 346 (2d*  
8 *Cir. 1978) and United States v. Caiss, 615 F.2d 380 (5th Cir. 1980).*

9           In contrast, in *United States v. Sokolow, 81 F.3d 397 (3rd Cir. 1996)*, a  
10 prosecution for mail fraud, the defendant claimed that a summary of unpaid insurance  
11 claims inadmissible under Rule 803(8)(C) was also inadmissible under Rule 803(6)  
12 under the rationale of the *Oates* case, *supra*. The court rejected the contention  
13 because the investigator who audited the claims had testified in the case, was cross-  
14 examined at length concerning the circumstances surrounding the preparation of the  
15 claims and there was no loss of confrontation rights. *See also, United States v.*  
16 *Hayes, 861 F.2d 1225 (10th Cir. 1988) and United States v. King, 613 F.2d 670 (7th*  
17 *Cir. 1980).*

18           Similarly, in *United States v. Yakobov, 712 F.2d 20 (2d Cir. 1983)*, the court  
19 addressed the defendant's contention that Rule 803(8) foreclosed the admissions of an  
20 ATF certificate under Rule 803(10) since it was inadmissible under 803(8). However,  
21 the court rejected the contention, first, on the ground that 803(8) deals with  
22 statements that are direct affirmative assertions as to the elements of the offense  
23 charged, while 803(10) is a statement that a record has not been found which is an  
24 inferential step away from any element of the offense charged. Second, a statement  
25 offered under 803(10) does not have any evaluative aspects since it merely states that  
26 a certain datum has not been located in records regularly made and preserved.  
27 Accordingly, there is not the same need to cross-examine the maker of the statement  
28 as might exist with respect to a statement excluded under 803(8). *See also, United*  
29 *States v. Harris, 551 F.2d 621 (5th Cir. 1977).*

30           Finally, in *United States v. Sawyer, 607 F.2d 1190 (7th Cir. 1979)*, the court  
31 held that statements excluded under Rule 803(8) did not bar their admission under the  
32 recorded recollection of a testifying law enforcement officer when such recollections  
33 would otherwise be admissible under the recorded recollection exception of 803(5).  
34 *See also, United States v. Cambindo Valencia, 609 F.2d 603 (2d Cir. 1979).*

35           The Drafting Committee believes the better view is that a record inadmissible  
36 under Rule 803(8) ought not to be admitted under the business record exception of  
37 Rule 803(6) and recommends the adoption of the limiting language proposed in the  
38 last sentence of Rule 803(6). *See the Reporter's Notes to Rule 803(6), supra.*



1 ancestry, relationship by blood or marriage, or other similar ~~facts~~ fact of personal or  
2 family history, contained in a regularly kept record of a religious organization.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(11).

5 (12) Marriage, baptismal, and similar ~~certificates~~ certified record. ~~Statements~~  
6 A statement of fact contained in a ~~certificate~~ certified record that the maker  
7 performed a marriage or other ceremony or administered a sacrament, made by a  
8 ~~clergyman~~ cleric, public official, or other person authorized by the rules or practices  
9 of a religious organization or by law to perform the act certified, and purporting to  
10 have been issued at the time of the act or within a reasonable time thereafter.

11 **Reporter's Notes**

12 The Drafting Committee proposes that the words "certified records" be  
13 substituted for the word "certificates" in the heading of Rule 803(12) and that the  
14 language, "certified record" be added in the body of the rule to conform the rule to  
15 the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on  
16 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on  
17 Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See* **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform  
18 Rule 101, *supra*.

19 (13) Family ~~records~~ record. ~~Statements~~ A statement of fact concerning  
20 personal or family history contained in a family ~~Bibles~~ Bible, ~~genealogies~~ genealogy,  
21 ~~charts~~ chart, ~~engravings~~ engraving on a ~~rings~~ ring, ~~inscriptions~~ an inscription on a  
22 family ~~portraits~~ portrait, ~~engravings~~ an engraving on ~~urns~~ an urn, ~~crypts~~ crypt, or  
23 ~~tombstones~~ tombstone, or the like.

24 **Reporter's Notes**

25 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(13).



1 Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See*  
2 **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

3 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(15).

4 (16) ~~Statements~~ Statement in ancient ~~documents~~ record. ~~Statements~~ A  
5 statement in a ~~document~~ record in existence ~~twenty~~ 20 years or more, the authenticity  
6 of which is established.

7 **Reporter’s Notes**

8 The Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(16) be amended to delete the  
9 words “documents,” and “document” and add the word “record” to conform the rule  
10 to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on  
11 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on  
12 Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See* **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform  
13 Rule 101, *supra*.

14 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(16).

15 (17) Market ~~reports~~ report, commercial ~~publications~~ publication. Market  
16 ~~quotations~~ quotation, ~~tabulations~~ tabulation, ~~lists~~ list, ~~directories~~ directory, or other  
17 published or publicly recorded compilations, generally used and relied upon by the  
18 public or by persons in particular occupations.

19 **Reporter’s Notes**

20 It is proposed that Rule 803(17) be amended to add the words “or publicly  
21 recorded” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on  
22 Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of  
23 Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association.  
24 *See* **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101 *supra*.

25 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(17).



1 (21) Reputation as to character. Reputation of ~~an individual's~~ a person's  
2 character among the ~~individual's~~ person's associates or in the community.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(21).

5 (22) Judgment of previous conviction. Evidence of a final judgment, ~~entered~~  
6 ~~after a trial or upon a plea of guilty,~~ adjudging a person guilty of a crime punishable  
7 by death or imprisonment in excess of one year, to prove any fact essential to sustain  
8 the judgment, but not including, when offered by the ~~state~~ State in a criminal  
9 prosecution for purposes other than impeachment, ~~judgments~~ a judgment against  
10 ~~persons~~ a person other than the accused. The pendency of an appeal may be shown  
11 but does not affect admissibility.

12 **Reporter's Notes**

13 It is recommended that the bracketed language be deleted as being duplicitous  
14 of the words "final judgment" which may either be cast in the form of a conviction  
15 after trial or upon a plea of guilty.

16 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(22).

17 (23) ~~Judgment~~ A judgment as to personal, family, or general history, or  
18 boundaries. ~~Judgments~~ A judgment as proof of ~~matters~~ a matter of personal, family  
19 or general history, or boundaries, essential to the judgment, if the matter ~~would be~~ is  
20 provable by evidence of reputation.

21 **Reporter's Notes**

22 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(23) other than the  
23 recommended stylistic changes.





1 (1) Former testimony. Testimony given as a witness at another hearing of  
2 the same or a different proceeding, or in a deposition taken in compliance with law in  
3 the course of the same or another proceeding, if the party against whom the testimony  
4 is now offered, or, in a civil action or proceeding a predecessor in interest, had an  
5 opportunity and similar motive to develop the testimony by direct, cross, or redirect  
6 examination.

7 **Reporter's Notes**

8 There are no proposals for amending Rule 804(b)(1).

9 (2) Statement under belief of impending death. A statement made by a  
10 declarant while believing that ~~his~~ the declarant's death was imminent, concerning the  
11 cause or circumstances of what ~~he~~ the declarant believed to be ~~his~~ the declarant's  
12 impending death.

13 **Reporter's Notes**

14 The proposed amendments eliminate the gender-specific language in the  
15 existing rule. There are no other proposals for amending Rule 804(b)(2).

16 (3) Statement against interest. A statement ~~which was~~ that at the time of  
17 its making was so far contrary to the declarant's pecuniary or proprietary interest, or  
18 so far tended to subject ~~him~~ the declarant to civil or criminal liability or to  
19 render invalid a claim by ~~him~~ the declarant against another or to make ~~him~~ the  
20 declarant an object of hatred, ridicule, or disgrace, that a reasonable ~~person~~ individual  
21 in ~~his~~ the declarant's position would not have made the statement unless ~~he~~  
22 the individual believed it to be true. A statement tending to expose the

1 declarant to criminal liability and offered to exculpate ~~the~~ an accused is not admissible  
2 unless corroborating circumstances clearly indicate the trustworthiness of the  
3 statement. A statement or confession offered against the accused in a criminal case,  
4 made by a codefendant or other ~~person~~ individual implicating both ~~himself~~ ~~[or herself]~~  
5 the codefendant or other individual and the accused, is not within this exception.

#### 6 **Reporter's Notes**

7 The proposed amendments to Rule 804(b)(3) eliminate the gender-specific  
8 language in the existing rule without any change in substance and makes  
9 recommended stylistic changes.

10 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 804(b)(3). However, the  
11 Conference Committee may wish to consider the impact of the Supreme Court's  
12 interpretation of Rule 804(b)(3) of the Federal Rules of Evidence in *Williamson v.*  
13 *United States*, 512 U.S. 594, 114 S.Ct. 2431, 129 L.Ed.2d 476 (1994), the impact it  
14 may have on the black letter of the last sentence of the current Uniform Rule  
15 804(b)(3) and whether further revision of Rule 803(b)(3) is indicated as a result of  
16 this decision. As observed elsewhere,

17 In *Williamson v. United States*, the Court held that "the most faithful  
18 reading of Rule 803(b)(3) is that it does not allow admission of non-  
19 self-inculpatory statements, even if they are made within a broader  
20 narrative that is generally self-inculpatory." It may be assumed, the  
21 Court reasoned, "that a statement is self-inculpatory because it is part  
22 of a fuller confession, and this is especially true when the statement  
23 implicates someone else." Accordingly, the Court concluded that a  
24 determination of whether the statements in the declarant's confession  
25 are "truly self-inculpatory" requires a fact intensive inquiry of all the  
26 circumstances surrounding the criminal activity and the making of the  
27 statement. (Footnotes Omitted)

28 *See* 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence, Commentary on the Law of Evidence* § 31.18  
29 *(1997 Pocket Part)*.

30 (4) Statement of personal or family history. (†) A statement concerning ~~the~~



1 **Reporter’s Notes**

2 This exception dealing with statements of recent perception was added to the  
3 *Uniform Rules of Evidence* in 1986 and was based upon a comparable *Federal Rule*  
4 *of Evidence* which the United States Supreme Court had recommended for adoption,  
5 but which was rejected by Congress.

6 The **Comment** to Uniform Rule 804(b)(5) reads as follows:

7 Paragraph (b)(5) may be included by states that approve the  
8 recommendations of the U.S. Supreme Court Advisory Committee.  
9 See Advisory Committee notes.

10 The statement of recent perception exception contained in Uniform Rule  
11 804(b)(5) has been adopted in the following three States: **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid.*  
12 *804(b)(5)*; **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. § 908.045(2)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid.*  
13 *804(b)(5)*. The rule in **Hawaii** and **Wisconsin** differs from Uniform Rule 804(b)(5)  
14 only in the omission of the introductory phrase “In a civil action or proceeding . . .”  
15 thereby making the exception in these two States applicable to both civil and criminal  
16 proceedings.

17 A modified version of the exception has been adopted in **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat.*  
18 *Ann. § 60-460* as follows:

19 (d) Contemporaneous statements and statements admissible on  
20 ground of necessity generally. A statement which the judge finds was  
21 made . . . (3) if the declarant is unavailable as a witness, by the  
22 declarant at a time when the matter had been recently perceived by the  
23 declarant and while the declarant’s recollection was clear and was  
24 made in good faith prior to the commencement of the action and with  
25 no incentive to falsify or to distort.

26 A modified and somewhat narrower version of the exception has been adopted  
27 in **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.465, Rule 804(3)(B)* as follows:

28 (e) A statement made at or near the time of the transaction by  
29 a person in a position to know the facts stated therein, acting in the  
30 person’s professional capacity and in the ordinary course of  
31 professional conduct.

32 The Supreme Court of New Mexico promulgated a recent perception  
33 exception effective April 26, 1973, but it was repealed by the Supreme Court  
34 effective January 1, 1995. See Order No. 94-8300 (N.M. Sup. Ct. Oct. 12, 1994).

1           The rationale for a recent perception exception is perhaps best explained in the  
2 **Wisconsin** case of *Kleuver v. Evangelical Reformed Immanuel's Congregation*, 422  
3 *N.W.2d* 874 (Wis. 1988). In this case, a statement of an injured worker made eight  
4 weeks after the accident who was periodically unconscious during this period was  
5 admitted under the recent perception exception. The court explained its purpose as  
6 follows:

7           Wisconsin is among a small number of states, however, that  
8 have adopted the recent perception exception, after adding limitations  
9 to assure accuracy and trustworthiness. Judicial Council Committee's  
10 Note B1974, Wis.Stat. Ann. sec. 908.045 (West 1975); see also  
11 Weinstein's Evidence at 202-03. The exception is based on the  
12 premise that probative evidence in the form of a noncontemporaneous,  
13 unexcited statement which fails to satisfy the present sense impression  
14 or excited utterance exceptions would otherwise be lost if the recently  
15 perceived statement of an unavailable declarant is excluded.  
16 Comment, Exception, *supra*, at 1533.

17           The exception's purpose, therefore, is to admit probative  
18 evidence which in most cases could not be admitted under other  
19 exceptions due to the passage of time, see *id.* At 1543, on the ground  
20 that no evidence might otherwise be available, Weinstein's Evidence at  
21 197. As such, the exception deals with the problem: "how can a  
22 litigant establish his claim or defense if the only witness with  
23 knowledge of what occurred is unavailable?" *Id.* At 194.

24           However, the Drafting Committee recommends deleting Uniform Rule  
25 804(b)(5) due to the rejection of a comparable proposed federal rule by Congress, the  
26 relatively few States which have adopted the Uniform rule since it was adopted by the  
27 Conference and that statements of recent perception would be admissible in  
28 appropriate circumstances under the residual exception of proposed Uniform Rule  
29 808.

30           It has also been recommended that Rule 804(b) be amended to establish for  
31 state consideration a new exception as follows:

32           Statement of declarant implicating defendant. A statement made  
33 by a declarant which implicates the defendant in criminal behavior  
34 harmful to the declarant for which the defendant is on trial, if it is  
35 shown by clear and convincing evidence that the statement identified  
36 the defendant and that the declarant apprehended or suffered the  
37 harmful behavior.

1           This recommendation is an outgrowth of the criminal prosecution of O.J.  
2 Simpson for the murder of his spouse. It is time that the proposal contains safeguards  
3 by requiring the unavailability of the declarant as provided in subdivision (a) of Rule  
4 804 and imposing the more rigorous standard of persuasion of clear and convincing  
5 evidence (highly probably true) as conditions to admissibility. The Drafting  
6 Committee has considered the proposal at great length and concluded that such  
7 statements are more appropriately considered for admissibility under the revised  
8 Residual Exception of Rule 808.

9           A black letter exception such as that proposed is in actuality, a statement of  
10 memory or belief to prove the fact remembered or believed which would be  
11 inadmissible under Uniform Rule 803(3), largely because the admission of such  
12 statements would result in a virtual abolition of the hearsay rule. It is true that  
13 statements of this type are often admitted as statements of existing mental or  
14 emotional condition to prove a fact remembered or believed where mental or  
15 emotional condition is not in issue in the case. *See*, for example, the discussion of  
16 Section 2803(3) of the *Oklahoma Evidence Code* in 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence*,  
17 *Commentary on the Law of Evidence* § 30.10 (1994). However, abuses such as those  
18 ought not to justify abandoning black letter law intended to prohibit generally the  
19 admission of hearsay statements unless falling within one of the narrow exceptions to  
20 the rule.

21           In addition to the danger that the proposed exception would swallow the  
22 general rule barring hearsay statements, the proposal would also inject a standard of  
23 persuasion in determining the applicability of the exception which does not generally  
24 apply to threshold determinations of the trial court in determining the admissibility of  
25 a statement under any of the exceptions to the hearsay rule.

26           As an alternative, the Drafting Committee believes that statements such as  
27 those that would be admitted under the proposed exception would, in appropriate  
28 cases, be admissible under the residual exception of Rule 808. Such an approach  
29 would hold the door open to the admission of such statements as those falling within  
30 the proposed exception without establishing an exception which conflicts with  
31 Uniform Rule 803(3) and opening the door to the admission of an avalanche of  
32 hearsay historically excluded because of its inherent unreliability. *See*, in this  
33 connection, the **Reporter's Notes** to Rule 808, *infra*.

34           ~~(6) Other exceptions. A statement not specifically covered by any of the~~  
35 ~~foregoing exceptions but having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of~~  
36 ~~trustworthiness, if the court determines that (i) the statement is offered as evidence of~~

1 ~~a material fact; (ii) the statement is more probative on the point for which it is offered~~  
2 ~~than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts;~~  
3 ~~and (iii) the general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice will best be~~  
4 ~~served by admission of the statement into evidence. A statement may not be admitted~~  
5 ~~under this exception unless the proponent of it makes known to the adverse party~~  
6 ~~sufficiently in advance to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare~~  
7 ~~to meet it, the proponent's intention to offer the statement and the particulars of it,~~  
8 ~~including the name and address of the declarant.~~

9 *[As amended 1986.]*

#### 10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 It is proposed that Uniform Rule 804(b)(6) be eliminated to combine the rule  
12 with the identical Uniform Rule 803(24) in a single new Uniform Rule 808 governing  
13 the admissibility of evidence under a residual exception to the hearsay rule. This  
14 would make the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* consistent with the combining of Rules  
15 803(24) and 804(b)(5) into one Rule 807 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which  
16 took effect on December 1, 1997. All of the public comments relating to Federal  
17 Rule 807, with one exception, approved the combining of the two residual exceptions  
18 into a new Rule 807. Comments addressed to the substance of a residual exception  
19 are discussed in the **Reporter's Notes** to proposed Uniform Rule 808.

20 (5) Forfeiture by wrongdoing. A statement offered against a party that has  
21 engaged or acquiesced in wrongdoing that was intended to and did procure the  
22 unavailability of the declarant as a witness.

#### 23 **Reporter's Notes**

24 The rationale for this proposed rule, which is identical to Rule 804(b)(6) of  
25 the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, that became effective December 1, 1997, is set forth  
26 in the Advisory Committee's Note to the rule as follows:

1 Rule 804(b)(6) has been added to provide that a party forfeits  
2 the right to object on hearsay grounds to the admission of a declarant's  
3 prior statement when the party's deliberate wrongdoing or  
4 acquiescence therein procured the unavailability of the declarant as a  
5 witness. This recognizes the need for a prophylactic rule to deal with  
6 abhorrent behavior "which strikes at the heart of the system of justice  
7 itself." *United States v. Mastrangelo*, 693 F.2d 269, 273 (2d Cir.  
8 1982), *on remand*, 561 F. Supp. 1114 (E.D. N.Y.), *aff'd*, 722 F.2d 13  
9 (2d Cir. 1983), *cert. denied*, 467 U.S. 1204 (1984).

10 Every circuit that has resolved the question has recognized the  
11 principle of waiver by misconduct, although the tests for determining  
12 whether there is a waiver have varied. *See, e.g., United States v.*  
13 *Aguilar*, 975 F.2d 45, 47 (2d Cir. 1992); *United States v. Potamitis*,  
14 739 F.2d 784, 789 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 469 U.S. 918 (1984); *Steele*  
15 *v. Taylor*, 684 F.2d 1193, 1199 (6th Cir. 1982), *cert. denied*, 460 U.S.  
16 1053 (1983); *United States v. Balano*, 618 F.2d 624, 629 (10th Cir.  
17 1979), *cert. denied*, 449 U.S. 840 (1980). *United States v. Carlson*,  
18 547 F.2d 1346, 1358-59 (8th Cir. 1976), *cert. denied*, 431 U.S. 914  
19 (1977). The foregoing cases apply a preponderance of the evidence  
20 standard. *Contra, United States v. Thevis*, 665 F.2d 616, 631 (5th  
21 Cir.) (clear and convincing standard), *cert. denied*, 459 U.S. 825  
22 (1982). The usual Rule 104(a) preponderance of the evidence  
23 standard has been adopted in light of the behavior the new Rule  
24 804(b)(6) seeks to discourage.

25 Public Comments on Rule 804(b)(6) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* ranged  
26 from outright opposition to the adoption of the rule, to concerns relating to vagueness  
27 in the wording of the exception, to applying a "preponderance of evidence" standard  
28 in lieu of the more stringent "clear and convincing evidence" standard, and to the  
29 absence of an advance notice requirement for invoking the exception. *See West*  
30 *Group, Federal Rules of Evidence 179-180 (1997-98 Edition)*. In response, the title  
31 of the rule was changed from "Waiver by misconduct" to "Forfeiture by wrongdoing"  
32 as in line 1 and the word "who" was changed to "that" as in line 2 to indicate that the  
33 rule is potentially applicable against the government. No other changes were made in  
34 the rule as enacted.

35 The following State is the only State which statutorily recognizes a "forfeiture  
36 by wrongdoing" exception to the hearsay rule: **California**, *Ann. Cal. Evid. Code*  
37 *§ 1350*.

38 Other States recognize such an exception by judicial decision, either through  
39 the interpretation of a statutory rule or by judicial adoption of a common law

1 exception. These are: **Alabama**, *Stewart v. State*, 398 So.2d 369 (Ala. Crim. App.  
2 1981); **Kansas**, *State v. Gettings*, 244 Kan. 236, 769 P.2d 25 (1989); **Minnesota**,  
3 *State v. Keeton*, 1997 WL 792974 (Minn. Ct. App. 1997); **New York**, *People v.*  
4 *Maher*, 677 N.E.2d 728 (N.Y. 1997); and **Ohio**, *State v. Frazier*, 1991 WL 200230  
5 (Ohio Ct. App. 1983). Some States require only proof by a preponderance of the  
6 evidence (*State v. Gettings, supra*), while others require proof by clear and  
7 convincing evidence (*People v. Maher, supra*) that the unavailability of the declarant  
8 was procured by wrongdoing.

9 At the federal level the majority require only proof by a preponderance of the  
10 evidence. See *United States v. Houlihan*, 92 F.3d 1271 (1st Cir. 1996), *United States*  
11 *v. Mastrangelo*, 693 F.2d 269 (2d Cir. 1982) and *Steele v. Taylor*, 684 F.2d 1193  
12 (6th Cir. 1982).

13 **RULE 805. HEARSAY WITHIN HEARSAY.** Hearsay included within  
14 hearsay is not excluded under the hearsay rule if each part of the combined statements  
15 conforms with an exception to the hearsay rule provided in these rules.

#### 16 **Reporter's Notes**

17 There are no proposals for amending Rule 805.

18 **RULE 806. ATTACKING AND SUPPORTING CREDIBILITY OF**  
19 **DECLARANT.** If a hearsay statement, or a statement ~~defined~~ described in Rule  
20 ~~801(d)(2)(iii)~~ 801(b)(2)(C), ~~(iv)~~ (D), or ~~(v)~~ (E), has been admitted in evidence, the  
21 credibility of the declarant may be attacked, and if attacked may be supported, by any  
22 evidence ~~which~~ that would be admissible for those purposes if the declarant had  
23 testified as a witness. Evidence of a statement or conduct by the declarant ~~at any~~  
24 ~~time~~, inconsistent with the declarant's hearsay statement; is not subject to ~~any a~~  
25 requirement that the declarant ~~may have~~ has been afforded an opportunity to deny or  
26 explain. If the party against whom a hearsay statement has been admitted calls the

1 declarant as a witness, the party is ~~entitled to~~ may examine the declarant on the  
2 statement as if under cross-examination.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 The **Comment to 1986 Amendment** reads:

5 **Amendments**

6 1986 amendments to text are shown by underlines [added  
7 material] and strikeouts [deleted material].

8 The amendments have now been changed to conform to the stylistic format of  
9 Uniform Rule 801(b)(2) and to make certain technical amendments to conform the  
10 rule to the amendments of Rule 806 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which took  
11 effect on December 1, 1997 and to make recommended stylistic changes.

12 There are no proposals for any other amendments to Uniform Rule 806.

13 **~~RULE 807. CHILD VICTIMS OR WITNESSES.~~**

14 ~~(a) A hearsay statement made by a minor who is under the age of [12] years~~  
15 ~~at the time of trial describing an act of sexual conduct or physical violence performed~~  
16 ~~by or with another on or with that minor or any [other individual] [parent, sibling or~~  
17 ~~member of the familial household of the minor] is not excluded by the hearsay rule if,~~  
18 ~~on motion of a party, the minor, or the court and following a hearing [in camera], the~~  
19 ~~court finds that (i) there is a substantial likelihood that the minor will suffer severe~~  
20 ~~emotional or psychological harm if required to testify in open court; (ii) the time,~~  
21 ~~content, and circumstances of the statement provide sufficient circumstantial~~  
22 ~~guarantees of trustworthiness; (iii) the statement was accurately recorded by audio-~~  
23 ~~visual means as may be provided by statute; (iv) the audio-visual record discloses the~~  
24 ~~identity and at all times includes the images and voices of all individuals present~~

1 during the interview of the minor; (v) the statement was not made in response to  
2 questioning calculated to lead the minor to make a particular statement or is clearly  
3 shown to be the minor's statement and not the product of improper suggestion; (vi)  
4 the individual conducting the interview of the minor is available at trial for  
5 examination or cross-examination by any party; and (vii) before the recording is  
6 offered into evidence, all parties are afforded an opportunity to view it and are  
7 furnished a copy of a written transcript of it.

8 (b) Before a statement may be admitted in evidence pursuant to subsection  
9 (a) in a criminal case, the court shall, at the request of the defendant, provide for  
10 further questioning of the minor in such manner as the court may direct. If the minor  
11 refuses to respond to further questioning or is otherwise unavailable, the statement  
12 made pursuant to subsection (a) is not admissible under this rule.

13 (c) The admission in evidence of a statement of a minor pursuant to  
14 subsection (a) does not preclude the court from permitting any party to call the minor  
15 as a witness if the interests of justice so require.

16 (d) In any proceeding in which a minor under the age of [12] years may be  
17 called as a witness to testify concerning an act of sexual conduct or physical violence  
18 performed by or with another on or with that minor or any [other individual] [parent,  
19 sibling or member of the familial household of the minor], if the court finds that there  
20 is a substantial likelihood that the minor will suffer severe emotional or psychological  
21 harm if required to testify in open court, the court may, on motion of a party, the  
22 minor or the court, order that the testimony of the minor be taken by deposition

1 recorded by audio-visual means or by contemporaneous examination and cross-  
2 examination in another place under the supervision of the trial judge and  
3 communicated to the courtroom by closed-circuit television. Only the judge, the  
4 attorneys for the parties, the parties, individuals necessary to operate the equipment  
5 and any individual the court finds would contribute to the welfare and well-being of  
6 the minor may be present during the minor's testimony. If the court finds that placing  
7 the minor and one or more of the parties in the same room during the testimony of the  
8 minor would contribute to the likelihood that the minor will suffer severe emotional  
9 or psychological harm, the court shall order that the parties be situated so that they  
10 may observe and hear the testimony of the minor and may consult with their  
11 attorneys, but the court shall ensure that the minor cannot see or hear them, except,  
12 within the discretion of the court, for purposes of identification.

13 (e) The requirements for admissibility of a statement under this rule do not  
14 preclude admissibility of the statement under any other exception to the hearsay rule.  
15 *[As added 1986.]*

16 **RULE 807. STATEMENT OF CHILD VICTIM.**

17 (a) Statement of child not excluded. A statement made by a child under  
18 [seven] years of age describing an alleged act of neglect, physical or sexual abuse, or  
19 sexual contact performed against, with, or on the child by another individual is not  
20 excluded by the hearsay rule if:

1                   (1) the court conducts a hearing outside the presence of the jury and finds  
2                   that the statement concerns an event within the child’s personal knowledge and is  
3                   inherently trustworthy. In determining the trustworthiness of a child’s statement, the  
4                   court must consider the circumstances surrounding the making of the statement,  
5                   including:  
6                               (A) the child’s ability to observe, remember, and relate the details of  
7                   the event;  
8                               (B) the child’s age and mental and physical maturity;  
9                               (C) whether the child used terminology not reasonably expected of a  
10                   child of similar age, mental and physical maturity, and socioeconomic circumstances;  
11                               (D) the child’s relationship to the alleged offender;  
12                               (E) the nature and duration of the alleged neglect, physical or sexual  
13                   abuse, or sexual contact;  
14                               (F) whether the child’s repetitions of the statement have been  
15                   consistent;  
16                               (G) whether the child had a motive to fabricate the statement;  
17                               (H) the identity, knowledge and experience of the person taking the  
18                   statement;  
19                               (I) whether there is a video or audio recording of the statement and, if  
20                   so, the circumstances surrounding the taking of the statement; and  
21                               (J) whether the child made the statement spontaneously or in response  
22                   to suggestive or leading questions.



1 extrajudicial statement made be admitted or alternative means of  
2 testifying employed. This standard is intended to require more than a  
3 showing of mere distress on the part of a child who is faced with the  
4 prospect of testifying. It is a strict standard, which is imposed in  
5 recognition of the fact that live testimony and cross-examination is the  
6 preferred mode of proof. It is not contemplated that the court will  
7 necessarily receive expert testimony concerning the minor's emotional  
8 state in making this determination. The court is in an adequate  
9 position to assess the surrounding circumstances and to form a  
10 judgment concerning the likely effect of live testimony in open court  
11 on the minor without expert assistance. *See Washington v. State, 452*  
12 *So.2d 82, 82 (Fla. App. 1984); Chappell v. State, 710 S.W.2d 214,*  
13 *217 (Ark. App. 1986).*

14 This determination is to be made in accordance with Rule  
15 104(a). In making this determination, the court should consider such  
16 factors as the age of the minor, the minor's physical and mental  
17 condition, the relationship between the minor and the parties, the  
18 nature of the acts about which the minor is to testify, the nature of the  
19 proceeding, the presence of any threats to the minor or a family  
20 member relating to the minor's testimony, and the conduct of the  
21 parties or their counsel during the proceeding at which the minor is  
22 called to testify.

23 *The Age of the Minor.* The age of twelve years suggested in  
24 the rule is a strict standard (many of the existing rules and statutes  
25 supply a fourteen- or sixteen-year age limit). This reflects the  
26 judgment that the balance between protecting the minor from the  
27 trauma of live testimony in open court on the one hand, and affording  
28 the defendant the protections of the law's preference for live testimony  
29 on the other, begins to tilt in favor of the defendant as the minor  
30 reaches an age at which he or she can more adequately cope with the  
31 pressures of trial.

32 *Breadth of Application.* This rule takes the broad approach of  
33 extending the hearsay exception and alternative means of testifying (1)  
34 to minors who are witnesses as well as those who are victims of sexual  
35 conduct or physical violence, and (2) to those who are called to testify  
36 in civil as well as criminal proceedings. The breadth of this approach  
37 is premised on the recognition that, if the court finds the prerequisite  
38 "substantial likelihood of severe emotional or psychological harm," the  
39 same considerations apply to child witnesses as to child victims and are  
40 equally applicable in civil as in criminal proceedings.



1 prior to the statement; and whether there exists any evidence of undue  
2 influence or pressure on the minor at or before the time of the  
3 recording.

4 Subdivision (b)

5 The rule generally endows the trial judge with discretion to  
6 determine whether to permit additional testimony to be elicited from  
7 the minor and, if so, whether that testimony should be taken live in  
8 open court or by means of videotaped deposition or closed-circuit  
9 television . . . . If, however, in a criminal case, the court admits an  
10 extrajudicial statement under subdivision (a), the defendant is entitled  
11 to put further questions to the minor in such fashion as the court may  
12 direct. This further questioning may, in the court's discretion, take the  
13 form of videotaped or closed-circuit testimony . . . , written questions  
14 submitted to the court for the court either to put orally to the minor or  
15 to transmit to the minor for written response, or any other form of  
16 questioning ordered by the court. The court may take other  
17 precautionary measures too, such as appointing a guardian ad litem for  
18 the minor. It is contemplated that the issues of admissibility of the  
19 statement and of any further questioning of the minor will be resolved  
20 in pretrial proceedings.

21 Subdivision (c)

22 Although a number of the existing enactments preclude the  
23 parties from compelling the minor's testimony at trial, this rule reflects  
24 the judgment that the arguments to the contrary are more persuasive.  
25 Constitutionally, potential confrontation clause concerns are  
26 ameliorated by permitting any party, within the court's discretion, to  
27 call the child as a witness. Further, to the extent that cross-  
28 examination at trial has historically been considered an integral part of  
29 the truth-testing process, the availability of the minor to be called to  
30 the stand, within the judge's discretion, enhances the stature of the  
31 proceedings. Finally, it may be in the interest of the prosecution as  
32 well as the defendant in a criminal case, or of any party in a civil case,  
33 to be able to called the minor as witness at trial. And, it should be  
34 understood that the admission in evidence of a statement taken  
35 pursuant to subdivision (a) does not preclude the calling of the minor  
36 as a witness pursuant to subdivision (c) or vice versa.

37 \* \* \*

1           The substance of the existing Rule 807 has been rejected by the Drafting  
2 Committee to recommend a new child victim or witness exception to account for  
3 intervening developments in the law since Rule 807 was adopted by the Conference in  
4 1986, in particular, the right of confrontation.

5           First, contrary to existing Rule 807, the Drafting Committee is recommending  
6 that the exception apply to children under [7] years of age.

7           Second, the scope of the recommended rule is broadened to include acts of  
8 neglect and sexual contact in addition to physical or sexual abuse.

9           Third, the rule applies in all proceedings, civil, juvenile and criminal as  
10 provided in the proposed amendment of Rule 101(a).

11           Fourth, the recommended rule focuses on the requirement of trustworthiness  
12 and the criteria to be considered in making this determination. As recommended, the  
13 Drafting Committee believes that the rule more nearly comports with the decision of  
14 the Supreme Court of the United States in *Idaho v. Wright*, 497 U.S. 805, 110 S.Ct.  
15 3139, 111 L.Ed.2d 638 (1990). In *Idaho v. Wright*, the Supreme Court held, in  
16 effect, that a child’s hearsay statements admitted under Idaho’s residual exception to  
17 the hearsay rule violated the Confrontation Clause because they did not meet the  
18 “indicia of reliability” test of *Ohio v. Roberts*, 448 U.S. 56, 100 S.Ct. 2531, 65  
19 L.Ed.2d 597 (1980) which could only be met in either of two circumstances. These  
20 were that the hearsay statement must fall “within a firmly rooted hearsay exception”  
21 or be supported by “a showing of particularized guarantees of trustworthiness.” Rule  
22 807, like the Idaho residual exception, or existing Uniform Rules 803(24) and  
23 804(b)(5) accommodates only ad hoc instances in which statements not otherwise  
24 falling within a recognized hearsay exception in Rules 803(1) through (23) and  
25 804(b)(1) through (4) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*, might nevertheless be  
26 sufficiently reliable to be admissible at trial without additional guarantees of  
27 trustworthiness. However, since existing Rule 807, like Idaho’s residual exception,  
28 does not share the same *tradition* of reliability that supports the admissibility of  
29 statements falling within these traditional exceptions to the hearsay rule, Rule 807  
30 cannot be deemed a firmly rooted hearsay exception within the meaning of *Ohio v.*  
31 *Roberts* and *Idaho v. Wright*, *supra*. The “indicia of reliability” requirement can  
32 nevertheless still be met if there is “a showing of trustworthiness.” Accordingly, by  
33 incorporating the enumerated criteria in the recommended Rule 807 which the  
34 Supreme Court of the United States found in *Idaho v. Wright* to relate to the  
35 reliability of the statements and therefore bear “particularized guarantees of  
36 trustworthiness,” it is believed that statements admitted in accordance with the  
37 recommended Rule 807 will survive constitutional attack under the Confrontation  
38 Clause.

1           The Drafting Committee, as was the Committee of the Whole at the First  
2 Reading, is concerned with the circumstances under which the statement of the child  
3 is obtained to insure its trustworthiness. Accordingly, two additional factors have  
4 been added to Rule 807(a)(1) to be considered in determining the reliability of the  
5 statement. These are subdivision (a)(1)(H) requiring the trial court to consider the  
6 identity, knowledge and experience of the person taking the statement and subdivision  
7 (a)(1)(I) relating to whether the statement has been recorded for an independent  
8 review of the statement's trustworthiness. In addition, the language of subdivision  
9 (a)(1)(J) has been recast to emphasize the importance of spontaneity in the making of  
10 the statement.

11           Fifth, in lieu of providing within the recommended exception for the  
12 admissibility of recorded statements or the methods of taking the testimony of  
13 children, recommended Rule 807(a)(2) requires that the child either testify at the  
14 proceeding or pursuant to an applicable state procedure for the giving of testimony,  
15 such as closed circuit television or a videotape recording of the child's testimony. If  
16 the child is unavailable to testify then the statement is admissible only if there is  
17 corroborating evidence of the statement.

18           Sixth, as provided in subdivision (b), the court must make a record of the  
19 circumstances supporting its determination of admissibility.

20           Finally, notice is required in 807(c) by a rule consistent with the other  
21 recommended notice provisions in the Uniform Rules.

22           The substance of Uniform Rule 807 creating an exception to the hearsay rule  
23 to permit the introduction of extrajudicial statements of children in various types of  
24 proceedings has received overwhelming approval in the several States. To date, a  
25 hearsay exception for statements of children has been adopted in 40 States. These  
26 are: **Alabama**, *Ala. Code § 15-25-31 & 32 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 12  
27 years of age involving physical or sexual abuse and exploitation admissible in criminal  
28 proceedings); **Alaska**, *Alaska Stat. § 12.40.110 (West 1996)* (statement of child under  
29 10 years of age involving sexual assault or sexual abuse of minor); **Arizona**, *Ariz.*  
30 *Rev. Stat. Ann. § 13-1416 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 10 years of age  
31 involving sexual or physical abuse); **Arkansas**, *Ark. Code § 16-41-101 (West 1995)*,  
32 *Ark Code Rule 803(25) (West 1993)* (statement of child under 10 years of age  
33 involving sexual or physical abuse); **California**, *Cal. Evid. Code § 1360 (West*  
34 *1995-96)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving child abuse or neglect);  
35 **Colorado**, *Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-25-129* (statement of child who is victim of unlawful  
36 sexual offense or child abuse); **Connecticut**, *Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann. § 54-86(g) (West*  
37 *1997)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse); **Delaware**,  
38 *Del. Code Ann. tit. 11 § 3513 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 11 years of age  
39 involving sexual or physical abuse); **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.803 (West 1996)*

1 (statement of child under 11 years of age involving sexual abuse, child abuse, or  
2 neglect); **Georgia**, *Ga. Code Ann. § 24-3-16 (West 1997)* (statement of child under  
3 14 years of age involving sexual contact or physical abuse); **Hawaii**, *Haw. Rev. Stat.*  
4 *Rule 804 (West 1997)* (statement of child under 16 years of age involving sexual  
5 abuse or physical violence); **Idaho**, *Idaho Code § 19-3024 (West 1997)* (statement of  
6 child under 10 years of age involving sexual or physical abuse or other criminal  
7 conduct); **Illinois**, *Ill. Ann. Stat. ch. 725, & 5/115-10 & ch. 735, & 5/8-2601 (Smith-*  
8 *Hurd 1997)* (statement of child under 13 years of age involving child abuse or  
9 unlawful sexual act); **Indiana**, *Ind. Code Ann. §§ 35-37-4-6, 35-37-4-8, 31-6-15-2,*  
10 *31-6-15-3 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 14 years involving closed circuit  
11 television or videotapes); **Iowa**, *Iowa Code § 239.96 (West 1997)* (statement of child  
12 in proceeding to support a finding that the child is in need of assistance); **Kansas**,  
13 *Kan. Stat. Ann. § 60-460 (West 1996)* (statement of child in criminal actions involving  
14 children); **Louisiana**, *La. Children's Code Ann. art. 322 (West 1996)* (statement of  
15 child involving physical or sexual abuse); **Maine**, *Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 14, § 1205*  
16 *(West 1996)* (statement of child under 16 years of age involving sexual act or sexual  
17 conduct); **Maryland**, *Md. Ann. Code of 1957 § 775 (West 1996)* (statement of child  
18 under 12 years of age involving child abuse, rape or sexual offense); **Massachusetts**,  
19 *Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §§ 81-83 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 10  
20 years of age involving sexual contact); **Michigan**, *Mich. Rules of Court Rule 5.972*  
21 *(West 1997)* (statement of child under 10 years of age involving child abuse);  
22 **Minnesota**, *Minn. Stat. Ann. § 260.156 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 10  
23 years of age involving physical abuse or neglect); **Missouri**, *Mo. Ann. Stat. § 491.075*  
24 *(Vernon 1996)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving offense under  
25 chapter 565, 566, or 568, RSMo); **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 51.385 (West 1996)*  
26 (statement of child under 10 years of age involving any act of sexual conduct); **New**  
27 **Hampshire**, *N.H. Rev. Stat. § 516:24-a, Rule 803 (West 1995)* (statement of child  
28 involving sexual abuse or assault); **New Jersey**, *N.J. Stat. Rev. Rule 63(33) and Rule*  
29 *803 (West 1997)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse);  
30 **New Mexico**, *N.M. Stat. Child Ct. Rule 10-217 & N.M. Stat. Dist. Ct. Rule of Crim.*  
31 *Proc. Rule 5-504 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 13 years of age involving  
32 sexual abuse and the use of videotaped deposition); **North Dakota**, *N.D. Rules of*  
33 *Evid. Rule 803 (West 1992)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual  
34 abuse); **Ohio**, *Ohio Rev. Rules of Evid. Rule 807 (Baldwin 1997)* (statement of child  
35 under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse); **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 12,*  
36 *§ 2803.1 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving physical  
37 abuse or sexual contact); **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 44.460 (West 1995)* (statement of  
38 child under 12 years of age involving abuse or sexual conduct); **Pennsylvania**, *42 Pa.*  
39 *Cons. Stat. § 5984 (West 1996)* (statement of child involving videotaped deposition);  
40 **South Carolina**, *S.C. Code Ann. § 19-1-180 (Law. Co-op. 1996)* (statement of child  
41 under 12 years of age involving abuse or neglect); **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified*  
42 *Laws Ann. § 19-16-38 (West 1997)* (statement of child under 10 years of age  
43 involving sex crime, physical abuse, or neglect); **Tennessee**, *Tenn. Rules of Evid.*

1 *Rule 803 (Michie 1996)* (statement of child under 13 years of age involving physical,  
2 sexual, or psychological abuse or neglect); **Texas**, *Tex. Fam. Code Ann. § 54.031 &*  
3 *Tex. Crim. Proc. Code Ann. Art. 38.072 (West 1995)* (statement of child under 12  
4 years of age involving sexual and assaultive offenses); **Utah**, *Utah Code Ann.*  
5 *§ 76-5-411 (West 1997)* (statement of child under 14 years of age involving sexual  
6 abuse); **Vermont**, *Vt. Rules of Evid. Rule 804(a) (West 1996)* (statement of child  
7 under 10 years of age involving sexual assault, lewd or lascivious conduct, incest,  
8 abuse, neglect, or exploitation); **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann. § 63.1-248.13:2 (West*  
9 *1997)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse);  
10 **Washington**, *Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 9A.44.120 (West 1996)* (statement of child  
11 under 10 years of age involving sexual or physical abuse); and **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat.*  
12 *Ann. § 908.08 (West 1997)* (statement of child involving videotaped statements).

13 The following States do not have a specific hearsay exception for statements  
14 of children in sexual or physical abuse cases: **Kentucky, Mississippi, Montana,**  
15 **Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Rhode Island, West Virginia** and  
16 **Wyoming.**

17 **RULE 808. RESIDUAL EXCEPTION.**

18 (a) ~~A~~ Exception. In exceptional circumstances a statement not specifically  
19 covered by any of the foregoing exceptions Rules 803, 804, or 807 but having  
20 possessing equivalent, though not identical, circumstantial guarantees of  
21 trustworthiness, is not excluded by the hearsay rule if the court determines that all of  
22 the following are satisfied:

23 ~~(i) the~~ (1) The statement is offered as evidence of a ~~material fact~~ fact of  
24 consequence;

25 ~~(ii) the~~ (2) The statement is more probative on the point for which it is  
26 offered than any other evidence ~~which~~ that the proponent can procure through  
27 reasonable efforts; and

1                   ~~(iii) the~~ (3) The general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice  
2 will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence.

3                   **(b) Making a record.** The court shall state on the record the circumstances  
4 that support its determination of the admissibility of the statement offered pursuant to  
5 subdivision (a).

6                   **(c) Notice.** A statement ~~may is not be admitted~~ admissible under this  
7 exception unless the proponent ~~of it makes known~~ gives to all parties the adverse  
8 ~~party sufficiently in advance to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to~~  
9 ~~prepare to meet it, the proponent's intention to offer the statement and the particulars~~  
10 ~~of it, including the name and address of the declarant~~ reasonable notice in advance of  
11 trial, or during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause shown, of the  
12 substance of the statement and the identity of the declarant.

### Reporter's Notes

14                   This Rule 808 combines the recommended abrogated Rules 803(24) and  
15 804(b)(5) named "Other exceptions" and renames the rule "Residual exception."  
16 Minor format changes have been made and substantive changes in subdivision (1) are  
17 recommended to restrict the circumstances under which statements would be  
18 admissible under Rule 808. Subdivision (2) contains the notice provision adopted for  
19 Rule 404(b) and thereby provides the consistency desired by the Drafting Committee  
20 in the giving of notice under the Uniform Rules of Evidence. Rule 807 of the *Federal*  
21 *Rules of Evidence* which took effect on December 1, 1997 provides as follows:

22                   A statement not specifically covered by Rule 803 or 804 but  
23 having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness, is not  
24 excluded by the hearsay rule, if the court determines that (A) the  
25 statement is offered as evidence of a material fact; (B) the statement is  
26 more probative on the point for which it is offered than any other  
27 evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts;  
28 and (C) the general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice  
29 will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence.  
30 However, a statement may not be admitted under this exception unless

1 the proponent of it makes known to the adverse party sufficiently in  
2 advance of the trial or hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair  
3 opportunity to prepare to meet it, the proponent’s intention to offer  
4 the statement and the particulars of it, including the name and address  
5 of the declarant.

6 The following States presently recognize a residual exception as provided in  
7 Rules 803(24) and 804(b)(5) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*: **Alaska**, *Alaska R.*  
8 *Evid.* 803(23) and 804(b)(5); **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5);  
9 **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid.* 803(24)  
10 and 804(b)(5); **Hawaii**, *Haw. Code Ann. tit.33, §§ 803(b)(24) and 804(b)(7)*; **Idaho**,  
11 *Idaho R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5);  
12 **Maryland**, *Md. R. Evid.* 5-803(24) and 5-804(b)(5) (rule expressly applicable only  
13 “Under exceptional circumstances . . .”), **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid.* 803(24) and  
14 804(b)(5); **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Mississippi**, *Miss. R.*  
15 *Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Montana**, *Mont. Code Ann. tit. 26, c. 10, Rules*  
16 *803(24) and 804(b)(5)* (authorizing the admission of “[a] statement not specifically  
17 covered by any of the foregoing exceptions but having comparable circumstantial  
18 guarantees of trustworthiness.”); **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 27-803(22) and*  
19 *27-804(2)(e)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid.* 803(24) (omitting notice requirement)  
20 and 804(b)(6) (including notice requirement); **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 51-315*  
21 (authorizing the admission of a statement if it possesses “strong assurances of  
22 accuracy” even though the declarant is unavailable as a witness); **New Mexico**; *N.M.*  
23 *R. Evid.* 11-803(X) and 11-804(B)(5); **North Carolina**, *N.C. Gen. Stat. § 8C-1,*  
24 *803(24) and 804(b)(5)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid.* 803(25) and 804(b)(5);  
25 **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. tit. 12, §§ 2803(24) and 2804(B)(5)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat.*  
26 *§§ 40.460, Rule 803(26) and 40.465, Rule 804(3)(f)*; **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid.*  
27 *803(24) and 804(b)(5)*; **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws §§ 19-16-28, Rule*  
28 *803(24) and 19-16-35, Rule 804(b)(6)*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5);  
29 **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat.*  
30 *§§ 908.03(24) and 908.04(5)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(6).

31 The following State recognizes only the residual exception of Uniform Rule  
32 803(24) since 804(b)(5) is the same as Rule 803(24): **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid.*  
33 *803(24)*.

34 The following States do not recognize a residual exception: **Alabama**,  
35 **California**, **Connecticut**, **Florida**, **Georgia**, **Illinois**, **Indiana**, **Kansas**, **Kentucky**,  
36 **Louisiana**, (initially recognized the residual exception, in *La. Code Evid. art.*  
37 *804(B)(5)*, but the statute was repealed by *Acts 1995, No. 1300, § 2*); **Maine**,  
38 **Massachusetts**, **Missouri**, **New Jersey**, **New York**, **Ohio**, **Pennsylvania**, **South**  
39 **Carolina**, **Tennessee**, **Texas**, **Vermont**, **Virginia**, **Virgin Islands**, and **Washington**.

1           There are two difficult and recurring issues that arise in both the federal and  
2 state jurisdictions in determining the admissibility of statements under the residual  
3 exception. The first arises out of the language of the proposed amended rule “[a]  
4 statement not specifically covered by Rule 803 or 804” and the second out of the  
5 language “having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness.”

6           As to the first, may a statement which almost, but fails, to meet the requisite  
7 foundational requirements of one of the specific exceptions in Uniform Rules 803 or  
8 804(b) be admitted under the residual exception? At the time of the enactment of the  
9 *Federal Rules of Evidence*, congressional concerns were expressed that hearsay  
10 statements which failed to meet the foundational requirements for admissibility under  
11 a potentially applicable specific exception would nevertheless be admitted under the  
12 then two residual exceptions of Rules 803(24) and 804(b)(5). *See 120 Cong. Rec.*  
13 *H12255-57 (Dec. 18, 1974)*. At the federal level, congressional concerns have been  
14 found to be warranted. *See, for example, United States v. Furst, 886 F.2d 558 (3d*  
15 *Cir. 1989)*, in which the court concluded that “[r]ule 803(24) is not limited in  
16 availability as to types of evidence not addressed in the other exceptions; . . . [it] is  
17 also available when the proponent fails to meet the standards set forth in the other  
18 exceptions.” More recently, this “near miss” doctrine has been applied by the Ninth  
19 Circuit to admit under Rule 803(24) a prior inconsistent statement not under oath  
20 which was inadmissible for its substance under Rule 801(d)(1)(A). *See United States*  
21 *v. Valdez-Soto, 31 F.3d 1467, 1471 (9th Cir. 1994)*, in which the court, rejecting the  
22 defendants reliance on legislative history, easily dismissed expressed Congressional  
23 concern as follows:

24           Relying on Rule 803(24)’s legislative history, defendants claim this  
25 hearsay exception must be interpreted narrowly. We decline the  
26 defendants’ invitation to go skipping down the yellowbrick road of  
27 legislative history. Rule 803(24) exists to provide courts with  
28 flexibility in admitting statements traditionally regarded as hearsay but  
29 not falling within any of the conventional exceptions. (Footnotes  
30 Omitted)

31           *See, for a further analysis of federal authorities, Capra, Daniel, Memorandum to*  
32 *Members of the Advisory Committee on the Federal Rules of Evidence, Expanded*  
33 *Use of the Residual Exception 1, 9-12 (November 7, 1996).*

34           At the state level, both a restrictive and liberal interpretation has been given to  
35 the expanded use of the residual exception. For example, in **Alaska**, in holding that a  
36 statement determined to be inadmissible as a statement against interest under Alaska  
37 R. Evid. 804(b)(3), was not admissible under the residual exception of Rule  
38 804(b)(5). The Court reasoned as follows:

1                   This residual exception, however, is one of rare application and  
2                   is not meant to be used as a catch-all for the admission of statements  
3                   falling just outside the borders of recognized exceptions. Under  
4                   A.R.E. 804(b)(5) an independent analysis must be undertaken to see if  
5                   the case involves “exceptional circumstances where the court finds  
6                   guarantees of trustworthiness equivalent to or exceeding the  
7                   guarantees reflected in the present exceptions to the hearsay rule.”

8                   *See Shakespeare v. State*, 827 P.2d 454, 460 (Alaska App. 1992), relying on *Brandon*  
9                   *v. State*, 778 P.2d 221, 227 (Alaska App. 1989). *See also, Matter of A.S.W.*, 834  
10                   P.2d 801, 803 (Alaska 1992). *See further, Schoch’s Estate v. Kail*, 209 Neb. 812,  
11                   311 N.W.2d 903 (1981), stating that “[t]he residual hearsay exceptions are to be used  
12                   very rarely, and only in exceptional circumstances.”

13                   The so-called “near-miss doctrine” appears to have been rejected in the  
14                   following States: **Alaska**, *Shakespeare v. State*, *supra*; **Arizona**, *State v. Luzanilla*;  
15                   **Nebraska**, *Estate of Schock v. Kail*, *supra*; **New Mexico**, *In the Matter of Esparanza*  
16                   *M.*, 1998 WL 91082 (N.M. Ct. App. 1998); **Oregon**, *State v. Apperson*, 85 Or. App.  
17                   429, 736 P.2d 1026 (1987); **Rhode Island**, *Estate of Sweeney v. Charpentier*, 675  
18                   A.2d 824 (R.I. 1986); and **South Dakota**, *State v. Davi*, 504 N.W.2d 844 (S.D.  
19                   1992).

20                   In contrast, in **Wisconsin** the issue involved the admissibility of police reports  
21                   which did not meet the foundational requirements for admissibility under the business  
22                   records exception to the hearsay rule. However, the Supreme Court rejected the  
23                   defendant’s argument “that to admit these reports under the residual exception is to  
24                   circumvent the requirements of the business records exception.” It reasoned, as in  
25                   two previous cases, “that the drafters did not intend to restrict the use of the residual  
26                   exception to situations which are completely different from those covered by the  
27                   specifically enumerated exceptions.” All that is required, the Court reasoned, is that  
28                   the statements have circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness comparable to the  
29                   enumerated exceptions. *See Mitchell v. State*, 84 Wis.2d 325. 267 N.W.2d 349  
30                   (1978).

31                   The following States appear to apply the “near-miss doctrine”: **Arkansas**,  
32                   *Foreman v. State*, 321 Ark. 167, 901 S.W.2d 802 (1995); **Delaware**, 695 A.2d 1152  
33                   (Del. 1997); **Idaho**, *State v. Gray*, 129 Idaho 784, 932 P.2d 907 (1997); **Maryland**,  
34                   *State v. Walker*, 345 Md. 293, 691 A.2d 1341 (1996); **Minnesota**, *State v. Ortlepp*,  
35                   363 N.W.2d 39 (Minn. 1985); **Mississippi**, *Parker v. State*, 606 So.2d 1132 (Miss.  
36                   1992); **Nevada**, *Johnstone v. State*, 92 Nev. 241, 548 P.2d 1362 (1976) and *Emmons*  
37                   *v. State*, 107 Nev. 53, 807 P.2d 718 (1991); **West Virginia**, *TXO Production Corp.*  
38                   *v. Alliance Resources Corp.*, 187 W.Va. 457, 419 S.E.2d 870 (1992); **Wisconsin**,  
39                   *Mitchell v. State*, *supra*; **Wyoming**, *Tennant v. State*, 786 P.2d 339 (Wyo. 1990).

1           Second, whether the statement has “equivalent circumstantial guarantees of  
2 trustworthiness” involves a fact-intensive inquiry. Accordingly, it is correspondingly  
3 difficult to determine whether a stricter or more liberal standard would facilitate the  
4 “growth and development of the law of evidence in the hearsay area, consistently with  
5 the broad purposes expressed in Rule 102.” *See Advisory Committee’s Note, 56*  
6 *F.R.D. 303, 315.*

7           At the federal level, Professor Capra has identified fifteen “non-dispositive  
8 generalizations” which the federal courts have employed in evaluating the  
9 trustworthiness of a declarant’s statement. These are: (1) the relationship between  
10 the declarant and the person to whom the statement was made; (2) the capacity of the  
11 declarant at the time of the statement; (3) the personal truthfulness of the declarant;  
12 (4) the declarant’s careful consideration of the statement; (5) the declarant’s  
13 recantation or repudiation of the statement after it was made; (6) other statements  
14 made by the declarant that are either consistent or inconsistent with the proffered  
15 statement; (7) avowal of the declarant through conduct of the declarant’s own belief  
16 in the truth of the statement; (8) the declarant’s personal knowledge of the event or  
17 condition described in the statement; (9) impairment of the declarant’s memory due to  
18 the lapse of time between the event and the statement; (10) the clarity and factual  
19 nature of the statement, as opposed to its being vague and ambiguous; (11) the  
20 making of the statement under formal, as opposed to informal, circumstances in which  
21 the declarant would be more likely to consider the accuracy of the statement; (12) the  
22 making of the statement in anticipation of litigation; (13) the cross-examination of the  
23 declarant by a person with similar interests to those of the party against whom the  
24 statement is offered; (14) the making of the statement voluntarily as opposed to being  
25 made under a grant of immunity; and (15) the declarant being a disinterested  
26 bystander as opposed to an interested party. *See Capra, Daniel, Memorandum to*  
27 *Members of the Advisory Committee on the Federal Rules of Evidence, Expanded*  
28 *Use of the Residual Exception 1, 3-9 (November 7, 1996).*

29           Among the state jurisdictions, generally speaking, whether the statement has  
30 “equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness” is also a fact-intensive  
31 inquiry. *See People v. Bowers, 773 P.2d 1093, 1096 (Colo. App. 1988), affirmed,*  
32 *801 P.2d 511 (1990).* In **Nebraska**, the following factors have been identified for  
33 determining the trustworthiness of the statement: (1) the personal knowledge of the  
34 declarant regarding the subject matter of the statement; (2) the oral or written nature  
35 of the statement; (3) the partiality of the declarant and the relationship between the  
36 declarant and the witness; (4) the declarant’s motive to speak truthfully or  
37 untruthfully; (5) the spontaneity of the statement, as opposed to its being made in  
38 response to a leading question or questions; (6) the making of the statement under  
39 oath; (7) the declarant being subject to cross-examination at the time the statement  
40 was made; and (8) the declarant’s recantation or repudiation of the statement after it  
41 was made. *See State v. Toney, 243 Neb. 237, 498 N.W.2d 544, 550-551 (1993).*

1 Other factors which have been considered in the state jurisdictions are (1) the age,  
2 education, experience and condition of declarant (**Maryland**, *State v. Walker*, 691  
3 A.2d 1341 (Md. 1997)); (2) the mental state of the declarant (**Arizona**, *State v.*  
4 *Valeucia*, 924 P.2d 497 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1996)); (3) the consistent repetition of the  
5 statement (**Idaho**, *Gray v. State*, 932 P.2d 907 (Idaho Ct. App. 1997)); (4) the  
6 existence of corroborating evidence (**Iowa**, *State v. Weaver*, 554 N.W.2d 240 (Iowa  
7 1996)); (5) the ambiguity of the statement (**New Mexico**, *State v. Williams*, 874 P.2d  
8 12 (N.M. 1994)); and (6) the time lapse between the event and the making of the  
9 statement (**Arkansas**, *Foreman v. State*, 901 S.W.2d 802 (Ark. 1995)).

10 Public Comments on the parallel Rule 807 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*  
11 which took effect on December 1, 1997, applauded the combining of the two residual  
12 exceptions into one. At the same time, the Comments called for redrafting the notice  
13 requirement “to unify the circuits and promote more flexibility”; criticized the  
14 standard in the current federal rule requiring “equivalent guarantees of  
15 trustworthiness” to the aggregate of the exceptions of Rules 803 and 804 on the  
16 ground that it “is a meaningless standard”; suggested that the wording in the rule  
17 should be narrowed to prevent the rule from affording a safe haven for “‘near miss’  
18 hearsay evidence that does not satisfy traditional hearsay exceptions”; and urged a  
19 tightening of the rule in criminal cases due to different standards of admissibility that  
20 arguably should prevail in civil and criminal cases and avoid the confusion concerning  
21 the standards of trustworthiness for evidentiary and confrontation clause purposes,  
22 particularly in view of flexibility now accorded prosecutors in admitting hearsay under  
23 the new forfeiture exception of Rule 804(b)(6).

24 Earlier, Professor Myrna S. Raeder, suggested the following alternative  
25 limitations to narrow the scope of the residual exceptions:

26 The most radical revision would be to prohibit the catch-alls from being used  
27 against a criminal defendant, a result that offers no flexibility in truly  
28 exceptional cases. A less dramatic revision would prohibit the catch-alls from  
29 being used against a criminal defendant when the declarant does not testify.  
30 This would eliminate confrontation conflicts, but would not offer any relief to  
31 prosecutors in exceptional circumstances.

32 A more realistic proposal that would both narrow the use of  
33 catch-alls and provide flexibility is to require courts to make specific  
34 findings that the circumstances justifying the introduction of the  
35 hearsay are exceptional and that the type of hearsay that is being  
36 admitted is also exceptional. This would carry out Congress’ original  
37 intent to permit expansion in the evidentiary field without making the  
38 hearsay rules purely discretionary. *See Raeder, Myrna S., Confronting*  
39 *the Catch-Alls, Criminal Justice 31 (Summer, 1991).*

1        *See also, Raeder, Myrna S., The Effect of Catchalls on Criminal Defendants: Little*  
2        *Red Riding Hood Meets the Hearsay Wolf and Is Devoured, 25 Loyola of Los*  
3        *Angeles Law Review 925 (1992), for drafting alternatives to the Other Exceptions.*

4                The Drafting Committee recommends for Conference consideration amending  
5        the combined Uniform Rules 803(24) and 804(b)(5) in this Rule 808 to provide that  
6        only in exceptional circumstances will a statement which does not meet the  
7        foundational requirements for admissibility under Rule 803 or 804 be admissible  
8        under Rule 808 and then only if the statement possesses equivalent, but not identical,  
9        circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness and meets the foundational requirements  
10       set forth in subdivisions (a)(1)(A), (B), and (C). It is therefore intended to express  
11       the rationale of the Alaska court in its interpretation of Alaska R. Evid. 804(b)(5) that  
12       the residual exception “is one of rare application and is not meant to be used as a  
13       catch-all for the admission of statements falling just outside the borders of recognized  
14       exceptions. *See Shakespeare v. State, supra.*

15               This restrictive interpretation of the residual exception is intended to apply to  
16       statements of a declarant concerning prior acts of an accused which implicate the  
17       accused in later criminal behavior harmful to declarant. The admissibility of such  
18       statements is not foreclosed under revised Uniform Rule 808, but it is intended that  
19       the foundational requirements for admissibility under the Rule be applied strictly. *See,*  
20       in this connection the **Reporter’s Notes** to deleted Uniform Rule 804(b)(5).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

**ARTICLE IX**  
**AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION**

**RULE 901. REQUIREMENT OF AUTHENTICATION OR IDENTIFICATION.**

(a) General provision. The requirement of authentication or identification as a condition precedent to admissibility is satisfied by evidence sufficient to support a finding that the matter in question is what its proponent claims.

(b) Illustrations. ~~By way of illustration only, and not by way of limitation, the~~  
The following are examples of authentication or identification conforming with the requirements of this rule:

(1) Testimony of witness with knowledge. Testimony of a witness with knowledge that a matter is what it is claimed to be.

(2) Nonexpert opinion on handwriting. Nonexpert opinion as to the genuineness of handwriting, based upon familiarity not acquired for purposes of the litigation.

(3) Comparison by trier or expert witness. Comparison by the trier of fact or by an expert witnesses witness with ~~specimens which have~~ a specimen that has been authenticated.

(4) Distinctive characteristics and the like. Appearance, contents, substance, internal patterns, or other distinctive characteristics, taken in conjunction with circumstances.

1 (5) Voice identification. Identification of a voice, whether heard firsthand  
2 or through mechanical or electronic transmission or recording, by opinion based upon  
3 hearing the voice ~~at any time~~ under circumstances connecting it with the alleged  
4 speaker.

5 (6) Telephone ~~conversations~~ conversation. ~~Telephone conversations~~ A  
6 telephone conversation, by evidence that a call was made to the number assigned at  
7 the time by the telephone company to a particular person ~~or business~~, if:

8 (i) (A) in the case of ~~a person~~ an individual, circumstances, including  
9 self-identification, show that the person answering to be individual who answered was  
10 the one called; or

11 (ii) (B) in the case of a business person other than an individual, the  
12 call was made to a place of business and the conversation related to business  
13 reasonably transacted over the telephone.

14 (7) Public records or reports. Evidence that a ~~writing authorized by law~~  
15 ~~to be recorded or filed and in fact recorded or filed in a public office~~, public record or  
16 a purported public record, ~~report, statement, or data compilation, in any form~~, is from  
17 the public office where items of ~~this~~ the same nature are kept.

18 (8) Ancient ~~documents or data compilation~~ records. Evidence that a  
19 ~~document or data compilation, in any form~~, (i) record is in such condition as to create  
20 no suspicion concerning its authenticity, (ii) was in a place where it, if authentic,  
21 would likely be, and (iii) has been in existence 20 years or more at the time it is  
22 offered.

1 (9) Process or system. Evidence describing a process or system used to  
2 produce a result and showing that the process or system produces an accurate result.

3 (10) ~~Methods~~ Method provided by statute or rule. Any method of  
4 authentication or identification provided by [the Supreme Court of this State or by] a  
5 statute or as provided in the ~~Constitution~~ constitution of this State.

6 **Reporter's Notes**

7 Other than recommended stylistic changes, there are no proposals for  
8 amending Rule 901(a).

9 (b) Illustrations. By way of illustration only, and not by way of limitation, the  
10 following are examples of authentication or identification conforming with the  
11 requirements of this rule:

12 (1) Testimony of witness with knowledge. Testimony of a witness with  
13 knowledge that a matter is what it is claimed to be.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(1).

16 (2) Nonexpert opinion on handwriting. Nonexpert opinion as to the  
17 genuineness of handwriting, based upon familiarity not acquired for purposes of the  
18 litigation.

19 **Reporter's Notes**

20 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(2).

1 (3) Comparison by trier or expert witness. Comparison by the trier of  
2 fact or by an expert ~~witnesses~~ witness with ~~specimens which have~~ a specimen that has  
3 been authenticated.

4 **Reporter's Notes**

5 Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 901(b)(3).

6 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(3).

7 (4) Distinctive characteristics and the like. Appearance, contents,  
8 substance, internal patterns, or other distinctive characteristics, taken in conjunction  
9 with circumstances.

10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(4).

12 (5) Voice identification. Identification of a voice, whether heard firsthand  
13 or through mechanical or electronic transmission or recording, by opinion based upon  
14 hearing the voice ~~at any time~~ under circumstances connecting it with the alleged  
15 speaker.

16 **Reporter's Notes**

17 Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 901(b)(5).

18 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(5).

19 (6) Telephone conversations. Telephone conversations, by evidence that a  
20 call was made to the number assigned at the time by the telephone company to a  
21 particular person ~~or business~~, if:

1 (i) ~~in~~ (A) Individual. In the case of ~~a person~~ an individual,  
2 circumstances, including self-identification, ~~show~~ which show that the person  
3 ~~answering to be individual who answered was~~ the one called; or

4 (ii) ~~in~~ (B) Persons. In the case of a business person other than an  
5 individual, the call was made to a place of business and the conversation related to  
6 business reasonably transacted over the telephone.

7 **Reporter's Notes**

8 Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 901(b)(6).

9 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(6).

10 (7) Public records or reports. Evidence that a ~~writing authorized by law~~  
11 ~~to be recorded or filed and in fact recorded or filed in a public office,~~ public record or  
12 a purported public record, ~~report, statement, or data compilation, in any form,~~ is from  
13 the public office where items of this nature are kept.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 It is proposed that Rule 901(b)(7) be amended to add the words “public  
16 record” and delete the words “writing authorized by law to be recorded or filed and in  
17 fact recorded or filed in a public office” and “report, statement, or data compilation,  
18 in any form” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task Force on  
19 Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of  
20 Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association.  
21 See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

22 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(16).

23 (8) Ancient ~~documents or data compilation~~ records. Evidence that a  
24 ~~document or data compilation, in any form,~~ (i) record is in such condition as to create

1 no suspicion concerning its authenticity, (ii) was in a place where it, if authentic,  
2 would likely be, and (iii) has been in existence 20 years or more at the time it is  
3 offered.

4 **Reporter’s Notes**

5 It is proposed that Rule 901(b)(8) be amended to add the word “record” and  
6 delete the words “document or data compilation, in any form” to conform the rule to  
7 the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on  
8 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on  
9 Business Law of the American Bar Association. See **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform  
10 Rule 101, *supra*.

11 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(8).

12 (9) Process or system. Evidence describing a process or system used to  
13 produce a result and showing that the process or system produces an accurate result.

14 **Reporter’s Notes**

15 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(9).

16 (10) Methods provided by statute or rule. Any method of authentication  
17 or identification provided by [the Supreme Court of this State or by] a statute or as  
18 provided in the ~~Constitution~~ constitution of this State.

19 **Reporter’s Notes**

20 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(10) other than for making  
21 the recommended stylistic change.

22 **RULE 902. SELF-AUTHENTICATION.** Extrinsic evidence of authenticity as  
23 a condition precedent to admissibility is not required with respect to the following:



1 executing or attesting individual, or (ii) of any foreign official whose certificate of  
2 genuineness of signature and official position relates to the execution or attestation or  
3 is in a chain of certificates of genuineness of signature and official position relating to  
4 the execution or attestation. A final certification may be made by a secretary of  
5 embassy or legation, consul general, consul, vice consul, or consular agent of the  
6 United States, or a diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country assigned or  
7 accredited to the United States. If all parties have been given a reasonable  
8 ~~opportunity has been given to all parties~~ to investigate the authenticity and accuracy  
9 of an official documents document, the court may for good cause shown order that  
10 ~~they~~ it be treated as presumptively authentic without final certification or permit ~~them~~  
11 it to be evidenced by an attested summary with or without final certification.

12 **Reporter's Notes**

13 There are no proposals for amending Rule 902(3).

14 (4) Certified ~~copies~~ copy of public ~~records~~ record. A copy of ~~an official a~~  
15 public record or report or entry therein, or of a document authorized by law to be  
16 recorded or filed and actually recorded or filed in a public office, ~~including data~~  
17 ~~compilations in any form~~, certified as correct by the custodian or other authorized  
18 person ~~authorized to make the certification~~, by certificate complying with paragraph  
19 (1), (2), or (3) or complying with any law of the United States or of this State.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 902(4).

22 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(4).



1 (7) Trade inscriptions and the like. Inscriptions, signs, tags, or labels  
2 purporting to have been affixed in the course of business and indicating ownership,  
3 control, or origin.

4 **Reporter's Notes**

5 There are no proposals for amending Rule 902(7).

6 (8) Acknowledged ~~documents~~ record. ~~Documents~~ A record accompanied by  
7 a certificate of acknowledgment executed in the manner provided by law by a notary  
8 public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments.

9 **Reporter's Notes**

10 It is proposed that Rule 902(8) be amended to delete the words “documents”  
11 and add the words “records” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task  
12 Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee  
13 on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar  
14 Association. These changes will reflect publicly distributed material in non-written  
15 formats. See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

16 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(8).

17 (9) Commercial paper and related ~~documents~~ record. Commercial paper,  
18 ~~signatures~~ a signature thereon, and ~~documents~~ a record relating thereto or having the  
19 same legal effect as commercial paper, to the extent provided by general commercial  
20 law.

21 **Reporter's Notes**

22 It is proposed that Rule 902(9) be amended by deleting the word “documents”  
23 and adding the words “records” and “or having the same legal effect as commercial  
24 paper” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic  
25 Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce  
26 in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. These

1 changes will facilitate the authentication of commercial paper in non-written formats.  
2 See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 101 *supra*.

3 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(9).

4 (10) **Presumptions** Presumption created by law. ~~Any~~ A signature, document,  
5 or other matter declared by any law of the United States or of this State; to be  
6 presumptively or prima facie genuine or authentic.

7 **Reporter's Notes**

8 There are no proposals for amending Rule 902(10) other than making the  
9 recommended stylistic change.

10 (11) Certified ~~records~~ domestic record of regularly conducted business  
11 activity. The original or a duplicate of a domestic record of ~~regularly conducted~~  
12 ~~activity, within the scope of Rule 803(6), which the custodian thereof~~ acts, events,  
13 conditions, opinions, or diagnoses if:

14 (A) the document is accompanied by a written declaration under oath of  
15 the custodian of the record or ~~another~~ other qualified individual certifies that the  
16 record (i) was made, at or near the time of the occurrence of the matters set forth, by;  
17 (or from information transmitted by);<sub>2</sub> a person with knowledge of those matters;<sub>2</sub> (ii)  
18 is was kept in the course of the regularly conducted business activity;<sub>2</sub> and (iii) was  
19 made by pursuant to the regularly conducted activity;<sub>2</sub> ~~as a regular practice, unless the~~  
20 ~~sources of information or the method or circumstances of preparation indicate lack of~~  
21 ~~trustworthiness; but a record so certified is not self-authenticating under this~~  
22 ~~subsection unless the proponent makes an intention to offer it known to the adverse~~

1 ~~party and makes it available for inspection sufficiently in advance of its offer in~~  
2 ~~evidence to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to challenge it. As used~~  
3 ~~in this subsection, “certifies” means, with respect to a domestic record, a written~~  
4 ~~declaration under oath subject to the penalty of perjury and, with respect to a foreign~~  
5 ~~record, a written declaration signed in a foreign country which, if falsely made, would~~  
6 ~~subject the maker to criminal penalty under the laws of that country. The certificate~~  
7 ~~relating to a foreign record must be accompanied by a final certification as to the~~  
8 ~~genuineness of the signature and official position (i) of the individual executing the~~  
9 ~~certificate or (ii) of any foreign official who certifies the genuineness of signature and~~  
10 ~~official position of the executing individual or is the last in a chain of certificates that~~  
11 ~~collectively certify the genuineness of signature and official position of the executing~~  
12 ~~official. A final certification must be made by a secretary of embassy or legation,~~  
13 ~~consul general, consul, vice consul, or consular agent of the United States, or a~~  
14 ~~diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country who is assigned or accredited to~~  
15 ~~the United States.~~

16 (B) the party intending to offer the record in evidence gives notice of that  
17 intention to all adverse parties and makes the record available for inspection  
18 sufficiently in advance of its offer to provide the adverse parties with a fair  
19 opportunity to challenge the record; and

20 (C) notice is not given to the proponent, sufficiently in advance of the  
21 offer to provide the proponent with a fair opportunity to meet the objection or obtain

1 the testimony of a foundation witness, raising a genuine question as to the  
2 trustworthiness or authenticity of the record.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 The substance of Uniform Rule 902(11) was added to the *Uniform Rules of*  
5 *Evidence* in 1986. The **Comment to 1986 Amendment** reads as follows:

6 Subsection 11 is new and embodies a revised version of the  
7 recently enacted federal statute dealing with foreign records of  
8 regularly conducted activity. 18 U.S.C. § 3505. Under the federal  
9 statute, authentication by certification is limited to foreign business  
10 records and to use in criminal proceedings. This subsection broadens  
11 the federal provision so that it includes domestic as well as foreign  
12 records and is applicable in civil as well as criminal cases. Domestic  
13 records are presumably no less trustworthy and the certification of  
14 such records can more easily be challenged if the opponent of the  
15 evidence chooses to do so. As to the federal statute's limitation to  
16 criminal matters, ordinarily the rules are more strictly applied in such  
17 cases, and the rationale of trustworthiness is equally applicable in civil  
18 matters. Moreover, the absence of confrontation concerns in civil  
19 actions militates in favor of extending the rule of the civil side as well.

20 The rule requires that the certified record be made available for  
21 inspection by the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the offer to  
22 permit the opponent a fair opportunity to challenge it. A fair  
23 opportunity to challenge the offer may require that the proponent  
24 furnish the opponent with a copy of the record in advance of its  
25 introduction and that the opponent have an opportunity to examine,  
26 not only the record offered, but any other records or documents from  
27 which the offered record was procured or to which the offered record  
28 relates. That is a matter not addressed by the rule but left to the  
29 discretion of the trial judge.

30 Except for changes in the formatting of existing Uniform Rule 902(11), the  
31 proposed amendments to the rule are based upon the Proposed Rule 902(11) of the  
32 *Federal Rules of Evidence* which was approved by the Advisory Committee at its  
33 meeting on October 20-21, 1997 and recently approved by the Standing Committee  
34 of the Judicial Conference of the United States for publication for official comment.  
35 A uniform rule of evidence providing for satisfying the foundational requirements for  
36 self-authentication of business records through certification would appear to be  
37 compatible with a federal rule on the subject. The Proposed Advisory Committee  
38 Note to Rule 902(11) reads as follows:

1                   The Rule provides a means for parties to authenticate domestic  
2 records of regularly conducted activity other than through the  
3 testimony of a foundation witness. See the proposed amendment to  
4 Rule 803(6). The notice requirement is intended to provide the  
5 opponent of the evidence with a full opportunity to test the adequacy  
6 of the foundation set forth in the certification. Testimony from a  
7 foundation witness is required if a genuine question is raised as to  
8 either the trustworthiness or the authenticity of the record. Cf. Rule  
9 1003 [providing that “[a] duplicate is admissible to the same extent as  
10 the original unless (1) a genuine question is raised as to the  
11 authenticity of the original or (2) in the circumstances it would be  
12 unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original”].

13                   Uniform Rule 902(11), as in the case of Federal Rule 902(11), has been  
14 amended to apply only to *domestic* records of regularly conducted activity in both  
15 civil and criminal cases. A separate provision for the authentication of foreign records  
16 of regularly conducted activity through certification is set forth in Uniform Rules  
17 902(12), *infra*, to provide for uniformity with the *Federal Rules of Evidence*.

18                   Finally, it should be noted that the notice requirement in Uniform Rule  
19 902(11)(b) differs from the other notice requirements set forth in the *Uniform Rules*  
20 *of Evidence*. See, for example, Uniform Rule 404(b) and the **Reporter’s Notes** to the  
21 effect that the Drafting Committee recommends that the notice requirements  
22 throughout the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* be uniform. However, the Drafting  
23 Committee believes a notice provision drafted to require inspection of the record by  
24 the adversary prior to its offer in evidence is necessary in the case of certified  
25 domestic records.

26                   (12) Certified foreign record of regularly conducted business activity. The  
27 original or a duplicate of a record from a foreign country of acts, events, conditions,  
28 opinions, or diagnoses if:

29                   (A) the document is accompanied by a written declaration under oath of  
30 the custodian of the record or other qualified individual that the record was made, at  
31 or near the time of the occurrence of the matters set forth, by or from information  
32 transmitted by a person with knowledge of those matters, was kept in the course of a

1 regularly conducted business activity, and was made pursuant to the regularly  
2 conducted activity;

3 (B) the party intending to offer the record in evidence gives notice of that  
4 intention to all adverse parties and makes the record available for inspection  
5 sufficiently in advance of its offer to provide the adverse parties with a fair  
6 opportunity to challenge the record; and

7 (C) notice is not given to the proponent, sufficiently in advance of the  
8 offer to provide the proponent with a fair opportunity to meet the objection or obtain  
9 the testimony of a foundation witness, raising a genuine question as to the  
10 trustworthiness or authenticity of the record.

11 **Reporter's Notes**

12 Uniform Rule 902(12) is new and, except for changes in formatting, the  
13 proposed rule is based upon the Proposed Rule 902(12) of the *Federal Rules of*  
14 *Evidence* which was approved by the Advisory Committee at its meeting on October  
15 20-21, 1997 and recently approved by the Standing Committee of the Judicial  
16 Conference of the United States for publication for official comment. A uniform rule  
17 of evidence providing for satisfying the foundational requirements for self-  
18 authentication of business records through certification would appear to be  
19 compatible with a federal rule on the subject. The Proposed Advisory Committee  
20 Note to Rule 902(1) reads as follows:

21 The Rule provides a means . . . for parties to authenticate  
22 foreign records of regularly conducted activity other than through the  
23 testimony of a foundation witness. See the proposed amendment to  
24 Rule 803(6). The notice requirement is intended to provide the  
25 opponent of the evidence with a full opportunity to test the adequacy  
26 of the foundation set forth in the certification. Testimony from a  
27 foundation witness is required if a genuine question is raised as to  
28 either the trustworthiness or the authenticity of the record. Cf. Rule  
29 1003 [providing that “[a] duplicate is admissible to the same extent as  
30 the original unless (1) a genuine question is raised as to the  
31 authenticity of the original or (2) in the circumstances it would be  
32 unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original”].



1  
2  
3  
4  
  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

ARTICLE X

~~CONTENTS~~ CONTENT OF WRITINGS, RECORDINGS AND  
PHOTOGRAPHS RECORD, WRITING, RECORDING,  
PHOTOGRAPH, AND IMAGE

**RULE 1001. DEFINITIONS.** ~~For purposes of this Article the following~~  
~~definitions are applicable~~ In this article:

~~(4) (1) Duplicate.~~ A “duplicate” is “Duplicate” means a counterpart  
reproduced by any technique that reproduces the original in perceivable form or that  
is produced by the same impression as the original, or from the same matrix, or by  
means of photography, including enlargements and miniatures, or by mechanical or  
electronic re-recording, or by chemical reproduction, or by other another equivalent  
techniques which technique that accurately reproduces the original.

(2) “Image” means a form of a record which consists of a digitized copy or  
image of information.

~~(3) Original.~~ An “original” of a record, writing, or recording is means the  
record, writing, or recording itself, or any counterpart intended to have the same  
effect by a person executing or issuing it. An “original” of The term, when applied to  
a photograph, includes the negative or any print therefrom. If data are stored in a  
computer or similar device, including by stored images, any printout of a record or  
other perceivable output readable by sight, shown to reflect the data accurately, is an  
“original.”



1 original writing rule, the same governing rules are applicable as has traditionally been  
2 the case under Article X of the Uniform Rules. This application of the original  
3 writing rule to writings, recordings and photographs is facilitated through the  
4 definition of these terms in the proposed amendments of Rules 1001(4) and (5).

5 **RULE 1002. REQUIREMENT OF ORIGINAL.** To prove the content of a  
6 record, writing, recording, or photograph, the original record, writing, recording, or  
7 photograph is required, except as otherwise provided in these rules or by [rules  
8 adopted by the Supreme Court of this State or by] statute.

9 **Reporter's Notes**

10 The amendments to Rule 1002 are proposed to incorporate the term "record"  
11 as defined in the proposed Rule 101.

12 **RULE 1003. ADMISSIBILITY OF DUPLICATES.** A duplicate is admissible  
13 to the same extent as an original unless (1) a genuine question is raised as to the  
14 authenticity or continuing effectiveness of the original or (2) in the circumstances it  
15 would be unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original.

16 **Reporter's Notes**

17 The Comment to existing Rule 1003 states as follows:

18 **Comment**

19 It is not intended that this Rule will dispense with requirements for  
20 explaining the reasons a duplicate is being tendered in lieu of an original in any  
21 situation where the absence of the original might suggest that it is no longer  
22 effective or has been destroyed with an intent to revoke. The distinction  
23 between admission into evidence and admission to probate of wills is not  
24 abrogated by the Rule.

25 There are no proposals for amending Rule 1003.



1 with the original. If a copy complying with the foregoing cannot be obtained by the  
2 exercise of reasonable diligence, other evidence of the contents may be admitted.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 The amendments to Rule 1005 are proposed to incorporate the term "record"  
5 as defined in the proposed amendments to Rule 101.

6 **RULE 1006. SUMMARIES.** The contents of voluminous ~~writings, recordings,~~  
7 ~~or photographs~~ records which cannot conveniently be examined in court may be  
8 presented in the form of a chart, summary, ~~or~~ calculation, or other perceivable  
9 presentation. The ~~originals~~ original, or ~~duplicates~~ duplicate, ~~shall~~ must be made  
10 available for examination or copying, or both, by other parties at a reasonable time  
11 and place. The court may order that they be produced in court.

12 **Reporter's Notes**

13 The amendments to Rule 1006 are proposed to incorporate the term "record"  
14 as defined in the proposed amendments to Rule 101.

15 **RULE 1007. TESTIMONY, OR ~~WRITTEN~~ ADMISSION IN RECORD OF**  
16 **PARTY.** ~~Contents~~ The contents of a record ~~writings, recordings, or photographs~~  
17 may be proved by the testimony or deposition of the party against whom offered or by  
18 ~~his~~ that party's written admission; without accounting for the nonproduction of the  
19 original.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 This proposal for amending Rule 1007 eliminates the gender-specific language  
22 in Rule 1007. This change is technical and no change in substance is intended.

23 In addition, amendments to Rule 1007 are proposed to incorporate the term  
24 "record" as defined in the proposed amendments to Rule 101.



1 **ARTICLE XI**  
2 **MISCELLANEOUS RULES**

3 **~~RULE 1101. RULES APPLICABLE.~~**

4 (a) ~~Except as otherwise provided in subdivision (b), these rules apply to all~~  
5 ~~actions and proceedings in the [courts of this State].~~

6 (b) ~~Rules inapplicable. The rules other than those with respect to privileges~~  
7 ~~do not apply in the following situations:~~

8 (1) ~~Preliminary questions of fact. The determination of questions of fact~~  
9 ~~preliminary to admissibility of evidence when the issue is to be determined by the~~  
10 ~~court under Rule 104(a).~~

11 (2) ~~Grand jury. Proceedings before grand juries.~~

12 (3) ~~Miscellaneous proceedings. Proceedings for extradition or rendition;~~  
13 ~~[preliminary examination] detention hearing in criminal cases; sentencing, or granting~~  
14 ~~or revoking probation; issuance of warrants for arrest, criminal summonses, and~~  
15 ~~search warrants; and proceedings with respect to release on bail or otherwise.~~

16 (4) ~~Contempt proceedings in which the court may act summarily.~~

17 **Reporter's Notes**

18 *See the Reporter's Notes to Rule 102, supra.*